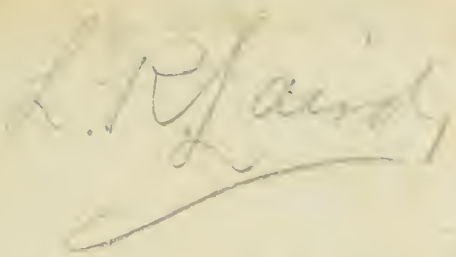
GAGE & CO'S
EDUCATIONAL SERIES

CÆSAR
BELLUM GALLICUM
BOOKS I. II. III.



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2009 with funding from
Ontario Council of University Libraries

http://www.archive.org/details/caesardebellogal00wood

=

)

GAUL IN THE TIME OF JULIUS CAESAR

W. J. Gage & Co., Toronto

W. J. Gage & Co.'s High School Classics.

CÆSAR,

DE BELLO GALLICO

(BOOKS I. AND II.)

WITH A VOCABULARY,

And Copious Notes and References to the Grammar of Dr. Albert Harkness and Bradley's Arnold's Latin Prose,

BY

SAMUEL WOODS, M.A.,

Principal Collegiate Institute, London, Ont.

TORONTO:

W. J. GAGE & COMPANY.

1890.

Entered according to Act of Parliament of Canada, in the Office of the Minister of Agriculture, by W. J. Gage & Co., in the year one thousand eight hundred and ninety.

PREFACE.

In the preparation of an elementary work, too much care cannot be taken in introducing just what is most needful, and at the same time most likely to be useful. My long experience as a classical teacher has shown me that the great bar to success with pupils is their almost total unacquaintance with the syntax of the language, and if this be removed at an early stage, success is certain.

I have attempted to remove this in my grammatical notes in this book; and the very gratifying assurances received from classical masters who have used my editions of VIRGIL, BOOK II., HORACE ODES, BOOK I., and CÆSAR, DE BELLO BRITANNICO, lead me to suppose that the plan adopted lightens the work very materially for the pupil and secures an early and gradual acquaintance with the principles of Latin Syntax.

Another new departure has been made in the exercises for translation into Latin, added to each chapter in the Notes. As a general thing it will be found that all the words necessary for the translation are contained in the chapter immediately preceding. If these exercises are carefully translated they will make an invaluable introduction to the lessons in Bradley's Arnold's Latin Prose.

I have carefully avoided cumbering the Vocabulary with derivations from cognate roots in Greek or other kindred languages. In the vast majority of cases these serve no useful purpose, and I know of no more pleasant way of supplementing the Notes than for the master to give such information at first hand to his pupils from his own reading.

SAMUEL WOODS.

WOODLANDS,
LONDON, July 24th, 1890.

CAIUS JULIUS CÆSAR.

AN INTRODUCTION.

REV. C. P. MULVANEY, M.A., T.C.D.

THERE can be no doubt that the last century of the Roman Republic found the free institutions under which the greatness of Rome had grown, far advanced in decadence. Each of its two factors, the patrician and the plebeian one, had wholly changed its character. The Imperial position which the conquest of Carthage and of the East brought to the Republic, made the Senate a Committee of Satraps; the free plebeian yeomanry—half soldiers, half farmers—whose swords had held Pyrrhus and Hannibal at bay, were disappearing as early as the time of the Gracchi; immense and ever-increasing landed estates were owned all through Italy by a slave-holding *noblesse;* the religion and morality which had given to the world some of the noblest types of manhood and womanhood was a thing of the past to the generation when two ministers of religion could not look each other in the face without a smile. As Matthew Arnold describes those days:

> "On that high Roman heart disgust
> And secret loathing fell,
> Deep weariness and sated lust
> Made human life a hell."

Tiberius and Caius Gracchus tried reform, and were murdered by the nobles. Marius, the avenger "who sprang from the dust of the Gracchi," inherited their work, and succeeded in partly enfranchising the Italian allies of Rome. He also gave form to the army which was to be such a mighty instrument in the hand of Cæsar, and the force which should

give permanence to the Imperial system. But Marius and liberalism were crushed under the hoof of Privilege; an aristocratic restoration took place; had it continued, the greatness of Rome would have been as little permanent as that of Athens.

On Caius Julius Cæsar devolved the traditions and leadership of the Marian cause. The nephew and favourite of Marius, he married the daughter of Cinna, and in the last fortnight of the consulship and life of the popular champion was made by him *Flamen Dialis*, Priest of Jupiter—an honorary office which brought a large income. He was then only fourteen. A pagan parallel, as Mr. Froude suggests, to the Boy Bishop of the middle ages! From a tyrant's caprice, or a great man's prevision of Cæsar's future greatness, the youth was spared by Sulla. "In that boy," he said, "I see many a Marius!" Sulla gone, Cæsar's career opened. He served against the Ægean pirates, and at the storming of Mitylene won what Mr. Froude calls "the Victoria Cross of Rome," the oak wreath given to one who had saved the life of a Roman citizen in battle. Returning to Rome, he showed his political sentiments by prosecuting Dolabella, one of the nobles, who had been guilty of the usual extortion when governor of Macedonia. Cæsar then proceeded to Rhodes to study oratory—for Cicero's contemporaries a necessary acquirement—under the celebrated sophist, Apollonius. On his way he was captured by pirates, and detained thirty-eight days, during which he joined freely in their exercises and amusements, foretelling that they would all be hanged, a prediction which, having been ransomed at fifty talents, he himself fulfilled by capturing the corsairs and giving them up to the civil authorities. Once more at Rome, Cæsar carried a number of popular measures, securing for the people's magistrates, the tribunes, some of the powers of which they had been deprived, and restoring to their properties those who had suffered during Sulla's Terror. On the death of his aunt, Julia, widow of Marius, he introduced into the funeral procession the images of that statesman whom it had long been unsafe to name. Against the aristocratic reaction of Sulla, now represented by the Senate, he joined in an informal alliance (which has been called the Triumvirate) with Crassus, the representative

of the money class or equites, and with Pompeius, then the favorite of the army, and for the time on the popular side. As Consul, he carried, against the united efforts of the Senate, a series of moderate but popular laws which, if the Senate had permitted it, might have given a longer term of life to the Republic. Pompeius had obtained a brilliant and lucrative command in the East, which was then what India is to the English imperial *regime*. Cæsar's popular support obtained for him the charge of the province of Gallia for five years, unfettered by officialism on the part of the Senate, and as in the case of a dictator, or as Pompeius had been made by the Manilian law, able to use all the resources of the State, and responsible to the Roman people alone. Such a resort to personal government (dictatorship) was a frequent exception to the ordinary republican *regime* of Rome. It resulted from the feebleness and want of centralization which was the vice of the Senatorial rule. The need for which it alone provided, public security, was the weakness of the Republic and the *raison d'être* of the Empire. The Romans had ever since the mythical period of their history suffered disastrously from the invasions of these northern hordes. Within living memory it was but by the sword of Cæsar's uncle, Marius, that Rome was saved from the vast hosts which, rolling southward, seemed destined to anticipate Alaric by three centuries. And now a rumor of the descent of the Helvetii might well justify the powers confided to Cæsar. It was the crisis in his career, and an event which the German historian, Mommsen, considers to have influenced the fate of civilization to a degree only comparable with the discovery of America. The vast country known as Gallia held a warlike population vaguely estimated at between six and seven millions. Cæsar was then forty-three, in the vigour of body and intellect which belonged to the ablest man that Rome, if not the world, has ever produced. His personal appearance is described by his contemporaries—tall and slender, with scanty hair, keen grey eyes ; his well-known bust preserves to us the massive brow, the full, powerful lips, the clear-cut features and sinewy neck. He possessed over his army in a remarkable degree the magnetism which made Wellington estimate the presence of the great Napoleon on a battle-field as equivalent to a reinforcement of forty thousand men. That army was

an instrument of conquest such as the world had not yet seen. The primitive Roman organization had combined the character of citizen and soldier. Obeying the law of differentiation, the soldier now became a separate social force—a change which throughout the long centuries of the Empire favoured the growth of peaceful industries and the formation of a non-military industrial class. The legions were obsolutely self-dependent. They carried their own base of operations. The legionaries repaired or made their own shoes, clothing and arms; in a few hours they were accustomed to surround their camp with an impregnable fortification. Their lines at Alesia held three times their number hemmed in, at the same time that they defied the whole force of the insurgent nation to raise the siege. In a week they bridged the Rhine for the invasion of Germany; in a month they built the fleet for the invasion of Britain. In those five years of continuous fighting Cæsar had thoroughly done his work. Gallic nationality was annihilated; Gaul became practically a part of Rome—a great "change of front" of the "*Imperium Populi Romani*," which began with Cæsar's policy of admitting Gauls and other provincials into the Senate. The work then done was not arrested by the assassination of Cæsar B.C. 44. Against the counsels of the wiser statesmen of their own party, the senatorial oligarchy at the expiration of Cæsar's Gallic command, had forced him into hostilities. They made Pompeius their agent in gathering an army which Cæsar defeated at Pharsalus. Had Pompeius prevailed, a second reign of terror would have ensued, without the genius of Sulla to direct it. Cæsar made a most moderate use of his success. But his clemency was abused by an Order which then, as always, showed that it can learn nothing, forget nothing, and forgive nothing. Cæsar fell by the dagger of men whose intentions may have been those of Cato, but whose acts were those of Catiline.

Under the Empire, Roman citizenship became co-extensive with civilization, the Empire itself a vast confederation of civilized races, maintaining peace, order, public education, under a Personal Government before whose tribunal all were equal; an Empire which survived till Constantine's barbarous "*labarum*" saw defeat never witnessed by Cæsar's eagles. The cosmopolitan spirit which had been the life of the Roman Empire when human goodness reigned on earth

in the person of MARCUS AURELIUS, survived the Empire and became the spiritual kingdom of the Christian middle ages. What Cæsar began, Hildebrand carried on, and from the the Empire of which all civilized men were citizens, from the Church whose vocabulary "eliminated the word 'barbarian' and substituted 'brother'" (Max Müller's "Lectures on Language"), there has come down to our own day an aspiration for an ideal still more august, for a time when the war of nation against nation, and commerce against commerce, shall cease, and the "greatest happiness of all" be the object of each—an ideal to whose realization every boy and girl can conduce, whose watchword through life is Duty.

But while fully recognizing the momentous results which have followed the conquest of Gallia, it would be unwise to be led to regard Cæsar as consciously realizing those results. Cæsar was no more a liberal leader in the modern sense, he was no more a cosmopolitan reformer, than he was the tyrant whose assassins were such favorites with the *Sansculottes* of the last century. A re-action has come, by whose over-estimate, even of Cæsar, we must not be led away. We may believe that his great intellect was joined with a heart clement when occasion permitted, and may even allow Mr. Froude full weight for the instance he gives, that when the pirates, whose games Cæsar had shared as their captive, fell into his power, he strangled instead of crucifying them! But there can be no question as to his utter indifference to the enormous outpouring of human blood by which his conquests were won, or to the wholesale enslavement by which he made these conquests pay their immense cost.

CÆSARIS VITA DIGESTA PER ANNOS.

B.C.	A.U.C.	
100	654	Cæsar, Caius Julius, born; son of Caius Cæsar. C. Mario VI. et L. Valerio Flacco, Coss.
83	671	He divorces Cossutia, and marries Cornelia, daughter of Cinna, the chief leader of the Marian party.
81	673	Sulla, to destroy the remains of the Marian party, commands all who have intermarried with it, to put away their wives. Cæsar refuses to divorce Cornelia, and only escapes death by hiding himself in the Sabine mountains. His pardon was obtained by his friends from Sulla, who remarked in granting it, "You know not what you ask; that profligate boy will one day be more dangerous than many Mariuses." Cicero appears as an orator in his famous defence of Sextus Roscius.
80	674	Cæsar serves his first campaign in Asia, under M. Minucius Thermus, and gains a civic crown at Mitylene.
78	676	Sulla died. Cæsar returns to Rome. Cicero studying oratory at Rhodos under Molo. Pompey resists Lepidus in his attempts to repeal the laws of Sulla.
77	677	Cæsar accuses Cn. Dolabella for extortion in Macedonia; Dolabella is acquitted by the senatorial party, and Cæsar sails away to Rhodos to become a pupil of Molo, but is captured by pirates, and redeems himself on a payment of fifty talents. He then raises a few vessels at Miletus, captures the pirates, and strangles them at Pergamos, as he playfully told them he would do as soon as he gained his liberty.
76	678	Cæsar at Rhodos. Pompey sets out from Rome to undertake the war against Sertorius.
75	679	Cæsar still at Rhodos. Cicero quæstor in Sicily, under Sextus Paducæus.

B.C.	A. U. C.	
74	680	Cæsar elected one of the Pontifices, and returns to Rome. Cicero also returns from Sicily, and Pompey is for three years more in Spain.
73 to 68	681 to 686	Cæsar remains at Rome, working in every way to promote his popularity with the people, taking little part in politics, but by his winning manners and open-handed generosity earning good opinions on all sides.
67	687	Cæsar quæstor, delivers an elaborate panegyric on his aunt Julia, the wife of Marius, who died this year; and another of equal power on the death of his wife Cornelia.
65	689	Cæsar ædile, celebrates the games with unusual magnificence, and exhibits 320 pairs of gladiators. Spends large sums in the repair of the Appian Way, and restores to the Capitol the trophies of Marius.
63	691	Cæsar elected Pontifex Maximus, defeating Quintus Catullus and Servilius Isauricus. Cicero consul, and the conspiracy of Catiline. Octavius, the future Augustus, born, son of Cæsar's sister.
62	692	Cæsar prætor, and actively supports the tribune Metellus, in consequence of which both are suspended, but restored soon after. Divorces his wife Pompeia, in consequence of the intrigue of Clodius, using the famous words in defence, "Cæsar's wife must be above suspicion."
61	693	Cæsar, having his debts all paid by advances from Crassus, sets out as pro-consul to Spain in the early part of the year, and after gaining a great victory over the Lusitanians, and amassing vast sums of money, returns to Rome.
60	694	Cæsar is refused a triumph, enters the city, forms a union with Pompey and Crassus, and by their united influence is unanimously elected consul for the succeeding year, having as colleague M. Calpurnius Bibulus.
59	695	Cæsar consul. Passes an agrarian law to divide the public lands of Campania among the poorer citizens; secures Pompey's favor by procuring from the Senate a full acknowledgment of his acts in the East; and relieves the equites by exacting only two-thirds of what they agreed to pay for the public lands of Asia. In all these three acts he was bitterly opposed by the Senate. The province of Cis-Alpine Gaul and Illyricum, conferred upon him for four years, by a vote of the people on the proposal of the Tribune Vatinius, and the Senate granted Trans-Alpine Gaul for a similar period.

B.C.	A.U.C.	
58	696	Cæsar, before setting out for Gallia, procures the banishment of Cicero, and having thus removed one of his principal opponents, he sends, by a vote of the people, his most formidable enemy, Cato, to Egypt, to attend to the sequestration of Cyprus. He further secures his influence by giving his daughter Julia in marriage to Pompey, and then sets out for his province. His wars with the Helvetii and Ariovistus follow, and he returns to Cis-Alpine Gaul to attend to his civil duties.
57	697	Cæsar's wars with the Belgæ.
56	698	Cæsar's wars with the Alpine tribes, with the Veneti, the Unelli, and his expedition against the Menapii and the Morini.
55	699	Cæsar's wars with the Tenchtheri and the Usipetes, and his expedition into Germany. Also, late in the year, his first expedition into Britain.
54	700	Cæsar's second expedition into Britain, his war with Ambiorix and the Treviri, and arrangements made with Pompey and Crassus for a further extension of his government of Gallia for five years, from January 1st, 53, to December, 49. Cæsar's daughter Julia, wife of Pompey, dies in September of this year.
53	701	Wars with the Treviri, with the Suevi, and with Ambiorix and the Eburones, and the reduction of the Germans.
52	702	The wars with Vercingetorix all this year.
51 and 50	703 and 704	Cæsar occupied in completing the conquest of Gallia, and in the middle of 50 the whole country is subdued and reduced to the status of a Roman province. Measures taken at Rome by Pompey and the aristocratical party to deprive Cæsar of his command, and to compel him to return to Rome as a private citizen without a triumph.
49	705	Cæsar crosses the Rubicon, thus proclaiming war, and following upon his course gradually advances upon Rome, when Pompey escapes and betakes himself across the sea, from Brundusium to Greece. Cæsar enters Rome, after having been elected Dictator, on motion of the prætor, M. Lepidus.
48	706	Battle of Pharsalus and defeat of Pompey. Cæsar follows him to Egypt, and on his arrival there hears of the death of Pompey, and avenges his death by the utter extermination of his murderers.

B.C.	A.U.C.	
47	707	Wars in Egypt with the remains of the Pompeian party, and return of Cæsar to Rome by way of Syria and Pontus, where he defeated Pharnaces near Zela, reporting the battle to the Senate in the words, "Veni: vidi: vici."
46	708	Sets out for Africa, and defeats Scipio and Cato and the remains of the Pompeian party at Thapsus, April 6th. Cato kills himself at Utica, and Cæsar returns to Rome in July, and celebrates his conquests by four magnificent triumphs, but refuses to introduce any retaliatory measures against his late antagonists or their party. The most important measure of this year was his reformation of the calendar, and this he did by adding 90 days to this year, thus making it consist of 445 days, and he further adapted it to the requirements of the time, so that for nearly 1600 years it remained unaltered.
45	709	Sextus and Cneius Pompey, sons of Pompeius Magnus, collect a large army in Spain; Cæsar set out towards the beginning of the year, and at Munda, on March 17th, the enemy was defeated with immense loss, and Labienus, Cæsar's old legate in Gallia, was among the slain. Cæsar returned to Rome, and celebrated his victory by a triumph. Five months of his life yet remain, the busiest by far in a most eventful life. He began by rewarding his followers. He increased the number of senators to 900; he appointed 16 prætors, 40 quæstors, and 6 ædiles. He proposed a digest of the Roman laws; planned the draining of the Pontine Marshes and the opening of Lakes Lucrinus and Avernus as harbours of safety; and a complete survey of the whole Roman Empire; and under his patronage the first public library was opened at Rome by the poet-orator, Asinius Pollio; and for the transaction of public business he erected the magnificent Basilica Julia. Meanwhile his friends had been conferring honors upon him. He was made Imperator for life, and the Senate took an oath to watch over his safety; his image appeared upon coins, and the month Quintilius was to be called by his name, Julius.
44	710	Possessing royal power, he wished to gain the outward name, and on the festival of the Lupercal, February 15th, Antonius offered him the diadem, but seeing that the people did not approve, he waved it away with the words, "I am not king, but Cæsar!" Cassius, his mortal enemy, now began his plot of assassination, and on the Ides of March Cæsar fell dead, stabbed with twenty-three wounds, at the foot of Pompey's statue.

B.C.	A.U.C.	
44	710	Thus perished, in his fifty-sixth year, the foremost man of Rome. His fame as a warrior is second to none in Rome; his place as a writer is very high, and his strong mind, endued with absolute power, made him laugh at difficulties. His works, besides the Commentaries on the Gallic Wars, are as follows: *Anticato; De Analogia*, or *De Ratione Latine Loquendi; Auguralia; De Astris; Dicta Collectanea; Poemata.* None of these have come down to us. His only surviving work is the COMMENTARII DE BELLO GALLICO. Of these there are eleven books in all; the first seven of which are alone written by Cæsar, the last book of the Gallic War and the three books of the Civil war are usually assigned to Hirtius, a personal and political friend of Cæsar, and his legate in 58 in Gallia, and consul with Pansa in 43.

C. JULII CÆSARIS

COMMENTARII

DE BELLO GALLICO.

LIBER PRIMUS.

1. Gallia est omnis divisa in partes tres, quarum[1] unam incolunt Belgæ, aliam Aquitani, tertiam,[2] qui ipsorum lingua Celtæ,[3] nostra Galli,[3] appellantur. Hi omnes lingua, institutis, legibus[4] inter se differunt. Gallos ab Aquitanis Garumna flumen, a Belgis Matrona et Sequana dividit.[5] Horum[6] omnium fortissimi sunt Belgæ, propterea quod a cultu atque humanitate[7] Provinciæ longissime absunt, minimeque ad eos mercatores sæpe commeant, atque ea, quæ ad effeminandos animos[8] pertinent, important; proximique sunt Germanis,[9] qui trans Rhenum incolunt, quibuscum continenter bellum gerunt: qua de causa Helvetii quoque reliquos Gallos virtute[4] præcedunt, quod fere quotidianis prœliis cum Germanis contendunt, cum aut suis finibus[10] eos prohibent, aut ipsi in eorum finibus bellum gerunt. Eorum una pars, quam[11] Gallos[12] obtinere[13] dictum est, initium capit a flumine Rhodano; continetur Garumna flumine, Oceano, finibus Belgarum; attingit etiam ab Sequanis et Helvetiis[14] flumen Rhenum; vergit ad septentriones. Belgæ ab extremis[15] Galliæ finibus

---

Cap. I.

1. 397. 2.
2. 636, ii.
3. 373, 2.
4. 424.
5. 463, I.
6. 397. 3.
7. 413, note 2.
8. 544, 1.
9. 391, I.
10. 414, I.
11. 371.
12. 536.
13. 534, I.
14. 434, I.
15. 163, 3.

oriuntur ; pertinent ad inferiorem[15] partem fluminis Rheni ; spectant in septentriones et orientem solem. Aquitania a Garumna flumine ad Pyrenæos montes, et eam partem Oceani, quæ est ad Hispaniam, pertinet ; spectat inter occasum solis et septentriones.

2. Apud Helvetios longe nobilissimus et ditissimus[1] fuit Orgetorix. Is, Marco Messala[2] et Marco Pisone Consulibus,[2] regni[3] cupiditate inductus, conjurationem nobilitatis[3] fecit ; et civitati[4] persuasit, ut de finibus suis cum omnibus copiis exirent[5]: perfacile[6] esse, cum virtute omnibus[7] præstarent,[8] totius Galliæ imperio[9] potiri. Id[10] hōc facilius eis[10] persuasit, quod undique loci natura Helvetii continentur[11] : una ex parte flumine Rheno, latissimo atque altissimo, qui agrum Helvetium a Germanis dividit : altera ex parte, monte Jura altissimo, qui est inter Sequanos et Helvetios ; tertia, lacu Lemanno, et flumine Rhodano, qui Provinciam nostram ab Helvetiis dividit. His rebus fiebat, ut et minus late vagarentur,[5] et minus facile finitimis[10] bellum inferre possent[5] : qua de causa homines bellandi[12] cupidi magno dolore afficiebantur. Pro multitudine autem hominum, et pro gloria belli atque fortitudinis, angustos se[13] fines habere arbitrabantur, qui in longitudinem millia[14] passuum[15] ducenta et quadraginta, in latitudinem centum et octoginta patebant.

3. His rebus adducti, et auctoritate Orgetorigis permoti, constituerunt ea,[1] quæ ad proficiscendum[2] pertinerent, comparare[4] ; jumentorum et carrorum[3] quam maximum numerum coëmere[4] ; sementes quam maximas facere,[4] ut in itinere copia

---

Cap. II.

1. 165, 2.
2. 431, 2. (3).
3. 395.
4. 385, ii.
5. 497, ii.
6. 438, 3.
7. 386.
8. 517.
9. 421, I.
10. 384, ii.
11. 516, I.
12. 542, I.
13. 536.
14. 379.
15. 397, 2.

Cap. III.

1. 371.
2. 542, iii.
3. 395.
4. 533.

frumenti suppeteret[5]; cum proximis civitatibus pacem et amicitiam confirmare.[4] Ad eas res conficiendas[6] biennium[7] sibi[8] satis esse duxerunt; in tertium annum profectionem lege confirmant. Ad eas res conficiendas Orgetorix deligitur. Is sibi[9] legationem ad civitates suscepit. In eo itinere persuadet Castico,[10] Catamantaledis filio, Sequano, cujus pater regnum in Sequanis multos annos[11] obtinuerat, et a senatu Populi Romani amicus[12] appellatus erat, ut regnum in civitate sua occuparet,[13] quod pater ante habuerat; itemque Dumnorigi[10] Æduo, fratri Divitiaci, qui eo tempore[14] principatum in civitate obtinebat, ac maxime plebi[8] acceptus erat, ut idem conaretur[13] persuadet, eique filiam[15] suam in matrimonium dat. Perfacile[16] factu[17] esse, illis probat, conata perficere, propterea quod ipse suæ civitatis imperium obtenturus esset[18]: non esse dubium,[16] quin totius Galliæ plurimum Helvetii possent[19]: se[7] suis copiis suoque exercitu illis regna conciliaturum, confirmat. Hac oratione adducti, inter se fidem et jusjurandum[20] dant, et, regno occupato,[21] per tres potentissimos ac firmissimos populos[22] totius Galliæ[23] sese[7] potiri posse sperant.

4. Ea res ut est[1] Helvetiis per indicium[2] enunciata,[1] moribus suis Orgetorigem ex vinculis causam dicere[3] coëgerunt: damnatum pœnam sequi[4] oportebat, ut igni[5] cremaretur.[6] Die constituta causæ[7] dictionis,[7] Orgetorix ad judicium omnem suam familiam, ad hominum millia decem, undique coëgit; et omnes clientes, obæratosque suos, quorum magnum numerum habebat, eodem conduxit: per eos,[2] ne causam diceret,[8] se

---

CAP. III.—*Continued.*

5. 497, ii.
6. 544.
7. 536.
8. 391, i.
9. 389.
10. 385, ii.
11. 379.
12. 373, 2.
13. 495, ii., & 498, ii.
14. 429.
15. 384, ii.
16. 438, 3.
17. 547.
18. 233, & 516, ii.
19. 504.
20. 126.
21. 431, 2. (2).
22. 419, iii. 3.
23. 410, v. 3.

CAP. IV.

1. 471, 4.
2. 419, iii. 3.
3. 533.
4. 537, 1.
5. 62, 4.
6. 491 and 493.
7. 398, 2.
8. 497, ii.

eripuit. Cum civitas, ob eam rem incitata, armis jus suum exsequi conaretur,[9] multitudinemque hominum ex agris magistratus cogerent,[9] Orgetorix mortuus est: neque abest suspicio, ut Helvetii arbitrantur[10] quin ipse sibi mortem[11] consciverit.[12]

5. Post ejus mortem nihilo minus Helvetii id, quod constituerant,[1] facere[2] conantur, ut e finibus suis exeant.[3] Ubi jam se ad eam rem paratos esse[4] arbitrati sunt, oppida sua omnia, numero ad[5] duodecim, vicos ad quadringentos, reliqua privata ædificia incendunt; frumentum omne, præter quod[6] secum portaturi[7] erant, comburunt; ut, domum[8] reditionis spe[9] sublata, paratiores ad omnia pericula subeunda[10] essent: trium mensium[11] molita cibaria sibi quemque domo[12] efferre jubent. Persuadent Rauracis, et Tulingis, et Latobrigis, finitimis, uti, eodem usi consilio,[13] oppidis[9] suis vicisque exustis, una cum iis proficiscantur[14]: Boiosque, qui trans Rhenum incoluerant,[1] et in agrum Noricum transierant[1] Noreiamque oppugnarant,[1] receptos[15] ad se, socios sibi adsciscunt.[16]

6. Erant omnino itinera duo, quibus itineribus[1] domo exire possent[2]: unum per Sequanos, angustum et difficile, inter montem Juram et flumen Rhodanum, vix qua singuli[3] carri ducerentur[2]; mons autem altissimus impendebat, ut facile perpauci prohibere possent[4]: alterum per Provinciam nostram, multo facilius[5] atque expeditius,[5] propterea quod Helvetiorum inter fines, et Allobrogum, qui nuper pacati erant, Rhodanus fluit,[6] isque nonnullis locis vado transitur. Extremum oppi-

---

CAP. IV.—*Continued.*

9. 516, ii., & 493. 10. 474. 11. 384, ii. 12. 504, 3. 2).

CAP. V.

1. 472. 5. 436. 9. 431, 2. (3). 13. 421, I.
2. 533, I. 1, & 498, ii. 1. 6. 445, 6. 7. 233. 10. 544. 11. 396, V. 14. 497, ii., & 492
3. 498, ii. 8. 380, ii. 2. 1). 12. 412, ii. 1. 15. 549, 5.
4. 535, I. (1). 16. 281, note.

CAP. VI.

1. 445, 8. 3. 174, 2. 1). 5. 154.
2. 485. 4. 497, ii. 6. 516, I.

dum Allobrogum est, proximumque Helvetiorum finibus,[7] Geneva. Ex eo oppido pons ad Helvetios pertinet. Allobrogibus[8] sese vel persuasuros,[9] quod nondum bono animo[15] in Populum Romanum viderentur,[10] existimabant; vel vi coacturos,[9] ut per suos fines eos ire paterentur. Omnibus rebus ad profectionem comparatis, diem dicunt, qua[1] die[13] ad ripam Rhodani omnes conveniant[2]: is dies[13] erat ante diem[14] quintum Kalendas Aprilis, Lucio Pisone, Aulo Gabinio Consulibus.[12]

7. Cæsari cum id nuntiatum esset,[1] eos per Provinciam nostram iter facere conari, maturat ab urbe proficisci, et, quam maximis[2] protest itineribus,[3] in Galliam ulteriorem contendit, et ad Genevam prevenit: Provinciæ[4] toti quam maximum militum numerum[4] imperat (erat omnino in Gallia ulteriore legio una); pontem,[5] qui erat ad Genevam, jubet rescindi. Ubi de ejus adventu Helvetii certiores facti sunt, legatos ad eum mittunt, nobilissimos civitatis, cujus legationis Nameius et Verudoctius principem locum obtinebant, qui dicerent[6] "sibi esse[7] in animo, sine ullo[9] maleficio iter per Provinciam facere, propterea quod aliud[9] iter haberent[8] nullum[9]: rogare,[7] ut ejus voluntate id sibi facere liceat."[8] Cæsar, quod memoria tenebat, Lucium Cassium Consulem occisum,[10] exercitumque ejus ab Helvetiis pulsum,[10] et sub jugum missum,[10] concedendum[10] non putabat: neque homines inimico animo[11] data facultate per Provinciam itineris faciundi,[12] temperaturos[10] ab injuria et maleficio existimabat. Tamen, ut spatium intercedere posset,[18] dum milites, quos impera-

---

CAP. VI.—*Continued.*

7. 391, i.
8. 384, I.
9. 535, I.
10. 516, ii.
11. 498, ii.
12. 421, 2. (3).
13. 123.
14. 642, iii. 3. 4.
15. 419, ii.

CAP. VII.

1. 521, ii. 2.
2. 170, 2.
3. 419, 1. 1).
4. 384, ii.
5. 534.
6. 497, I.
7. 523, I.
8. 524 and 525.
9. 151.
10. 535, i.
11. 419, ii.
12. 544.
13. 497, ii.

verat,[14] convenirent,[15] legatis respondit, "diem se ad deliberandum sumturum[7]; si quid vellent,[16] ante diem[17] Idus Apriles reverterentur.[16]"

8. Interea ea legione,[1] quam secum habebat, militibusque,[1] qui ex Provincia convenerant, a lacu Lemanno, qui in flumen Rhodanum influit, ad montem Juram, qui fines Sequanorum ab Helvetiis dividit, millia[2] passuum decem novem murum, in altitudinem pedum[3] sedecim,[16] fossamque perducit. Eo opere[4] perfecto, præsidia disponit, castella communit, quo facilius, si se invito[5] transire conarentur,[6] prohibere possit.[7] Ubi ea dies,[8] quam constituerat cum legatis, venit, et legati ad eum reverterunt, negat, "se more et exemplo Populi Romani posse[9] iter ulli per Provinciam dare;" et, si vim facere conentur,[10] prohibiturum[10] ostendit. Helvetii, ea spe dejecti, navibus[4] junctis ratibusque compluribus factis[4] alii vadis Rhodani, qua minima altitudo fluminis erat, non nunquam interdiu,[11] sæpius noctu,[11] si perrumpere possent,[12] conati, operis munitione et militum concursu et telis[13] repulsi, hoc conatu[14] destiterunt.

9. Relinquebatur una per Sequanos via, qua, Sequanis invitis, propter angustias[1] ire non poterant. His cum sua sponte[2] persuadēre non possent,[3] legatos ad Dumnorigem Æduum mittunt, ut eo deprecatōre[4] a Sequanis impetrarent.[5] Dumnorix gratia et largitione apud Sequanos plurimum[6] poterat, et Helvetiis[7] erat amicus, quod ex ea civitate Orgetorigis filiam in matrimonium duxerat; et, cupiditate regni

---

CAP. VII.—*Continued.*

14. 474. 15. 519, ii. 2. 16. 527, I. note. 17. 642, iii. 3. 4.

CAP. VIII.

1. 415, i. 1. 5. 431. 9. 523, i. 12. 511, 1.
2. 379. 6. 512. 10. 527, II. 13. 420.
3. 396, v. 7. 497, ii. 2. 11. 304, I. 14. 414.
4. 431, 2. (3). 8. 123.

CAP. IX.

1. 131, 4). 3. 521, ii. 2. 5. 497, ii. 7. 391, 1.
2. 134. 4. 431, 2. (1). 6. 378, 2.

adductus, novis rebus[8] studebat, et quam plurimas[9] civitates suo sibi beneficio habere obstrictas[10] volebat. Itaque rem suscipit, et a Sequanis impetrat, ut per fines suos ire Helvetios patiantur;[5] obsidesque uti inter sese dent,[5] perficit: Sequani, ne itinere[11] Helvetios prohibeant;[5] Helvetii, ut sine maleficio et injuria transeant.[5]

10. Cæsari renunciatur Helvetiis esse[1] in animo, per agrum Sequanorum et Æduorum iter in Santonum fines facere, qui non longe a Tolosatium finibus absunt, quæ[2] civitas est in Provincia. Id si fieret,[3] intelligebat magno cum Provinciæ periculo futurum, ut homines bellicosos, Populi Romani inimicos, locis[4] patentibus maximeque frumentariis[5] finitimos haberet. Ob eas causas ei munitioni,[6] quam fecerat, Titum Labienum[6] legatum præfecit: ipse in Italiam magnis itineribus contendit,[8] duasque ibi legiones conscribit,[8] et tres, quæ circum Aquileiam hiemabant, ex hibernis educit[8]; et, qua proximum iter in ulteriorem Galliam per Alpes erat, cum his quinque legionibus[7] ire contendit.[8] Ibi Centrones, et Graioceli, et Caturiges, locis[9] superioribus occupatis, itinere[10] exercitum prohibere conantur.[8] Compluribus his[11] prœliis pulsis,[11] ab Ocelo, quod est citerioris[12] Provinciæ extremum, in fines Vocontiorum ulterioris[12] Provinciæ die[13] septimo pervenit[8]; inde in Allobrogum fines: ab Allobrogibus in Segusianos exercitum ducit.[8] Hi sunt extra Provinciam trans Rhodanum primi.[12]

11. Helvetii jam per angustias[1] et fines Sequanorum suas copias transduxerant, et in Æduorum fines pervenerant,

---

CAP. IX.—*Continued.*

8. 385, I. 9. 170, 2. 10. 549, 2. 11. 414, I.

CAP. X.

1. 538. 5. 169, 2 and 170. 8. 467, iii. 11. 431, 2. (3).
2. 445, 4. 6. 384, ii. 9. 431, 2. (2). 12. 166.
3. 511, I. 7. 419, iii. 10. 414, I. 13. 123 and 429.
4. 391, I.

CAP. XI.

1. 131, 4).

eorumque agros populabantur. Ædui, cum se suaque ab iis defendere non possent,[2] legatos ad Cæsarem mittunt rogatum[3] auxilium : "ita se omni tempore[4] de Populo Romano meritos esse,[5] ut pæne in conspectu exercitus nostri agri vastari, liberi eorum in servitutem abduci, oppida expugnari non debuerint." Eodem tempore[4] Ædui Ambarri, necessarii et consanguinei Æduorum, Cæsarem certiorem faciunt, sese, depopulatis agris,[7] non facile ab oppidis vim hostium prohibere[8] : item Allobroges, qui trans Rhodanum vicos possessionesque habebant[9]; fuga se ad Cæsarem recipiunt,[10] et demonstrant, sibi præter agri solum nihil esse[8] reliqui.[11] Quibus rebus adductus Cæsar, non expectandum sibi[12] statuit, dum, omnibus fortunis[7] sociorum consumtis, in Santonos Helvetii pervenirent.[13]

12. Flumen est Arar, quod per fines Æduorum et Sequanorum in Rhodanum influit, incredibili lenitate,[1] ita ut oculis, in utram partem fluat,[2] judicari non possit.[3] Id[4] Helvetii ratibus ac lintribus junctis transibant. Ubi per exploratores Cæsar certior factus est, tres jam copiarum partes[5] Helvetios id flumen transduxisse, quartam vero partem citra flumen Ararim reliquam esse ; de tertia vigilia cum legionibus tribus[6] e castris profectus, ad eam partem pervenit, quæ nondum flumen transierat.[7] Eos impeditos et inopinantes aggressus, magnam eorum partem concidit : reliqui fugæ sese[8] mandarunt atque in proximas sylvas abdiderunt. Is pagus appellabatur Tigurinus[9] : nam omnis civitas Helvetia in quatuor pagos divisa est. Hic pagus unus, cum domo[10] exisset,[11] patrum nostrorum memoria,[12] Lucium Cassium Consulem

---

CAP. XI.—*Continued.*

2. 521, ii. 2.
3. 546.
4. 429.
5. 523, 1.
6. 525, 1.
7. 431, 2. (3).
8. 535, 2.
9. 471, 6.
10. 467, iii.
11. 397, 1, & 441, 2.
12. 388.
13. 513, i., & note 1.

CAP. XII.

1. 419, ii.
2. 529, ii. 1).
3. 500, II.
4. 372.
5. 376.
6. 419, I.
7. 472.
8. 384, ii.
9. 373, 2.
10. 412, ii. 1.
11. 493, 2.
12. 429.

interfecerat, et ejus exercitum sub jugum miserat. Ita, sive casu, sive consilio Deorum immortalium, quæ pars civitas Helvetiæ insignem calamitatem Populo Romano[8] intulerat, ea princeps[13] pœnas persolvit. Qua in re Cæsar non solum publicas, sed etiam privatas injurias ultus est, quod ejus soceri,[15] Lucii Pisonis avum,[15] Lucium Pisonem[14] legatum,[15] Tigurini eodem prœlio,[16] quo Cassium,[14] interfecerant.

13. Hoc prœlio[1] facto, reliquas copias Helvetiorum ut consequi posset,[2] pontem in Arare faciendum curat[3] atque ita exercitum transducit.[3] Helvetii, repentino ejus adventu commoti, cum id, quod ipsi, diebus[4] viginti ægerrime confecerant, ut flumen transirent,[5] uno illum die[4] fecisse intelligerent,[6] legatos ad eum mittunt: cujus legationis Divico princeps fuit, qui bello[4] Cassiano dux Helvetiorum fuerat. Is ita cum Cæsare agit: "Si pacem Populus Romanus cum Helvetiis faceret,[7] in eam partem ituros[7] atque ibi futuros[7] Helvetios, ubi eos Cæsar constituisset[8] atque esse voluisset: sin bello persequi perseveraret,[9] reminisceretur[9] et veteris incommodi[10] Populi Romani et pristinæ virtutis[10] Helvetiorum. Quod improviso unum pagum adortus esset,[11] cum ii, qui flumen transissent,[11] suis auxilium ferre non possent,[11] ne ob eam rem aut suæ magno opere virtuti tribueret[12] aut ipsos despiceret:[12] se ita a patribus majoribusque suis didicisse,[13] ut magis virtute, quam dolo aut insidiis, niterentur.[11] Quare ne committeret,[12] ut is locus, ubi constitissent,[8] ex calamitate Populi Romani et internecione exercitus nomen caperet,[14] aut memoriam proderet.[14]"

CAP. XII.—*Continued.*

13. 442. 14. 371. 15. 363. 16. 425, ii. 2).

CAP. XIII.

1. 431, 2. (3).
2. 495, ii.
3. 467, iii.
4. 429.
5. 498, ii.
6. 521, ii. 2.
7. 527, iii.
8. 525 and 493, 2.
9. 527, 1. note.
10. 406, ii.
11. 524.
12. 523, iii.
13. 523, I.
14. 524 and 499, 3.

14. His Cæsar ita respondit: "Eo sibi minus dubitationis[1] dari,[2] quod eas res, quas legati Helvetii commemorassent,[3] memoria teneret[4]: atque eo gravius ferre,[2] quo minus merito Populi Romani accidissent[3]; qui si alicujus injuriæ[6] sibi[6] conscius fuisset, non fuisse[6] difficile cavere; sed eo deceptum,[2] quod neque commissum a se intelligeret,[4] quare timeret; neque sine causa timendum[13] putaret. Quod si veteris contumeliæ[8] oblivisci vellet[4]; num etiam recentium injuriarum, quod eo invito iter per Provinciam per vim tentassent, quod Æduos, quod Ambarros, quod Allobrogas vexassent, memoriam deponere[7] posse? Quod sua victoria[9] tam insolenter gloriarentur, quodque tam diu se impune tulisse injurias admirarentur, eodem pertinere[2]: consuesse[2] enim Deos immortales, quo gravius homines ex commutatione rerum doleant, quos pro scelere eorum ulcisci velint, his secundiores interdum res et diuturniorem impunitatem[10] concedere. Cum ea ita sint,[11] tamen, si obsides ab iis sibi dentur,[12] uti ea, quæ polliceantur, facturos[13] intelligat, et si Æduis[14] de injuriis, quas[10] ipsis sociisque eorum intulerint, item si Allobrogibus[14] satisfaciant,[12] sese cum iis pacem esse facturum." Divico respondit: "Ita Helvetios a majoribus[15] suis institutos esse,[2] uti obsides accipere, non dare, consuerint: ejus rei Populum Romanum esse[2] testem." Hoc responso dato, discessit.

15. Postero die[1] castra ex eo loco movent: idem facit Cæsar; equitatumque omnem, ad numerum quatuor millium, quem ex omni Provincia et Æduis atque eorum sociis coactum[2] habebat, præmittit, qui videant,[3] quas in partes hostes

---

Cap. XIV.

1. 397, 3.
2. 523, I.
3. 525.
4. 524.
5. 527, iii. 2. 1).
6. 399, 3. note 1.
7. 523, ii. 2.
8. 406, ii.
9. 425, ii. 1. 1).
10. 384, ii.
11. 515, iii.
12. 527, 11. & 525, 1.
13. 535, 1.
14. 384, 4. note 1.
15. 415, I.

Cap. XV.

1. 429.
2. 388, 1. note.
3. 500, I.

iter faciant.[4] Qui,[5] cupidius novissimum agmen insecuti, alieno loco cum equitatu Helvetiorum prœlium committunt; et pauci de nostris[6] cadunt. Quo[5] prœlio sublati Helvetii, quod quingentis equitibus tantam multitudinem equitum propulerant,[7] audacius subsistere, nonnunquam ex novissimo agmine prœlio nostros lacessere, cœperunt. Cæsar suos a prœlio continebat, ac satis habebat in præsentia hostem rapinis,[8] pabulationibus, populationibusque, prohibere. Ita dies[9] circiter quindecim iter fecerunt, uti inter novissimum hostium agmen et nostrum primum non amplius quinis aut senis millibus[10] passuum interesset.[11]

16. Interim quotidie Cæsar Æduos[1] frumentum[1], quod essent publice polliciti[2], flagitare[3]: nam propter frigora, quod Gallia sub septentrionibus, ut ante dictum est, posita est, non modo frumenta in agris matura non[4] erant, sed ne pabuli quidem satis magna copia suppetebat: eo autem frumento[5], quod flumine[6] Arare navibus subvexerat, propterea uti minus poterat, quod iter ab Arare Helvetii averterant,[7] a quibus discedere nolebat. Diem[8] ex die ducere[3] Ædui; conferri, comportari, adesse[9] dicere.[3] Ubi se diutius duci intellexit, et diem instare, quo die frumentum militibus metiri oporteret[10]; convocatis eorum principibus, quorum magnam copiam in castris habebat, in his Divitiaco et Lisco, qui summo magistratu[11] præerat (quem Vergobretum appellant Ædui, qui creatur annuus, et vitæ necisque in suos habet potestatem), graviter eos accusat, quod, cum neque emi,[12] neque ex agris sumi[12] posset, tam necessario tempore, tam

Cap. XV.—*Continued.*

4. 529, ii. 5.
5. 453.
6. 397, 3. note 3.
7. 474.
8. 414, I.
9. 379.
10. 417.
11. 500, ii. note 1.

Cap. XVI.

1. 374, 2.
2. 495, ii. note.
3. 536, 1. note.
4. 552, 2.
5. 421, (
6. 425,
7. 516, I.
8. 379.
9. 540, ii.
10. 486, iii.
11. 386 and 116.
12. 301.

propinquis hostibus, ab iis non sublevetur[13]; præsertim cum magna ex parte eorum precibus[14] adductus bellum susceperit[15]: multo[16] etiam gravius, quod sit destitutus, queritur.

17. Tum demum Liscus, oratione Cæsaris adductus,[1] quod antea tacuerat,[2] proponit: "Esse[3] nonnullos, quorum auctoritas apud plebem plurimum valeat[6]; qui privati plus possint,[6] quam ipsi magistratus. Hos seditiosa atque improba oratione multitudinem deterrere,[3] ne frumentum conferant, quod præstare debeant.[6] Si jam principatum Galliæ obtinere non possint,[4] Gallorum, quam Romanorum imperia perferre, satius esse,[3] neque dubitare debere[3], quin, si Helvetios superaverint[5] Romani, una cum reliqua Gallia Æduis libertatem sint erepturi.[5] Ab iisdem nostra consilia, quæque in castris gerantur[6], hostibus enunciari[3]: hos a se coërceri non posse.[3] Quin etiam, quod necessario rem coactus Cæsari enunciarit[7], intelligere[3] sese, quanto id cum periculo fecerit[7], et ob eam causam, quam diu potuerit,[7] tacuisse[3]."

18. Cæsar hac oratione Lisci Dumnorigem,[1] Divitiaci fratrem, designari sentiebat: sed, quod pluribus[2] præsentibus eas res[1] jactari nolebat, celeriter concilium dimittit, Liscum retinet: quærit ex solo ea, quæ in conventu dixerat.[3] Dicit liberius atque audacius.[4] Eadem secreto ab aliis quærit; reperit esse vera. "Ipsum[5] esse Dumnorigem, summa audacia,[6] magna apud plebem propter liberalitatem gratia,[6] cupidum rerum[7] novarum: complures annos[8] portoria, reliqua-

---

CAP. XVI.—*Continued.*

13. 516, II. 14. 133, 2. 15. 492, 2. 16. 423 or 551.

CAP. XVII.

1. 550. 3. 523, 1. 5. 527, iii. 2). 7. 492, 2.
2. 529, 5. 1). 4. 527, I. 6. 492, 1.

CAP. XVIII.

1. 535, 1. 3. 529, 5. 1). 5. 522, 523, 524. 7. 399, i. 1.
2. 431, 2. (3). 4. 306. 6. 419, ii. 8. 379.

que omnia Æduorum vectigalia, parvo pretio[9] redemta habere, propterea quod illo licente contra liceri audeat nemo. His rebus et suam rem familiarem auxisse, et facultates ad largiendum magnas comparasse : magnum numerum equitatus suo sumtu semper alere et circum se habere : neque solum domi,[10] sed etiam apud finitimas civitates largiter posse : atque hujus potentiæ causa matrem in Biturigibus, homini illic nobilissimo ac potentissimo, collocasse : ipsum ex Helvetiis uxorem habere : sororem ex matre et propinquas suas nuptum in alias civitates collocasse : favere et cupere Helvetiis[11] propter eam affinitatem : odisse etiam suo nomine Cæsarem et Romanos, quod eorum adventu potentia ejus diminuta, et Divitiacus frater in antiquum locum gratiæ atque honoris sit restitutus. Si quid accidat[12] Romanis, summam in spem per Helvetios regni obtinendi venire ; imperio[13] Populi Romani non modo de regno, sed etiam de ea, quam habeat, gratia desperare." Reperiebat etiam inquirendo[14] Cæsar, "quod[5] prœlium equestre adversum paucis ante diebus esset factum, initium ejus fugæ factum a Dumnorige atque ejus equitibus," (nam equitatu,[16] quem auxilio Cæsari[17] Ædui miserant, Dumnorix præerat), "eorum fuga reliquum esse equitatum perterritum."

19. Quibus[1] rebus cognitis, cum ad has suspiciones certissimæ res accederent,[2] quod per fines Sequanorum Helvetios transduxisset,[4] quod obsides inter eos dandos curasset,[4] quod ea omnia non modo injussu[3] suo et civitatis, sed etiam inscientibus ipsis fecisset,[4] quod a magistratu Æduorum accusaretur[4] : satis esse causæ arbitrabatur, quare in eum aut ipse animadverteret[5], aut civitatem animadvertere

---

CAP. XVIII.—*Continued.*

9. 422
10. 426, 2.
11. 384, I.
12. 527, I.
13. 416.
14. 542, IV. (1).
15. 429.
16. 386 and 116.
17. 390, ii. 2).

CAP. XIX.

1. 453.
2. 516, ii.
3. 134.
4. 516, ii.
5. 486, iii.

juberet.[5] His omnibus rebus unum repugnabat, quod Divitiaci fratris summum in Populum Romanum studium, summam in se voluntatem, egregiam fidem, justitiam, temperantiam cognoverat[6]: nam, ne ejus supplicio Divitiaci animum offenderet,[7] verebatur. Itaque priusquam quicquam conaretur,[8] Divitiacum ad se vocari jubet et, quotidianis interpretibus remotis, per Caium Valerium Procillum,[9] principem Galliæ provinciæ, familiarem suum, cui summam omnium rerum fidem[10] habebat, cum eo colloquitur: simul commonefacit quæ ipso præsente in concilio Gallorum de Dumnorige sint dicta,[11] et ostendit, quæ separatim quisque de eo apud se dixerit[11]; petit atque hortatur, ut sine ejus offensione animi vel[12] ipse de eo, causa cognita, statuat, vel[12] civitatem statuere jubeat.

20. Divitiacus multis cum lacrymis, Cæsarem complexus, obsecrare cœpit, "ne quid gravius in fratrem statueret[1]: scire[2] se, illa esse vera, nec quenquam ex eo plus, quam se, doloris[3] capere,[2] propterea quod, cum ipse gratia plurimum domi atque in reliqua Gallia, ille minimum propter adolescentiam posset,[4] per se crevisset[4]; quibus opibus ac nervis,[5] non solum ad minuendam gratiam, sed pæne ad perniciem suam uteretur; sese tamen et amore fraterno et existimatione vulgi commoveri.[2] Quod si quid ei a Cæsare gravius accidisset,[6] cum ipse eum locum amicitiæ apud eum teneret, neminem existimaturum,[6] non sua voluntate factum; qua ex re futurum,[2] uti totius Galliæ animi a se averterentur." Hæc cum pluribus verbis flens a Cæsare peteret,[7] Cæsar ejus dextram prendit; consolatus rogat, finem orandi faciat[8]:

Cap. XIX.—*Continued.*

6. 516, I.
7. 498, iii. note 1.
8. 520, ii.
9. 419, iii. note 3.
10. 384, ii.
11. 529, ii. 1.
12. 310, 2. 4.

Cap. XX.

1. 523, iii.
2. 523, I.
3. 397, 3.
4. 525.
5. 421, I.
6. 527, iii.
7. 521, 2 & 495, ii.
8. 499, 2.

tanti[9] ejus apud se gratiam esse ostendit, uti et reipublicæ injuriam et suum dolorem ejus voluntati ac precibus[10] condonet[11]: Dumnorigem ad se vocat; fratrem adhibet; quæ in eo reprehendat,[12] ostendit; quæ ipse intelligat,[12] quæ civitas queratur,[12] proponit; monet, ut in reliquum tempus omnes suspiciones vitet[13]; præterita se Divitiaco fratri condonare dicit. Dumnorigi custodes[10] ponit, ut, quæ agat,[12] quibuscum loquatur,[13] scire possit.

21. Eodem die ab exploratoribus[1] certior factus, hostes sub monte consedisse[2] millia[3] passuum[1] ab ipsius castris octo[4]; qualis esset natura[1] montis et qualis in circuitu[1] ascensus,[1] qui cognoscerent,[2] misit. Renunciatum[2] est, facilem esse. De tertia vigilia Titum Labienum, legatum pro prætore, cum duabus legionibus,[1] et iis ducibus,[5] qui iter cognoverant, summum jugum montis ascendere[2] jubet; quid sui consilii[6] sit, ostendit.[2] Ipse[7] de quarta vigilia eodem itinere, quo hostes ierant, ad eos[8] contendit, equitatumque omnem ante se mittit. Publius Considius,[9] qui rei[10] militaris peritissimus habebatur, et in exercitu[1] Lucii Sullæ, et postea in Marci Crassi[11] fuerat, cum exploratoribus præmittitur.[2]

22. Prima luce, cum summus[1] mons a Tito Labieno teneretur,[4] ipse ab hostium castris non longius[2] mille et quingentis[3] passibus abesset,[4] neque, ut postea ex captivis comperit,[7] aut ipsius adventus, aut Labieni, cognitus esset,[4] Considius, equo admisso, ad eum accurrit: dicit, montem quem a Labieno occupari voluerit, ab hostibus teneri; id se

---

CAP. XX.—*Continued.*

9. 405. 10. 384, ii. 11. 500, ii. 12. 529, I. 13. 498, i.

CAP. XXI.

1. 326. 4. 176. 7. 186, v. 5. 10. 399, i. 1.
2. 344. 5. 419, I. 8. 186, iv. 2. 11. 398, note 1.
3. 178. 6. 397, 3. 9. 51, 5.

CAP. XXII.

1. 440, note 1. 2. 304, ii. 2, & 306. 3. 174. 4. 495, ii.

a Gallicis armis atque insignibus cognovisse. Cæsar suas copias in proximum[5] collem subducit, aciem[6] instruit. Labienus, ut erat ei præceptum[7] a Cæsare, ne prœlium committeret,[8] nisi ipsius copiæ prope hostium castra[9] visæ essent,[8] ut undique uno tempore in hostes impetus fieret, monte occupato nostros expectabat prœlioque abstinebat. Multo denique die per exploratores Cæsar cognovit, et montem a suis teneri, et Helvetios castra movisse, et Considium, timore præterritum, quod non vidisset,[10] pro viso sibi renunciasse. Eo die,[11] quo consuerat intervallo, hostes sequitur, et millia passuum[12] tria ab eorum castris castra ponit.

23. Postridie ejus diei,[1] quod omnino biduum supererat, cum exercitu[2] frumentum metiri oporteret, et quod a Bibracte,[3] oppido Æduorum longe maximo et copiosissimo,[4] non amplius millibus[5] passuum octodecim aberat, rei frumentariæ[6] prospiciendum existimavit, iter ab Helvetiis avertit, ac Bibracte[7] ire contendit. Ea res per fugitivos Lucii Æmilii,[8] decurionis equitum Gallorum, hostibus[6] nunciatur. Helvetii, seu quod timore perterritos Romanos discedere a se existimarent,[9] eo magis, quod pridie, superioribus locis[10] occupatis, prœlium non commovissent[11]; sive eo, quod re frumentaria intercludi posse confiderent[9]; commutato consilio[10] atque itinere[10] converso, nostros a novissimo agmine insequi ac lacessere[12] cœperunt.

24. Postquam id animum advertit,[1] copias suas Cæsar in proximum collem subducit, equitatumque, qui sustineret[2]

CAP. XXII.—*Continued.*

5. 166.
6. 122, 2.
7. 518, notes 1. 2.
8. 527, i. note.
9. 433.
10. 493, 2.
11. 429.
12. 397, 2.

CAP. XXIII.

1. 398, 5.
2. 116.
3. 63, 2. (1).
4. 328.
5. 417.
6. 384, I.
7. 380, II.
8. 396, II.
9. 485.
10. 431, 2. (2).
11. 516, 2.
12. 533.

CAP. XXIV.

1. 376.
2. 500, I.

hostium impetum, misit. Ipse interim in colle medio[4] triplicem aciem instruxit legionum quatuor veteranarum,[4] ita, uti supra se in summo[3] jugo duas legiones, quas in Gallia citeriore proxime[5] conscripserat, et omnia auxilia collocaret[6]; ac totum montem hominibus[7] compleri, et interea sarcinas in unum locum conferri, et eum ab his, qui in superiore acie constiterant, muniri jussit. Helvetii, cum omnibus suis carris[8] secuti, impedimenta in unum locum contulerunt; ipsi, confertissima acie[9], rejecto nostro equitatu,[10] phalange facta,[10] sub primam nostram aciem[11] successerunt.

25. Cæsar, primum suo, deinde omnium ex conspectu remotis equis,[1] ut, æquato omnium periculo,[1] spem fugæ tolleret,[2] cohortatus[3] suos, prœlium commisit. Milites, e loco superiore pilis[1] missis, facile hostium phalangem perfregerunt. Ea[1] disjecta, gladiis destrictis in eos impetum fecerunt. Gallis magno ad pugnam erat impedimento,[4] quod, pluribus eorum scutis[1] uno ictu pilorum transfixis et colligatis, cum ferrum se inflexisset,[5] neque evellere, neque, sinistra impedita,[1] satis commode pugnare poterant; multi ut, diu jactato brachio,[1] prœoptarent[6] scutum manu[7] emittere, et nudo corpore pugnare. Tandem vulneribus defessi, et pedem referre, et, quod móns suberat circiter mille passuum, eo se recipere cœperunt. Capto monte[1] et succedentibus nostris,[1] Boii et Tulingi, qui hominum millibus[8] circiter quindecim agmen hostium claudebant, et novissimis præsidio[4] erant, ex itinere nostros latere aperto aggressi,[3] circumvenere: et id conspicati[3] Helvetii, qui in montem sese receperant,

---

CAP. XXIV.—*Continued.*

3. 440 note 1.
4. 396, II.
5. 304, ii. 2.
6. 500, ii.
7. 415, i, 1.
8. 419, iii.
9. 419, iii. 1).
10. 431, 2. (2).
11. 435.

CAP. XXV.

1. 431.
2. 497, ii.
3. 231, 1.
4. 390, I.
5. 493, 2.
6. 500, ii.
7. 414, I.
8. 419, ii.

rursus instare et prœlium redintegrare cœperunt. Romani conversa signa bipartito intulerunt: prima, ac secunda acies, ut victis ac summotis resisteret[2]; tertia, ut venientes exciperet.[2]

26. Ita ancipiti prœlio diu[1] atque acriter[1] pugnatum est. Diutius cum nostrorum impetus sustinere non possent,[2] alteri se, ut cœperant, in montem receperunt; alteri ad impedimenta et carros suos se contulerunt. Nam hoc toto prœlio, cum ab hora septima ad vesperum pugnatum sit,[3] aversum hostem videre nemo potuit. Ad multam noctem etiam ad impedimenta pugnatum est, propterea quod pro vallo carros objecerant, et e loco superiore in nostros venientes tela conjiciebant, et nonnulli, inter carros rotasque mataras ac tragulas subjiciebant nostrosque vulnerabant. Diu cum esset pugnatum,[2] impedimentis[4] castrisque nostri potiti sunt. Ibi Orgetorigis filia, atque unus e filiis[5] captus[6] est. Ex eo prœlio circiter millia hominum centum et triginta superfuerunt, eaque tota nocte[7] continenter ierunt: nullam partem[8] noctis itinere intermisso, in fines Lingonum die quarto pervenerunt, cum, et propter vulnera militum, et propter sepulturam occisorum, nostri, triduum[8] morati, eos sequi non potuissent. Cæsar ad Lingonas[9] literas nunciosque misit, ne eos frumento, neve alia re juvarent[10]; qui si juvissent,[11] se eodem loco, quo Helvetios, habiturum.[11] Ipse, triduo intermisso, cum omnibus copiis eos sequi cœpit.

27. Helvetii, omnium rerum inopia adducti, legatos de deditione ad eum miserunt. Qui,[1] cum eum in itinere convenissent,[2] seque ad pedes projecissent,[2] suppliciterque locuti

Cap. XXVI.

1. 551 and 306.
2. 521, II. 2.
3. 517.
4. 421, I.
5. 397, 3. note 3.
6. 463, I.
7. 379, 1.
8. 379.
9. 68.
10. 523, iii.
11. 527, iii.

Cap. XXVII.

1. 453.
2. 521, ii. 2, & 493, 2.

flentes pacem petissent,[2] atque eos in eo loco, quo tum essent, suum adventum expectare jussisset,[2] paruerunt Eo postquam Cæsar pervenit, obsides, arma, servos, qui ad eos perfugissent,[3] poposcit. Dum ea conquiruntur et conferuntur,[4] nocte intermissa, circiter hominum millia sex ejus pagi, qui Verbigenus appellatur, sive[5] timore perterriti,[7] ne, armis traditis,[6] supplicio afficerentur, sive spe salutis inducti,[7] quod, in tanta multitudine deditiorum, suam fugam aut occultari, aut omnino ignorari posse existimarent,[8] prima nocte ex castris Helvetiorum egressi,[7] ad Rhenum[8] finesque Germanorum contenderunt.

28. Quod[1] ubi Cæsar resciit, quorum per fines ierant, his,[2] uti conquirerent et reducerent,[3] si sibi[4] purgati[5] esse vellent,[3] imperavit: reductos in hostium numero habuit: reliquos omnes, obsidibus, armis, perfugis[6] traditis, in deditionem accepit. Helvetios, Tulingos, Latobrigos in fines suos, unde erant profecti, reverti jussit; et quod, omnibus fructibus amissis,[6] domi nihil erat, quo famem tolerarent,[7] Allobrogibus[2] imperavit, ut iis frumenti copiam facerent:[8] ipsos oppida vicosque, quos incenderant,[9] restituere jussit. Id ea maxime ratione fecit, quod noluit, eum locum, unde Helvetii discesserant, vacare; ne propter bonitatem agrorum Germani, qui trans Rhenum incolunt, e suis finibus in Helvetiorum fines transirent, et finitimi Galliæ provinciæ[10] Allobrogibusque essent. Boios, petentibus Æduis,[11] quod egregia virtute erant cogniti, ut in finibus suis collocarent,[12] concessit: quibus illi agros dederunt, quosque postea in parem juris libertatisque conditionem, atque ipsi erant, receperunt.

CAP. XXVII.—*Continued.*

3. 486, Iii.
4. 519, ii. 1.
5. 310, 2. 4. note.
6. 550, note 4.
7. 438, 6.
8. 384, ii. 3. 1).

CAP. XXVIII.

1. 453 and 445, 7.
2. 385, I.
3. 527, I. note, and 523, iii.
4. 389.
5. 536, 2. 1).
6. 550, note, 4.
7. 486, iii., & 497, 2.
8. 523, iii.
9. 524, 2. 1).
10. 391, I.
11. 384, I.
12. 498, I.

29. In castris Helvetiorum tabulæ repertæ sunt, literis Græcis confectæ et ad Cæsarem relatæ, quibus in tabulis nominatim[1] ratio confecta erat, qui numerus domo exisset[2] eorum, qui arma ferre possent : et item separatim[1] pueri, senes, mulieresque. Quarum omnium rerum summa erat, capitum Helvetiorum millia ducenta et sexaginta tria, Tulingorum millia triginta sex, Latobrigorum quatuordecim, Rauracorum viginti tria, Boiorum triginta duo : ex his, qui arma ferre possent, ad millia nonaginta duo. Summa omnium fuerunt[3] ad millia trecenta et sexaginta octo. Eorum qui domum redierunt, censu habito, ut Cæsar imperaverat, repertus est numerus millium centum et decem.

30. Bello Helvetiorum confecto,[1] totius fere Galliæ legati principes civitatum, ad Cæsarem gratulatum[2] convenerunt : "intelligere[3] sese, tametsi, pro veteribus Helvetiorum injuriis Populi Romani,[4] ab iis pœnas bello repetisset,[8] tamen eam rem non minus ex usu terræ Galliæ, quam Populi Romani accidisse[8] : propterea quod eo consilio, florentissimis rebus, domos suas Helvetii reliquissent, uti toti Galliæ bellum[5] inferrent, imperioque[6] potirentur, locumque domicilio ex magna copia deligerent, quem ex omni Gallia opportunissimum ac fructuosissimum judicassent, reliquasque civitates stipendiarias haberent." Petierunt, "uti sibi concilium totius Galliæ in diem certam indicere, idque Cæsaris voluntate facere, liceret[7] : sese habere quasdam res, quas ex communi consensu ab eo petere vellent." Ea re permissa, diem concilio constituerunt, et jurejurando, ne quis enunciaret,[9] nisi quibus communi consilio mandatum esset,[9] inter se sanxerunt.

CAP. XXIX.

1. 304, i. 1. 2. 486, iii. 3. 461, 1.

CAP. XXX.

1. 550, note 4. 4. 398, 2. 7. 523, iii.
2. 546, 4. 5. 384, ii. 8. 527, I.
3. 522, 523, 524. 6. 421, I. 9. 527, I. note.

31. Eo concilio dimisso, iidem principes civitatum, qui ante fuerant ad Cæsarem, reverterunt, petieruntque uti sibi secreto de sua omniumque salute cum eo agere liceret.[1] Ea re impetrata,[2] sese omnes flentes Cæsari[3] ad pedes projecerunt: "non minus se[4] id contendere et laborare, ne ea, quæ dixissent, enunciarentur, quam uti ea, quæ vellent, impetrarent: propterea quod, si enunciatum esset,[5] summum in cruciatum se venturos[6] viderent." Locutus est pro his Divitiacus Æduus: "Galliæ totius factiones esse duas: harum[6] alterius principatum tenere Æduos, alterius Arvernos. Hi cum tantopere[7] de potentatu inter se multos annos contenderent, factum esse uti ab Arvernis[8] Sequanisque Germani mercede arcesserentur. Horum primo circiter millia quindecim Rhenum transisse: posteaquam agros, et cultum, et copias Gallorum homines feri ac barbari adamassent, transductos plures: nunc esse in Gallia ad centum et viginti millium numerum: cum his Æduos eorumque clientes semel atque iterum armis contendisse; magnam calamitatem pulsos accepisse, omnem nobilitatem, omnem senatum, omnem equitatum amisisse. Quibus prœliis calamitatibusque fractos, qui et sua virtute, et Populi Romani hospitio atque amicitia, plurimum[9] ante in Gallia potuissent, coactos esse Sequanis obsides[10] dare, nobilissimos civitatis, et jurejurando civitatem obstringere, sese neque obsides repetituros, neque auxilium a Populo Romano imploraturos, neque recusaturos, quo minus perpetuo sub illorum ditione atque imperio essent. Unum se esse ex omni civitate[11] Æduorum, qui adduci non potuerit, ut juraret, aut liberos suos obsides daret. Ob eam rem se ex civitate profugisse, et Romam ad senatum venisse, auxilium postulatum,[12] quod solus neque jurejurando neque obsidibus teneretur. Sed

---

Cap. XXXI.

1. 498, i.
2. 431 & 550, note 4.
3. 384, ii. 4. note 2.
4. 522, 523, 524.
5. 527, iii.
6. 397, 3.
7. 304, ii. note.
8. 415, i.
9. 378, 2.
10. 384, ii.
11. 397, 3. note 3.
12. 546, 4.

pejus[13] victoribus[14] Sequanis, quam Æduis victis, accidisse: propterea quod Ariovistus, rex Germanorum, in eorum finibus consedisset, tertiamque partem agri Sequani, qui esset optimus totius Galliæ, occupavisset, et nunc de altera parte tertia Sequanos decedere juberet; proptera quod, paucis mensibus[15] ante, Harudum millia hominum viginti quatuor ad eum venissent, quibus locus ac sedes pararentur. Futurum esse paucis annis,[15] uti omnes ex Galliæ finibus pellerentur atque omnes Germani Rhenum transirent: neque enim conferendum esse Gallicum cum Germanorum agro, neque hanc consuetudinem victus cum illa comparandam. Ariovistum autem, ut semel Gallorum copias prœlio vicerit quod prœlium factum sit ad[16] Magetobriam, superbe et crudeliter imperare, obsides nobilissimi cujusque liberos poscere, et in eos omnia exempla cruciatusque edere, si qua[17] res non ad nutum aut ad voluntatem ejus facta sit: hominem esse barbarum, iracundum, temerarium: non posse ejus imperia diutius sustineri. Nisi quid in Cæsare Populoque Romano sit[5] auxilii,[6] omnibus Gallis idem esse faciendum,[5] quod Helvetii fecerint, ut domo emigrent, aliud domicilium, alias sedes, remotas a Germanis, petant, fortunamque, quæcumque accidat, experiantur. Hæc si enunciata Ariovisto sint, non dubitare, quin de omnibus obsidibus, qui apud eum sint, gravissimum supplicium sumat. Cæsarem vel auctoritate sua atque exercitus, vel recenti victoria, vel nomine Populi Romani deterrere posse, ne major multitudo Germanorum Rhenum transducatur, Galliamque omnem ab Ariovisti[18] injuria posse defendere."

32. Hac oratione ab Divitiaco habita, omnes, qui aderant, magno fletu auxilium a Cæsare petere cœperunt. Animad-

---

Cap. XXXI.—*Continued.*

13. 441 or 551.
14. 441, 3.
15. 429.
16. 380, ii. 1. (1).
17. 199, 1.
18. 396, iii.

vertit Cæsar, unos[1] ex omnibus[2] Sequanos nihil earum rerum facere, quas ceteri facerent; sed tristes, capite demisso, terram intueri. Ejus rei causa quæ esset,[3] miratus, ex ipsis quæsiit. Nihil Sequani respondere,[4] sed in eadem tristitia taciti permanere.[4] Cum ab iis sæpius quæreret, neque ullam omnino vocem exprimere posset,[5] idem Divitiacus Æduus respondit: "Hoc[6] esse miseriorem gravioremque fortunam Sequanorum, præ reliquorum,[7] quod soli ne in occulto quidem queri, neque auxilium implorare auderent,[8] absentisque Ariovisti crudelitatem, velut si coram adesset, horrerent: propterea quod reliquis[9] tamen fugæ facultas daretur; Sequanis[10] vero, qui intra fines suos Ariovistum recepissent, quorum oppida omnia in potestate ejus essent, omnes cruciatus essent perferendi."

33. His rebus cognitis,[1] Cæsar Gallorum animos verbis confirmavit, pollicitusque est, sibi eam rem curæ[2] futuram: magnam se habere spem, et beneficio suo et auctoritate adductum Ariovistum finem injuriis[3] facturum. Hac oratione habita, concilium dimisit; et secundum ea[4] multæ res eum hortabantur, quare sibi[5] eam rem cogitandam et suscipiendam putaret; in primis[6] quod Æduos, fratres[7] consanguineosque sæpenumero ab Senatu appellatos, in servitute atque in ditione videbat Germanorum teneri, eorumque obsides esse apud Ariovistum ac Sequanos intelligebat: quod in tanto imperio Populi Romani turpissimum sibi et reipublicæ[8] esse arbitrabatur. Paulatim autem Germanos consuescere Rhenum transire, et in Galliam magnam eorum multitudinem venire,

---

CAP. XXXII.

1. 175, note 1.
2. 397, 3. note 3.
3. 486, iii.
4. 536, 1.
5. 521, ii. 2.
6. 424.
7. 398, note 1.
8. 522, 523, 524.
9. 384, i.
10. 388.

CAP. XXXIII.

1. 431 & 550, note 4.
2. 390, I.
3. 884, ii. 4. note 2.
4. 433.
5. 388.
6. 304, ii. note.
7. 373, 1, & 362.
8. 391.

Populo Romano[8] periculosum[9] videbat : neque sibi[10] homines feros ac barbaros temperaturos existimabat, quin, cum omnem Galliam occupassent,[11] ut ante Cimbri Teutonique fecissent,[12] in Provinciam exirent,[13] atque inde in Italiam contenderent; præsertim cum Sequanos a Provincia nostra Rhodanus divideret.[14] Quibus rebus[14] quam maturrime occurrendum putabat. Ipse autem Ariovistus tantos sibi[15] spiritus, tantam arrogantiam sumserat ut ferendus[16] non videretur.

34. Quamobrem placuit ei, ut ad Ariovistum legatos miteret, qui ab eo postularent,[1] uti aliquem locum medium utriusque colloquio diceret[2]: velle sese de republica et summis utriusque rebus cum eo agere. Ei legationi Ariovistus respondit "Si quid ipsi a Cæsare opus esset,[3] sese ad eum venturum fuisse[3]; si quid ille se velit,[4] illum ad se venire oportere." Præterea se neque sine exercitu in eas partes Galliæ venire audere,[5] quas Cæsar possideret; neque exercitum sine magno commeatu atque emolimento in unum locum contrahere posse: sibi[6] autem mirum videri, quid in sua Gallia, quam bello vicisset, aut Cæsari,[7] aut omnino Populo Romano[7] negotii[8] esset."

35. His responsis ad Cæsarem relatis,[1] iterum ad eum Cæsar legatos cum his mandatis mittit : "Quoniam tanto suo Populique Romani beneficio affectus (cum in consulatu suo rex atque amicus[2] a Senatu appellatus esset), hanc sibi Populoque Romano gratiam[3] referret,[4] ut in colloquium venire invita-

---

Cap. XXXIII.—*Continued.*

9. 433, 3.
10. 385, ii. 1.
11. 521, ii. 2.
12. 529, ii.
13. 504.
14. 381, 5.
15. 389.
16. 536, 2. 1).

Cap. XXXIV.

1. 500, 1.
2. 529, ii.
3. 527, iii.
4. 527, i.
5. 522, 523, 524.
6. 384, 5.
7. 381, I. & 387.
8. 397, 3.

Cap. XXXV.

1. 431, 2. (3).
2. 373, 2.
3. 384, ii.
4. 522, 523, 524.

tus gravaretur, neque de communi re dicendum sibi[6] et cognoscendum putaret; hæc esse, quæ ab eo postularet: primum, ne quam hominum multitudinem amplius trans Rhenum in Galliam transduceret[6]: deinde obsides, quos haberet ab Æduis, redderet,[6] Sequanisque permitteret,[6] ut, quos illi haberent, voluntate ejus reddere illis liceret; neve Æduos injuria lacesseret,[6] neve his sociisve eorum bellum inferret[6]: si id ita fecisset,[7] sibi Populoque Romano perpetuam gratiam atque amicitiam cum eo futuram[7]: si non impetraret,[7] sese (quoniam Marco Messala Marco Pisone Consulibus,[1] Senatus censuisset, uti, quicumque Galliam provinciam obtineret, quod commodo reipublicæ[8] facere posset, Æduos ceterosque amicos Populi Romani defenderet), sese[9] Æduorum injurias non neglecturum.[7]"

36. Ad hæc Ariovistus respondit: "Jus esse belli, ut, qui vicissent, iis,[1] quos vicissent,[2] quemadmodum[3] vellent, imperarent: item Populum Romanum victis[1] non ad alterius præscriptum, sed ad suum arbitrium, imperare consuesse. Si ipse Populo Romano non præscriberet,[4] quemadmodum suo jure[5] uteretur; non oportere[4] sese a Populo Romano in suo jure impediri. Æduos sibi,[6] quoniam belli fortunam tentassent et armis congressi ac superati essent, stipendiarios[7] esse factos. Magnam Cæsarem injuriam facere, qui suo adventu vectigalia sibi[8] deteriora faceret. Æduis[9] se obsides redditurum non esse, neque iis, neque eorum sociis[9] injuria[10] bellum illaturum, si in eo manerent, quod convenisset, stipendiumque quotannis penderent: si id non fecissent,[11] longe iis fraternum

---

CAP. XXXV.—*Continued.*

5. 388. 6. 523, iii. note. 7. 527, iii. 8. 391, I. 9. 636, iii. 5.

CAP. XXXVI.

1. 384, i. 4. 527, i. 7. 362 and 373. 10. 304, ii. 1.
2. 529, ii. 5. 421, i. 8. 391, 1. 11. 527, iii.
3. 304, i. 2. 6. 392, I. 9. 384, ii.

nomen Populi Romani abfuturum.[11] Quod sibi Cæsar denunciaret, se Æduorum injurias non neglecturum; neminem secum sine sua[12] pernicie contendisse. Cum vellet, congrederetur[13]; intellecturum, quid invicti Germani, exercitatissimi in armis, qui inter annos quatuordecim tectum non subissent, virtute possent."

37. Hæc eodem tempore Cæsari mandata referebantur, et legati ab Æduis et a Treviris veniebant: Ædui questum,[1] quod Harudes, qui nuper in Galliam transportati essent,[2] fines eorum popularentur[3]; sese ne obsidibus quidem datis pacem Ariovisti redimere potuisse: Treviri autem, pagos centum Suevorum ad ripas Rheni consedisse, qui Rhenum transire conarentur[2]; iis præesse Nasuam et Cimberium fratres. Quibus rebus Cæsar vehementer commotus, maturandum sibi[4] existimavit, ne, si nova manus Suevorum cum veteribus copiis Ariovisti sese conjunxisset,[5] minus facile resisti posset.[6] Itaque re frumentaria,[7] quam celerrime potuit,[8] comparata, magnis itineribus ad Ariovistum contendit.

38. Cum tridui[1] viam[2] processisset, nunciatum est ei, Ariovistum cum suis omnibus copiis ad occupandum[3] Vesontionem, quod[4] est oppidum maximum Sequanorum, contendere, triduique viam a suis finibus profecisse. Id ne accideret, magno opere sibi[5] præcavendum Cæsar existimabat: namque omnium rerum, quæ ad bellum usui[6] erant, summa erat in eo oppido facultas; idque natura loci sic muniebatur, ut magnam ad ducendum[3] bellum daret facultatem, propterea

---

CAP. XXXVI.—*Continued.*

12. 449, 6. 13. 523, iii.

CAP. XXXVII.

1. 546, 4. 3. 516, ii. 5. 510. 7. 431, 2. (2).
2. 486, iii. 4. 388. 6. 497, ii. 8. 474.

CAP. XXXVIII.

1. 396, v. note 1. 3. 542, iii. note 2. 5. 384, ii. 5, &
2. 371, ii. note. 4. 445, 4. 6. 390, ii. note 2.

quod flumen Dubis, ut circino circumductum, pæne totum oppidum cingit: reliquum spatium, quod est non amplius pedum[7] sexcentorum, qua flumen intermittit, mons continet magna altitudine,[8] ita ut radices ejus montis ex utraque parte ripæ fluminis contingant. Hunc murus circumdatus arcem[9] efficit et cum oppido conjungit. Huc Cæsar magnis nocturnis diurnisque itineribus contendit, occupatoque oppido, ibi præsidium collocat.

39. Dum paucos dies[1] ad Vesontionem, rei frumentariæ commeatusque causa, moratur, ex percunctatione nostrorum vocibusque Gallorum ac mercatorum, qui ingenti magnitudine[2] corporum Germanos, incredibili virtute atque exercitatione in armis esse prædicabant, sæpenumero sese, cum eis congressos, ne vultum quidem atque aciem oculorum ferre potuisse, tantus subito timor omnem exercitum occupavit, ut non mediocriter omnium mentes animosque perturbaret.[3] Hic primum ortus est a Tribunis militum, præfectis reliquisque, qui, ex urbe amicitiæ causa Cæsarem secuti, non magnum in re militari usum habebant: quorum alius,[4] alia causa illata, quam sibi[5] ad proficiscendum[6] necessariam esse dicerent, petebant, ut ejus voluntate discedere liceret[7]: nonnulli, pudore adducti, ut timoris suspicionem vitarent,[7] remanebant. Hi neque vultum fingere, neque interdum lacrymas tenere poterant: abditi in tabernaculis, aut suum fatum querebantur, aut cum familiaribus suis commune periculum miserabantur. Vulgo totis castris testamenta obsignabantur. Horum vocibus ac timore paulatim etiam ii, qui magnum in castris usum habebant, milites centurionesque, quique equitatu[8] præerant, perturbabantur. Qui se

---

CAP. XXXVIII.—*Continued.*

7. 417, note 2. 8. 419, iii. 9. 362.

CAP. XXXIX.

1. 379. 2. 419, ii. 3. 500, ii. 4. 459, 1. 5. 391. 6. 542, iii. note 2. 7. 497, ii. 8. 116.

ex his minus timidos existimari volebant, non se hostem vereri, sed angustias itineris et magnitudinem silvarum, quæ intercederent[9] inter ipsos atque Ariovistum, aut rem frumentariam, ut satis commode supportari posset,[7] timere dicebant. Nonnulli etiam Cæsari renunciabant, cum castra moveri ac signa ferri jussisset,[10] non fore dicto[11] audientes milites, nec propter timorem signa laturos.

40. Hæc cum animadvertisset,[1] convocato consilio,[2] omniumque ordinum ad id consilium adhibitis centurionibus,[2] vehementer eos incusavit; "primum, quod, aut quam in partem, aut quo consilio ducerentur,[3] sibi quærendum aut cogitandum[3] putarent. Ariovistum, se consule, cupidissime Populi Romani amicitiam appetisse; cur hunc tam temere quisquam ab officio discessurum judicaret[4]? Sibi[5] quidem persuaderi, cognitis suis postulatis[2] atque æquitate[2] conditionum perspecta, eum neque suam, neque Populi Romani gratiam repudiaturum. Quod si, furore atque amentia impulsus, bellum intulisset,[6] quid tandem vererentur[6]? aut cur de sua virtute, aut de ipsius diligentia, desperarent[6]? Factum ejus hostis periculum patrum nostrorum memoria,[7] cum, Cimbris[2] et Teutonis[2] a Caio Mario pulsis, non minorem laudem exercitus, quam ipse imperator, meritus[8] videbatur[9]: factum etiam nuper in Italia servili tumultu, quos tamen aliquid[10] usus ac disciplina, quam a nobis accepissent, sublevarent. Ex quo judicari posset, quantum haberet in se boni[11] constantia; propterea quod, quos aliquamdiu inermos sine causa timuissent, hos postea armatos ac victores superassent. Denique hos esse eosdem, quibuscum sæpenumero

---

Cap. XXXIX.—*Continued.*

9. 486, iii. 10. 521, ii. 2. 11. 390, ii. note 3.

Cap. XL.

1. 521, ii. 2. 4. 523, ii. 7. 429. 10. 378.
2. 431, 2. (2). 5. 385, II. 8. 534, 1. foot-note. 11. 397, 3.
3. 522, 523, 524. 6. 527, I. note. 9. 529, ii. 2).

Helvetii congressi, non solum in suis, sed etiam in illorum finibus, plerumque superarint, qui tamen pares esse nostro exercitu non potuerint. Si quos adversum prœlium et fuga Gallorum commoveret,[12] hos, si quærerent, reperire posse,[12] diuturnitate belli defatigatis Gallis,[2] Ariovistum, cum multos menses[13] castris se ac paludibus tenuisset, neque sui potestatem fecisset, desperantes jam de pugna et dispersos subito adortum, magis ratione et consilio, quam virtute, vicisse. Cui rationi contra homines barbaros atque imperitos locus fuisset, hac, ne ipsum quidem sperare, nostros exercitus capi posse. Qui suum timorem in rei frumentariæ simulationem angustiasque itinerum conferrent, facere arroganter, cum aut de officio imperatoris desperare, aut præscribere viderentur. Hæc sibi esse curæ[14]; frumentum Sequanos, Leucos, Lingonas subministrare; jamque esse in agris frumenta matura: de itinere ipsos brevi tempore[7] judicaturos. Quod non fore dicto[15] audientes milites, neque signa laturi dicantur, nihil ea re commoveri: scire enim, quibuscumque exercitus dicto[15] audiens non fuerit, aut, male re gesta, fortunam defuisse; aut, aliquo facinore[2] comperto, avaritiam esse conjunctam. Suam innocentiam perpetua vita, felicitatem Helvetiorum bello, esse perspectam. Itaque se, quod in longiorem diem collaturus esset, repræsentaturum, et proxima nocte[7] de quarta vigilia castra moturum ut quam primum intelligere posset, utrum[16] apud eos pudor atque officium, an[16] timor valeret. Quod si præterea nemo sequatur,[17] tamen se cum sola decima legione iturum,[17] de qua non dubitaret; sibique eam prætoriam cohortem futuram." Huic legioni[5] Cæsar et indulserat præcipue, et propter virtutem confidebat maxime.

CAP. XL.—*Continued.*

12. 527, I.
13. 379.
14. 390, I.
15. 390, ii. note 3.
16. 353, I.
17. 527, ii.

41. Hac oratione habita, mirum in modum conversæ sunt omnium mentes, summaque alacritas et cupiditas belli gerendi innata est, princepsque decima legio, per tribunos[1] militum, ei gratias egit, quod de se optimum judicium fecisset; seque esse ad bellum gerendum paratissimam confirmavit. Deinde reliquæ legiones, per tribunos[1] militum et primorum ordinum centuriones,[1] egerunt, uti Cæsari[2] satisfacerent: se neque unquam dubitasse, neque timuisse, neque de summa belli suum[3] judicium, sed imperatoris esse, existimavisse. Eorum satisfactione accepta, et itinere exquisito per Divitiacum,[1] quod ex aliis ei[4] maximam fidem habebat, ut millium[5] amplius quinquaginta circuitu locis[6] apertis exercitum duceret, de quarta vigilia, ut dixerat, profectus est. Septimo die,[7] cum iter non intermitteret,[8] ab exploratoribus certior factus est, Ariovisti copias a nostris millibus[9] passuum quatuor et viginti abesse.

42. Cognito Cæsaris adventu, Ariovistus legatos ad eum mittit: quod[1] antea de colloquio postulasset,[2] id per se fieri licere,[3] quoniam propius accessisset[2]; seque id sine periculo facere posse existimare.[3] Non respuit conditionem Cæsar: jamque eum ad sanitatem[4] reverti arbitrabatur, cum id, quod antea petenti denegasset,[5] ultro polliceretur[6]; magnamque in spem veniebat, pro suis tantis Populique Romani in eum beneficiis, cognitis suis postulatis, fore,[7] uti pertinacia desisteret.[7] Dies colloquio dictus est, ex eo die quintus. Interim, cum sæpe ultro citroque legati inter eos mitterentur,[8] Ariovistus postulavit, ne quem peditem ad colloquium Cæsar

---

CAP. XLI.

1. 415, note 1.
2. 384, ii. 4. note 1.
3. 401, note 3.
4. 384, ii. 4.
5. 417, note 2.
6. 425, ii. 2.
7. 429.
8. 515, iii.
9. 379, 2.

CAP. XLII.

1. 445.
2. 524.
3. 523, 1.
4. 384, ii. 3. 1).
5. 529, ii. 5. 1).
6. 517.
7. 537, 3.
8. 521, ii. 2.

adduceret[9]; vereri se, ne per insidias ab eo circumveniretur[10]: uterque cum equitatu veniret[2]: alia ratione se non esse venturum.[3] Cæsar, quod neque colloquium interposita causa tolli volebat,[11] neque salutem suam Gallorum equitatui committere audebat[11], commodissimum[12] esse statuit, omnibus equis Gallis equitibus[13] detractis, eo legionarios milites legionis decimæ, cui[14] quam maxime confidebat, imponere, ut præsidium quam amicissimum, si quid opus facto[15] esset, haberet.[16] Quod cum fieret,[8] non irridicule quidam ex militibus[17] decimæ legionis dixit: "plus,[18] quam pollicitus esset, Cæsarem ei facere; pollicitum, se in cohortis prætoriæ loco decimam legionem habiturum, nunc ad equum rescribere."

43. Planities erat magna, et in ea tumulus terrenus satis grandis. Hic locus æquo fere spatio[1] ab castris utrisque aberat. Eo, ut erat dictum, ad colloquium venerunt. Legionem Cæsar, quam equis[2] devexerat, passibus ducentis[1] ab eo tumulo constituit. Item equites Ariovisti pari intervallo[1] constiterunt. Ariovistus, ex equis ut colloquerentur[3] et, præter se, denos ut ad colloquium adducerent,[3] postulavit. Ubi eo ventum est, Cæsar, initio orationis, sua Senatusque in eum beneficia commemoravit, "quod rex[4] appellatus esset a Senatu, quod amicus,[4] quod munera amplissima missa: quam rem et paucis[5] contigisse, et pro magnis hominum officiis consuesse tribui" docebat: "illum, cum neque aditum, neque causam postulandi[6] justam haberet, beneficio ac liberalitate sua ac Senatus ea præmia consecutum." Docebat etiam, "quam veteres, quamque justæ causæ necessitudinis ipsis cum Æduis intercederent,[7] quæ Senatus consulta,

CAP. XLII.—*Continued.*

9. 498, I.
10. 498, III.
11. 516, I.
12. 438, 3.
13. 43 , 2. (3).
14. 386.
15. 414, IV.
16. 510, note 1.
17. 397, 3. note 3.
18. 165, 1. & 384, II.

CAP. XLIII.

1. 379, 2.
2. 420.
3. 498, I.
4. 373, 2.
5. 384, I.
6. 542, I.
7. 525, & 493, 1. & 2.

quoties, quamque honorifica in eos facta essent[7]: ut omni tempore[8] totius Galliæ principatum Ædui tenuissent[7], prius etiam quam nostram amicitiam appetissent[7]: Populi Romani hanc esse consuetudinem, ut socios atque amicos non modo sui nihil deperdere, sed gratia, dignitate, honore[9] auctiores velit esse: quod[10] vero ad amicitiam Populi Romani attulissent, id iis eripi, quis pati posset?" Postulavit deinde eadem, quæ legatis in mandatis dederat,[11] "ne aut Æduis, aut eorum sociis bellum inferret[12]; obsides redderet[12]: si nullam partem Germanorum domum remittere posset,[13] at ne quos amplius Rhenum transire pateretur[13]."

44. Ariovistus ad postulata Cæsaris pauca respondit; de suis virtutibus multa prædicavit: "Transisse[1] Rhenum sese, non sua sponte, sed rogatum et arcessitum a Gallis[2]; non sine magna spe, magnisque præmiis, domum propinquosque reliquisse; sedes habere in Gallia, ab ipsis[2] concessas; obsides ipsorum voluntate datos; stipendium capere jure belli, quod victores victis imponere consuerint; non sese Gallis, sed Gallos sibi bellum intulisse; omnes Galliæ civitates ad se oppugnandum venisse, ac contra se castra habuisse; eas omnes copias a se[2] uno prœlio fusas ac superatas esse; si iterum experiri velint, iterum paratum sese decertare; si pace uti velint, iniquum esse, de stipendio recusare quod sua voluntate ad id tempus pependerint. Amicitiam Populi Romani sibi ornamento et præsidio,[3] non detrimento, esse oportere, idque se ea spe petisse. Si per Populum Romanum stipendium remittatur,[4] et dedititii subtrahantur, non minus libenter sese recusaturum[4] Populi Romani amicitiam, quam appetierit. Quod multitudinem Germanorum

Cap. XLIII.—*Continued.*

8. 429.
9. 424.
10. 371.
11. 529, ii. 2).
12. 523, III.
13. 527, I. note.

Cap. XLIV.

1. 531 & notes 1-5.
2. 415, I.
3. 390.
4. 527, II.

in Galliam transducat, id se sui muniendi,[5] non Galliæ impugnandæ[5] causa facere ; ejus rei testimonium esse, quod, nisi rogatus,[6] non venerit,[6] et quod bellum non intulerit, sed defenderit. Se prius in Galliam venisse, quam Populum Romanum. Nunquam ante hoc tempus exercitum Populi Romani Galliæ provinciæ fines[7] egressum. Quid sibi[8] vellet[9]? Cur in suas possessiones veniret[9]? Provinciam suam hanc esse Galliam, sicut illam nostram. Ut ipsi concedi non oporteret,[6] si in nostros fines impetum faceret,[6] sic item nos esse iniquos, qui in suo jure se interpellaremus. Quod fratres a Senatu Æduos appellatos diceret, non se tam barbarum, neque tam imperitum esse rerum,[10] ut non sciret, neque bello[11] Allobrogum proximo Æduos Romanis auxilium tulisse, neque ipsos in his contentionibus, quas Ædui secum et cum Sequanis habuissent, auxilio[12] Populi Romani usos esse. Debere se suspicari, simulata Cæsarem amicitia, quod exercitum in Gallia habeat, sui opprimendi causa habere. Qui nisi decedat[13] atque exercitum deducat ex his regionibus, sese illum non pro amico, sed pro hoste habiturum[13]: quod si eum interfecerit,[13] multis sese nobilibus principibusque Populi Romani gratum esse facturum[13]; id se ab ipsis per eorum nuntios compertum habere, quorum omnium gratiam atque amicitiam ejus morte redimere posset. Quod si decessisset,[14] ac liberam possessionem Galliæ sibi tradidisset[14], magno se illum præmio remuneraturum,[14] et, quæcumque bella geri vellet, sine ullo ejus labore et periculo confecturum[14]."

45. Multa ab Cæsare in eam sententiam dicta sunt, quare negotio[1] desistere non posset, et "neque suam, neque Populi

Cap. XLIV.—*Continued.*

5. 543 & 544.
6. 527, i. note.
7. 371.
8. 389, note 2.
9. 527, ii. 1.
10. 399, 2.
11. 429.
12. 421, I.
13. 527, ii.
14. 527, iii.

Cap. XLV.

1. 414, I.

Romani consuetudinem pati, uti optime meritos socios desereret: neque se judicare, Galliam potius esse Ariovisti,[2] quam Populi Romani. Bello superatos esse Arvernos et Rutenos ab Q. Fabio Maximo, quibus Populus Romanus ignovisset, neque in provinciam redegisset; neque stipendium imposuisset. Quod si antiquissimum quodque tempus spectari oporteret,[4] Populi Romani justissimum esse[4] in Gallia imperium: si judicium Senatus observari oporteret,[4] liberam debere esse[4] Galliam, quam bello victam suis legibus[5] uti voluisset."

46. Dum hæc in colloquio geruntur,[1] Cæsari nunciatum est, equites Ariovisti propius tumulum[2] accedere, et ad nostros adequitare, lapides telaque in nostros conjicere. Cæsar loquendi finem facit seque ad suos recipit, suisque imperavit, ne quod omnino telum in hostes rejicerent.[3] Nam, etsi sine ullo periculo legionis delectæ cum equitatu prœlium fore videbat,[4] tamen committendum non putabat,[4] ut, pulsis hostibus dici posset,[5] eos ab se per fidem in colloquio circumventos. Posteaquam in vulgus militum elatum est, qua arrogantia[6] in colloquio Ariovistus usus omni Gallia[7] Romanis[7] interdixisset, impetumque in nostros ejus equites fecisset, eaque res colloquium ut diremisset[8]: multo major alacritas studiumque pugnandi majus exercitu[9] injectum est.[10]

47. Biduo[1] post Ariovistus ad Cæsarem legatos mittit, velle[2] se de his rebus, quæ inter eos agi cœptæ, neque perfectæ essent, agere cum eo: uti aut iterum colloquio diem constituereť[3]; aut, si id minus vellet,[4] ex suis aliquem ad se

---

CAP. XLV.—*Continued.*

2. 401. 3. 385, ii. 4. 527, I. 5. 421, I.

CAP. XLVI.

1. 519, I. 4. 508. 7. 386 & 414. 9. 116.
2. 437, I. 5. 497, ii. 8. 498, I. note. 10. 463, I.
3. 523, iii. 6. 421, I.

CAP. XLVII.

1. 429. 2. 531. 3. 523, iii. 4. 527, I. note.

mitteret.[4] Colloquendi Cæsari causa visa non est; et eo magis, quod pridie ejus diei[5] Germani retineri non poterant, quin in nostros tela conjicerent.[6] Legatum ex suis sese magno cum periculo ad eum missurum, et hominibus feris objecturum, existimabat. Commodissimum[7] visum est, Caium Valerium Procillum, Caii Valerii Caburi filium, summa virtute et humanitate[8] adolescentem (cujus pater a Caio Valerio Flacco civitate[9] donatus erat), et propter fidem et propter linguæ Gallicæ scientiam, qua[10] multa jam Ariovistus longinqua consuetudine utebatur, et quod in eo peccandi Germanis causa non esset, ad eum mittere, et Marcum Mettium, qui hospitio[10] Ariovisti usus erat. His mandavit, ut, quæ diceret[11] Ariovistus, cognoscerent et ad se referrent.[12] Quos cum apud se in castris Ariovistus conspexisset,[13] exercitu suo præsente, conclamavit: "Quid ad se venirent[14]? An[15] speculandi causa?" Conantes[16] dicere prohibuit et in catenas conjecit.

48. Eodem die castra promovit et millibus[1] passuum sex a Cæsaris castris sub monte consedit. Postridie ejus diei[2] præter castra Cæsaris suas copias transduxit, et millibus[1] passuum duobus ultra eum castra fecit, eo consilio, uti frumento commeatuque, qui ex Sequanis et Æduis supportaretur,[3] Cæsarem[4] intercluderet. Ex eo die dies[5] continuos quinque Cæsar pro castris suas copias produxit, et aciem instructam habuit, ut, si vellet[6] Ariovistus prœlio contendere ei potestas non deesset.[6] Ariovistus his omnibus diebus exercitum castris continuit; equestri prœlio quotidie contendit. Genus hoc erat pugnæ, quo se Germani exercuerant.

CAP. XLVII.—*Continued.*

5. 398, 5.
6. 500, II. & 504, 2.
7. 438, 3.
8. 419, II.
9. 384, ii. 2. (2).
10. 421, I.
11. 486, iii.
12. 498, ii.
13. 521, ii. 2.
14. 523, ii. 1.
15. 353, 4.
16. 549, 1.

CAP. XLVIII.

1. 379, 2.
2. 398, 5.
3. 529, ii. 1).
4. 414, 1.
5. 379.
6. 509, note 3.

Equitum millia erant sex: totidem numero pedites velocissimi ac fortissimi; quos ex omni copia singuli singulos, suæ salutis causa, delegerant. Cum his in prœliis versabantur, ad hos se equites recipiebant: hi, si quid erat durius,[7] concurrebant[8]: si qui, graviore vulnere accepto, equo deciderat, circumsistebant[8]: si quo erat longius prodeundum, aut celerius recipiendum, tanta erat[8] horum exercitatione celeritas, ut, jubis equorum sublevati, cursum adæquarent.

49. Ubi eum castris se tenere Cæsar intellexit, ne diutius commeatu[1] prohiberetur, ultra eum locum, quo in loco Germani consederant, circiter passus sexcentos[2] ab eis, castris[3] idoneum locum delegit, acieque triplici instructa, ad eum locum venit. Primam et secundam aciem in armis esse, tertiam castra munire jussit. Hic locus ab hoste circiter passus sexcentos,[2] uti dictum est, aberat. Eo circiter hominum numero[4] sexdecim millia expedita cum omni equitatu[5] Ariovistus misit, quæ copiæ nostros perterrerent et munitione prohiberent.[6] Nihilo secius Cæsar, ut ante constituerat, duas acies hostem propulsare, tertiam opus perficere jussit. Munitis castris, duas ibi legiones reliquit et partem auxiliorum: quatuor reliquas in castra majora reduxit.

50. Proximo die, instituto suo,[1] Cæsar e castris utrisque copias suas eduxit; paulumque a majoribus progressus, aciem instruxit, hostibusque[2] pugnandi potestatem fecit. Ubi ne tum quidem eos prodire intellexit, circiter meridiem exercitum in castra reduxit. Tum demum Ariovistus par-

---

CAP. XLVIII.—*Continued.*

7. 154. 8. 508.

CAP. XLIX.

1. 414. 3. 391, 1. 5. 419, III.
2. 379. 4. 424. 6. 500, I.

CAP. L.

1. 419, iii. 2. 384, 4.

tem suarum copiarum, quæ castra minora oppugnaret,[3] misit, acriter utrinque usque ad vesperum pugnatum est. Solis occasu[4] suas copias Ariovistus, multis et illatis et acceptis vulneribus,[5] in castra reduxit. Cum ex captivis quæreret[6] Cæsar, quam ob rem Ariovistus prœlio non decertaret,[7] hanc reperiebat causam, quod apud Germanos ea consuetudo esset, ut matres familiæ[8] eorum sortibus et vaticinationibus declararent, utrum prœlium committi ex usu esset, nec ne[9]: eas ita dicere, "Non esse fas, Germanos superare, si ante novam lunam prœlio contendissent[10]."

51. Postridie ejus diei[1] Cæsar præsidio utrisque castris,[2] quod satis esse visum est, reliquit; omnes alarios in conspectu hostium pro castris minoribus constituit, quod minus multitudine militum legionariorum pro hostium numero valebat, ut ad speciem alariis uteretur.[3] Ipse, triplici instructa acie, usque ad castra hostium accessit. Tum demum necessario Germani suas copias castris eduxerunt, generatimque constituerunt paribusque intervallis Harudes, Marcomanos, Triboccos, Vangiones, Nemetes, Sedusios, Suevos, omnemque aciem[4] suam rhedis et carris[4] circumdederunt, ne qua spes in fuga relinqueretur.[3] Eo mulieres imposuerunt, quæ in prœlium proficiscentes milites passis crinibus[5] flentes implorabant, ne se in servitutem Romanis traderent.[3]

52. Cæsar singulis legionibus singulos legatos et quæstorem præfecit, uti eos testes[1] suæ quisque virtutis haberet. Ipse a dextro cornu, quod eam partem minime firmam hostium esse animum adverterat, prœlium commisit. Ita nostri

---

CAP. L.—*Continued.*

3. 500, I.
4. 429.
5. 431, 2. (2).
6. 521, ii. 2.
7. 529, ii. 1).
8. 126.
9. 353, note 3.
10. 530, note 1). & 2).

CAP. LI.

1. 398, 5.
2. 390, II.
3. 497, II.
4. 384, ii. 2.
5. 431, 2. (1).

CAP. LII.

1. 362.

acriter in hostes, signo[2] dato, impetum fecerunt, itaque hostes repente celeriterque procurrerunt, ut spatium pila in hostes conjiciendi non daretur. Rejectis pilis,[2] cominus gladiis pugnatum est: at Germani, celeriter ex consuetudine sua phalange[2] facta, impetus gladiorum exceperunt. Reperti sunt complures nostri milites, qui in phalangas[3] insilirent,[4] et scuta manibus revellerent,[4] et desuper vulnerarent.[4] Cum hostium acies[5] a sinistro cornu pulsa atque in fugam conversa esset,[6] a dextro cornu vehementer multitudine suorum nostram aciem premebant. Id cum animadvertisset[6] Publius Crassus adolescens, qui equitatu[7] præerat, quod expeditior erat, quam hi qui inter aciem versabantur, tertiam aciem[8] laborantibus nostris subsidio[8] misit.

53. Ita prœlium restitutum est, atque omnes hostes terga verterunt, neque prius fugere destiterunt, quam[1] ad flumen Rhenum millia passuum ex eo loco circiter quinquaginta pervenerint.[3] Ibi perpauci aut, viribus[3] confisi, transnatare contenderunt, aut, lintribus inventis, sibi salutem reperierunt. In his fuit Ariovistus, qui, naviculam deligatam ad ripam nactus, ea profugit: reliquos omnes consecuti equites nostri interfecerunt. Duæ fuerunt Ariovisti uxores, una Sueva natione,[4] quam ab domo secum eduxerat; altera Norica,[4] regis Vocionis soror, quam in Gallia duxerat, a fratre missam: utræque in ea fuga perierunt. Duæ filiæ harum altera[5] occisa, altera[5] capta est. Caius Valerius Procillus cum a custodibus in fuga trinis catenis vinctus traheretur[2] in ipsum Cæsarem, hostes equitatu persequentem,[6] incidit. Quæ[7] quidem res Cæsari non minorem, quam ipsa victoria,

---

CAP. LII.—*Continued.*

2. 431, 2. (2). 3. 68. 4. 500, I. 5. 122, 2. 6. 521, ii. 2. 7. 384, I. & 386. 8. 390 ii.

CAP. LIII.

1. 636, V. 3. 2. 520, 2. 3. 425, 1). note. 4. 419, II. 5. 364. 6. 543, 1. 7. 453.

voluptatem attulit ; quod hominem honestissimum provinciæ Galliæ, suum familiarem et hospitem, ereptum e manibus hostium, sibi restitutum videbat, neque ejus calamitate de tanta voluptate et gratulatione quicquam fortuna deminuerat. Is, se præsente, de se ter sortibus consultum dicebat, utrum igni statim necaretur, an[8] in aliud tempus reservaretur : sortium beneficio se esse incolumem. Item Marcus Mettius repertus et ad eum reductus est.

54. Hoc prœlio trans Rhenum nunciato,[1] Suevi, qui ad ripas Rheni venerant, domum[2] reverti cœperunt : quos Ubii, qui proximi Rhenum[3] incolunt, perterritos insecuti, magnum ex his[4] numerum occiderunt. Cæsar, una æstate[5] duobus maximis bellis confectis, maturius paulo,[6] quam tempus anni postulabat, in hiberna in Sequanos exercitum deduxit : hibernis Labienum[7] præposuit : ipse in citeriorem Galliam ad conventus agendos[8] profectus est.

Cap. LIII.—*Continued.*

8. 353, 1.

Cap. LIV.

1. 431, 2. (3).
2. 380, ii. 2. 1).
3. 391, 2.
4. 397, note 3.
5. 429.
6. 417, 2.
7. 384, ii.
8. 544, 1.

LIBER SECUNDUS.

1. Cum esset[1] Cæsar in citeriore Gallia in hibernis, ita uti supra demonstravimus, crebri ad eum rumores afferebantur, literisque item Labieni certior fiebat, omnes Belgas,[2] quam[3] tertiam esse Galliæ partem dixeramus, contra Populum Romanum conjurare, obsidesque inter se dare: conjurandi[4] has[2] esse causas: primum, quod vererentur,[5] ne, omni pacata Gallia, ad eos exercitus noster adduceretur[6]: deinde, quod ab nonnullis Gallis solicitarentur,[5] partim qui, ut Germanos diutius in Gallia versari noluerant,[7] ita Populi Romani exercitum hiemare atque inveterascere in Gallia moleste ferebant[7]; partim qui mobilitate et levitate animi novis imperiis studebant: ab nonnullis etiam, quod in Gallia a potentioribus atque his, qui ad conducendos homines facultates habebant,[8] vulgo regna occupabantur,[9] qui minus facile eam rem in imperio nostro consequi poterant.[8]

2. Iis nuntiis[1] literisque commotus, Cæsar duas legiones in citeriore Gallia novas conscripsit, et, inita æstate,[2] in interiorem Galliam qui deducerei,[3] Quintum Pedium legatum misit. Ipse, cum primum pabuli copia esse inciperet,[4] ad exercitum venit: dat negotium Senonibus reliquisque Gallis,[5] qui finitimi Belgis[6] erant, uti ea, quæ apud eos gerantur,[7] cognoscant,[8] seque de his rebus certiorem faciant. Hi constanter omnes nunciaverunt, manus cogi, exercitum in

---

Cap. I.

1. 521, ii. 2.
2. 535, I.
3. 535, I. & 445, 4.
4. 542, I.
5. 516, II.
6. 498, iii. note 1.
7. 475, 4.
8. 475, ii. 1.
9. 475, 4. & 516, I.

Cap. II.

1. 420.
2. 429.
3. 500, I. & 491.
4. 493, I. & 521, ii. 2.
5. 384, II.
6. 391, I.
7. 529, ii. & 492, I.
8. 501, III.

unum locum conduci. Tum vero dubitandum[9] non existimavit, quin ad eos proficisceretur.[10] Re[11] frumentaria provisa, castra movet, diebusque[12] circiter quindecim ad fines Belgarum pervenit.

3. Eo cum de improviso celeriusque omnium opinione[1] venisset,[2] Remi, qui proximi Galliæ[3] ex Belgis[4] sunt, ad eum legatos, Iccium et Antebrogium, primos civitatis, miserunt qui dicerent,[5] se suaque omnia in fidem atque in potestatem Populi Romani permittere[6]: neque se cum Belgis reliquis consensisse, neque contra Populum Romanum omnino conjurasse: paratosque esse et obsides dare, et imperata facere, et oppidis recipere, et frumento ceterisque rebus juvare: reliquos omnes Belgas in armis esse: Germanosque, qui cis Rhenum incolunt, sese cum his conjunxisse; tantumque esse eorum omnium furorem, ut ne Suessiones quidem, fratres consanguineosque suos, qui eodem jure et eisdem legibus[7] utantur, unum imperium unumque magistratum cum ipsis habeant, deterrere potuerint quin cum his consentirent.

4. Cum ab his quæreret,[1] quæ civitates, quantæque in armis essent,[2] et quid in bello possent,[2] sic reperiebat: plerosque Belgas esse ortos[3] ab Germanis[4]: Rhenumque[5] antīquitus transductos, propter loci fertilitatem ibi consedisse, Gallosque, qui ea loca incolerent,[6] expulisse; solosque esse, qui, patrum nostrorum memoria, omni Gallia[7] vexata, Teutonos Cimbrosque intra fines suos ingredi prohibuerint. Qua[8] ex re fieri,

---

CAP. II.—*Continued.*

9. 234 & 391, 2. 10. 504, 3. 2). 11. 431 & 550, note 4. 12. 379, 1.

CAP. III.

1. 417.
2. 550, 5. & 521, ii. 2.
3. 391, I.
4. 434, I. & 397, 3. note 3.
5. 500, I
6. 530 & notes.
7. 421, I.

CAP. IV.

1. 521, ii 2.
2. 491 & 433, 2.
3. 523, I. & 530.
4. 415, ii. note.
5. 376, note.
6. 524 & 525.
7. 431, 2. (3).
8. 453.

uti earum rerum memoria magnam sibi auctoritatem, magnosque spiritus in re militari sumerent. De numero eorum omnia se habere explorata, Remi dicebant; propterea quod propinquitatibus affinitatibusque conjuncti, quantam quisque multitudinem in communi Belgarum concilio ad id bellum pollicitus sit, cognoverint.[6] Plurimum[9] inter eos Bellovacos et virtute, et auctoritate, et hominum numero,[10] valere: hos posse conficere armata millia centum: pollicitos ex eo numero electa millia sexaginta, totiusque belli imperium sibi postulare. Suessiones suos esse finitimos, latissimos feracissimosque agros possidere. Apud eos fuisse regem nostra etiam memoria Divitiacum, totius Galliæ potentissimum, qui cum magnæ partis harum regionum, tum[11] etiam Britanniæ, imperium obtinuerit[6]: nunc esse regem Galbam: ad hunc, propter justitiam prudentiamque, totius belli summam omnium voluntate deferri: oppida habere numero duodecim, polliceri millia armata quinquaginta: totidem Nervios, qui maxime feri inter ipsos habeantur[6] longissimeque absint[6]: quindecim millia Atrebates: Ambianos decem millia: Morinos viginti quinque millia: Menapios novem millia: Caletos decem millia: Velocasses et Veromanduos totidem: Aduatucos viginti novem millia, Condrusos, Eburones, Cæræsos, Pæmanos, qui uno nomine Germani appellantur,[12] arbitrari ad quadraginta millia.

5. Cæsar, Remos cohortatus[1] liberaliterque oratione prosecutus, omnem senatum ad se convenire, principumque liberos obsides[2] ad se adduci jussit. Quæ[3] omnia ab his diligenter ad diem facta sunt. Ipse, Divitiacum Æduum magno opere cohortatus, docet, quanto opere[4] rei publicæ

Cap. IV.—*Continued.*

9. 378, 2. 10. 424. 11. 554, i. 5. 12. 529, ii. 2).

Cap. V.

1. 231, 1. 2. 363. 3. 453. 4. 408, iii.

communisque salutis[5] intersit, manus hostium distineri, ne cum tanta multitudine uno tempore confligendum sit.[6] Id fieri posse, si suas copias Ædui in fines Bellovacorum introduxerint,[7] et eorum agros populari cœperint.[7] His mandatis, eum ab se dimittit. Postquam omnes Belgarum copias, in unum locum coactas, ad se venire vidit, neque jam longe abesse ab his, quos miserat, exploratoribus, et ab Remis cognovit, flumen[8] Axonam, quod est in extremis Remorum finibus, exercitum[8] transducere maturavit, atque ibi castra posuit. Quæ[3] res et latus unum castrorum ripis fluminis muniebat, et post eum quæ essent[9] tuta ab hostibus reddebat, et commeatus ab Remis reliquisque civitatibus ut sine periculo ad eum portari posset,[10] efficiebat. In eo flumine pons erat. Ibi præsidium ponit; et in altera parte fluminis Quintum Titurium Sabinum legatum cum sex cohortibus reliquit : castra in altitudinem pedum[11] duodecim vallo, fossaque duodeviginti pedum,[11] munire jubet.

6. Ab his castris oppidum Remorum, nomine[1] Bibrax, aberat millia passuum octo. Id ex itinere magno impetu Belgæ oppugnare cœperunt. Ægre[2] eo die sustentatum est. Gallorum eadem atque Belgarum oppugnatio est hæc. Ubi circumjecta multitudine[3] hominum totis mœnibus[4] undique lapides in murum jaci cœpti sunt, murusque defensoribus[5] nudatus est, testudine facta portas succedunt murumque subruunt. Quod[6] tum facile fiebat. Nam, cum tanta multitudo lapides ac tela conjicerent, in muro consistendi[7] potestas erat nulli.[8] Cum finem oppugnandi nox fecisset, Iccius,

---

CAP. V.—*Continued.*

5. 406, iii.
6. 301, 2.
7. 527, I.
8. 376.
9. 529, ii. 5.
10. 501, ii. 1.
11. 396, V.

CAP. VI.

1. 424.
2. 306.
3. 431.
4. 384, ii. 2. note.
5. 414, I.
6. 453.
7. 542, I.
8. 387.

Remus, summa nobilitate et gratia[9] inter suos, qui tum oppido præerat, unus ex his[10] qui legati de pace ad Cæsarem venerant, nuncios ad eum mittit, nisi subsidium sibi[11] submittatur,[12] sese diutius sustinere non posse.[12]

7. Eo de media nocte Cæsar, iisdem ducibus[1] usus qui nuncii ab Iccio venerant, Numidas et Cretas sagittarios, et funditores Baleares, subsidio oppidanis[2] mittit: quorum adventu et Remis, cum spe[3] defensionis, studium propugnandi accessit, et hostibus[4] eadem de causa spes potiundi oppidi[5] discessit. Itaque, paulisper apud oppidum morati agrosque Remorum depopulati, omnibus vicis ædificiisque, quos[6] adire poterant, incensis,[7] ad castra Cæsaris omnibus copiis[8] contenderunt, et ab millibus[9] passuum minus duobus castra posuerunt; quæ[10] castra, ut fumo atque ignibus significabatur, amplius millibus[9] passuum octo in latitudinem patebant.

8. Cæsar primo, et propter multitudinem hostium, et propter eximiam opinionem virtutis, prœlio[1] supersedere statuit; quotidie tamen equestribus prœliis,[2] quid hostis virtute posset,[3] et quid nostri auderent,[3] solicitationibus periclitabatur. Ubi nostros non esse inferiores intellexit, loco[4] pro castris, ad aciem[5] instruendam natura[6] opportuno atque idoneo (quod is collis, ubi castra posita erant, paululum ex planitie editus, tantum[7] adversus in latitudinem patebat, quantum[8] loci acies instructa occupare poterat, atque ex utraque parte lateris dejectus habebat, et, frontem[7] leniter

---

CAP. VI.—*Continued.*

9. 419, ii. 10. 397, 3. note 3. 11. 384, ii. 2). 12. 527, I.

CAP. VII.

1. 421, I. 4. 385, ii. 2. 7. 431, 2. (2). 9. 417.
2. 390, ii. 5. 544, note 5. 8. 419, iii. 1. 1). 10. 453.
3. 419, 1. 6. 372.

CAP. VIII.

1. 386. 3. 529, 1. 5. 391, ii. 1. (2). 7. 378.
2. 419, iii. 4. 425, ii. 2. 6. 424. 8. 371.

fastigatus, paulatim ad planitiem redibat), ab utroque latere ejus collis transversam fossam obduxit circiter passuum[9] quadringentorum; et ad extremas[10] fossas castella constituit, ibique tormenta collocavit, ne, cum aciem instruxisset,[11] hostes, quod tantum[7] multitudine poterant, ab lateribus pugnantes[12] suos circumvenire possent.[13] Hoc facto,[14] duabus legionibus, quas proxime conscripserat, in castris relictis,[12] ut si qua[15] opus esset,[16] subsidio[17] duci possent,[16] reliquas sex legiones pro castris in acie constituit. Hostes item suas copias ex castris[18] eductas instruxerant.

9. Palus erat non magna inter nostrum atque hostium exercitum. Hanc si nostri transirent,[1] hostes expectabant; nostri autem, si ab illis initium transeundi fieret,[1] ut impeditos aggrederentur,[2] parati in armis erant. Interim prœlio equestri inter duas acies contendebatur.[3] Ubi neutri transeundi initium faciunt, secundiore equitum prœlio[4] nostris[5] Cæsar suos in castra reduxit. Hostes protinus ex eo loco ad flumen Axonam contenderunt, quod esse post nostra castra demonstratum est.[3] Ibi vadis repertis, partem suarum copiarum transducere conati sunt, eo consilio, ut, si possent[2] castellum, cui præerat Quintus Titurius legatus, expugnarent,[2] pontemque interscinderent[2]; si minus potuissent,[2] agros Remorum popularentur,[2] qui magno nobis usui[6] ad bellum gerendum erant, commeatuque nostros[7] prohiberent.

10. Cæsar, certior factus ab Titurio, omnem equitatum, et levis armaturæ[1] Numidas, funditores sagittariosque, pontem[2] transducit, atque ad eos contendit. Acriter in eo loco

---

CAP. VIII.—*Continued.*

9. 396, v.
10 440, 2. note 2.
11. 493, 2.
12. 549, 5.
13. 497, ii.
14. 431.
15. 551.
16. 507, iii.
17. 390, ii. note 2.
18. 434, note 1.

CAP. IX.

1. 511, 1. (2).
2. 497, ii. & 493, 1.
3. 301.
4. 431, 2. (3).
5. 391, I.
6. 390, I.
7. 414, I.

CAP. X.

1. 396, v.
2. 376.

pugnatum est.[3] Hostes[4] impeditos nostri in flumine aggressi, magnum eorum numerum occiderunt. Per eorum corpora[5] reliquos, audacissime transire conantes, multitudine telorum repulerunt; primos, qui transierant, equitatu circumventos interfecerunt. Hostes, ubi et de expugnando[6] oppido, et de flumine transeundo,[6] spem se fefellisse intellexerunt,[7] neque nostros in locum iniquiorem progredi pugnandi causa viderunt,[7] atque ipsos res frumentaria deficere cœpit,[7] concilio convocato constituerunt, optimum[8] esse, domum[9] suam quemque reverti, ut, quorum in fines primum Romani exercitum introduxissent,[10] ad eos defendendos[11] undique convenirent, et potius in suis, quam in alienis finibus, decertarent, et domesticis copiis rei frumentariæ uterentur.[12] Ad eam sententiam, cum reliquis causis, hæc quoque ratio eos deduxit, quod Divitiacum atque Æduos finibus Bellóvacorum appropinquare cognoverant. His persuaderi, ut diutius morarentur, neque suis auxilium ferrent,[13] non poterat.

11. Ea re constituta, secunda vigilia[1] magno cum strepitu ac tumultu castris egressi, nullo certo ordine neque imperio, cum sibi quisque primum itineris locum peteret, et domum pervenire properaret, fecerunt, ut consimilis fugæ[2] profectio videretur. Hac re statim, Cæsar, per speculatores cognita insidias veritus, quod, qua de causa discederent,[3] nondum perspexerat, exercitum equitatumque castris continuit. Prima luce,[1] confirmata re ab exploratoribus, omnem equitatum, qui novissimum agmen moraretur,[4] præmisit. His Quintum Pedium et Lucium Aurunculéium Cottam legatos

---

CAP. X.—*Continued.*

3. 301. 6. 544, 2. 9. 380, 2, 1). 12. 497, ii.
4. 371. 7. 471, 4. 10. 486, iii. 13. 497, ii. 1. note.
5. 433. 8. 433, 3. 11. 544, note 2.

CAP. XI.

1. 429. 2. 391, I. 3. 486, iii. 4. 500, I.

præfecit. Titum Labienum legatum cum legionibus tribus subsequi jussit. Hi, novissimos adorti, et multa millia[5] passuum prosecuti, magnam multitudinem eorum fugientium conciderunt, cum ab extremo agmine, ad quos ventum erat,[6] consisterent, fortiterque impetum nostrorum militum sustinerent; prioresque (quod abesse a periculo viderentur, neque ulla necessitate neque imperio continerentur[7]), exaudito clamore,[8] perturbatis ordinibus,[8] omnes in fuga sibi[9] præsidium ponerent. Ita sine ullo periculo tantam eorum multitudinem nostri interfecerunt, quantum fuit diei spatium: sub occasumque solis destiterunt, seque in castra ut erat imperatum,[6] receperunt.

12. Postridie[1] ejus diei Cæsar, priusquam se hostes ex terrore ac fuga reciperent,[2] in fines Suessionum, qui proximi Remis[3] erant, exercitum duxit, et, magno itinere confecto, ad oppidum Noviodunum contendit. Id ex itinere oppugnare conatus, quod vacuum ab defensoribus[4] esse audiebat propter latitudinem fossæ murique altitudinem, paucis defendentibus, expugnare non potuit. Castris munitis, vineas agere, quæque ad oppugnandum usui[5] erant, comparare cœpit. Interim omnis ex fuga Suessionum multitudo in oppidum proxima nocte convenit. Celeriter vineis ad oppidum actis, aggere jacto, turribusque constitutis, magnitudine operum, quæ neque viderant ante Galli neque audierant, et celeritate Romanorum permoti, legatos ad Cæsarem de deditione mittunt, et, petentibus Remis[6] ut conservarentur, impetrant.

CAP. XI.—*Continued.*

5. 379.
6. 301.
7. 516, II.
8. 431, & 550, note 4.
9. 384, ii. 2).

CAP. XII.

1. 305, iv. 2).
2. 520, ii.
3. 391, I.
4. 414, iii.
5. 390, i. & note 2.
6. 431, 2. (1).

13. Cæsar, obsidibus acceptis, primis[1] civitatis atque ipsius Galbæ regis duobus filiis,[1] armisque omnibus ex oppido traditis, deditionem Suessiones accepit, exercitumque in Bellovacos duxit. Qui[2] cum se suaque omnia in oppidum Pratuspantium contulissent,[3] atque ab eo oppido Cæsar cum exercitu circiter millia passuum quinque abesset,[3] omnes majores natu,[4] ex oppido egressi, manus ad Cæsarem tendere, et voce significare cœperunt, sese in ejus fidem ac potestatem venire,[5] neque contra Populum Romanum armis contendere.[5] Item, cum ad oppidum accessisset,[3] castraque ibi poneret,[6] pueri mulieresque ex muro passis manibus,[7] suo more,[7] pacem ab Romanis petierunt.

14. Pro his Divitiacus (nam post discessum Belgarum dimissis Æduorum copiis, ad eum reverterat), facit verba: "Bellovacos omni tempore in fide atque amicitia civitatis Æduæ fuisse: impulsos a suis principibus, qui dicerent,[1] Æduos, a Cæsare in servitutem redactos, omnes indignitates contumeliasque perferre, et ab Æduis defecisse et Populo Romano bellum intulisse. Qui hujus consilii principes fuissent,[2] quod intelligerent quantam calamitatem civitati intulissent,[2] in Britanniam profugisse. Petere non solum Bellovacos, sed etiam pro his Æduos, ut sua clementia ac mansuetudine[3] in eos utatur. Quod si fecerit,[4] Æduorum auctoritatem apud omnes Belgas amplificaturum, quorum auxiliis atque opibus, si qua bella inciderint, sustentare consuerint[5]."

15. Cæsar, honoris Divitiaci atque Æduorum causa sese eos in fidem recepturum, et conservaturum, dixit: sed,

CAP. XIII.

1. 363.
2. 453.
3. 491, & 493, 2.
4. 424.
5. 523, I.
6. 493, I.
7. 419, iii.

CAP. XIV.

1. 524.
2. 525, & 493, 2.
3. 421, I.
4. 527, ii.
5. 527, I. note.

quod erat civitas magna inter Belgas auctoritate,[1] atque hominum multitudine[2] præstabat, sexcentos obsides poposcit. His traditis, omnibusque armis ex oppido collatis, ab eo loco in fines Ambianorum pervenit, qui se suaque omnia sine mora dediderunt. Eorum fines[3] Nervii attingebant : quorum de natura moribusque Cæsar cum quæreret, sic reperiebat : "Nullum aditum esse ad eos mercatoribus[4] : nihil pati vini,[5] reliquarumque rerum[5] ad luxuriam pertinentium, inferri, quod his rebus relanguescere animos et remitti virtutem existimarent : esse homines feros, magnæque virtutis[6] : increpitare[7] atque incusare reliquos Belgas, qui se Populo Romano dedidissent,[8] patriamque virtutem projecissent[8] : confirmare, sese neque legatos missuros, neque ullam conditionem pacis accepturos."

16. Cum per eorum fines triduum[1] iter fecisset, inveniebat ex captivis, Sabim flumen ab castris[2] suis non amplius millia[3] passuum decem abesse : trans id flumen omnes Nervios consedisse, adventumque ibi Romanorum expectare, una cum Atrebatibus et Veromanduis, finitimis suis (nam his utrisque persuaserant,[4] uti eandem belli fortunam experirentur) : expectari etiam ab his Aduatucorum copias, atque esse in itinere : mulieres,[5] quique per ætatem ad pugnam inutiles viderentur, in eum locum conjecisse, quo propter paludes exercitui[6] aditus non esset.

17. His rebus cognitis, exploratores centurionesque præmittit, qui locum idoneum castris[1] deligant.[2] Cumque ex de-

---

CAP. XV.

1. 419, II. 3. 371. 5. 397, 1. 7. 336, I.
2. 424. 4. 387. 6. 396, v. 8. 493, 2.

CAP. XVI.

1. 379. 3. 417, note 2. 5. 371.
2. 434, note 1. 4. 529, ii. 2). 6. 387.

CAP. XVII.

1. 391, I. 2. 500, I.

dititiis Belgis[3] reliquisque Gallis[3] complures, Cæsarem secuti, una iter facerent; quidam ex his,[3] ut postea ex captivis cognitum est, eorum dierum[4] consuetudine itineris[4] nostri exercitus[5] perspecta, nocte ad Nervios pervenerunt, atque iis demonstrarunt, inter singulas legiones impedimentorum magnum numerum intercedere, neque esse quicquam negotii,[6] cum prima legio in castra venisset,[7] reliquæque legiones magnum spatium abessent,[7] hanc sub sarcinis adoriri: qua pulsa, impedimentisque direptis, futurum,[8] ut reliquæ contra consistere non auderent. Adjuvabat etiam eorum consilium qui rem deferebant, quod Nervii antiquitus, cum equitatu nihil[9] possent[10] (neque enim ad hoc tempus ei rei[11] student, sed, quicquid[9] possunt, pedestribus valent copiis), quo facilius finitimorum equitatum, si prædandi causa ad eos venisset,[12] impedirent,[13] teneris arboribus incisis atque inflexis, crebris in latitudinem ramis et rubis sentibusque interjectis effecerant, ut instar muri[14] hæ sepes munimenta præberent[15]; quo non modo intrari, sed ne perspici quidem posset.[13] His rebus cum iter agminis nostri impediretur, non omittendum sibi[16] consilium Nervii æstimaverunt.

18. Loci natura erat hæc, quem[1] locum[2] nostri castris[1] delegerant. Collis, ab summo æqualiter[3] declivis, ad flumen Sabim, quod supra nominavimus, vergebat. Ab eo flumine pari acclivitate[4] collis nascebatur, adversus huic[5] et contrarius, passus[6] circiter ducentos infima apertus, ab superiore parte silvestris, ut non facile[7] introrsus perspici posset.[8] Intra eas silvas hostes in occulto sese continebant: in aperto

Cap. XVII.—*Continued.*

3. 397, 3. note 3.
4. 398, 2.
5. 395.
6. 397, 3.
7. 493, 2.
8. 537, 3.
9. 378.
10. 515, iii.
11. 385, II.
12. 510, & 507, iii.
13. 497, ii. 2.
14. 398, 4.
15. 498, ii.
16. 388.

Cap. XVIII.

1. 384, ii.
2. 636, iii.
3. 304, iv.
4. 419, iii.
5. 391, I.
6. 379.
7. 637, viii.
8. 500, ii.

loco, secundum flumen,[9] paucæ stationes equitum videbantur. Fluminis erat altitudo pedum[10] circiter trium.

19. Cæsar, equitatu præmisso, subsequebatur omnibus copiis[1]: sed ratio ordoque agminis aliter se habebat,[2] ac Belgæ ad Nervios detulerant. Nam, quod ad hostes appropinquabat; consuetudine sua Cæsar sex legiones expeditas ducebat: post eas totius exercitus impedimenta collocarat: inde duæ legiones, quæ proxime conscriptæ[3] erant, totum agmen claudebant, præsidioque impedimentis[4] erant. Equites nostri, cum funditoribus[5] sagittariisque flumen transgressi, cum hostium equitatu prœlium commiserunt. Cum se illi identidem in silvas ad suos reciperent,[6] ac rursus ex silva in nostros impetum facerent,[6] neque nostri longius, quam quem ad finem porrecta ac loca aperta pertinebant, cedentes insequi auderent[6]: interim legiones sex, quæ primæ venerant, opere dimenso,[7] castra munire cœperunt. Ubi prima impedimenta nostri exercitus ab his, qui in silvis abditi latebant, visa sunt (quod tempus inter eos committendi prœlii convenerat), ita, ut intra silvas aciem ordinesque constituerant, atque ipsi sese confirmaverant, subito omnibus copiis[1] provolaverunt impetumque in nostros equites fecerunt. His facile pulsis ac proturbatis, incredibili celeritate[8] ad flumen decucurrerunt, ut pæne uno tempore[9] et ad silvas, et in flumine, et jam in manibus nostris hostes viderentur. Eadem autem celeritate[8] adverso colle ad nostra castra, atque eos, qui in opere occupati erant, contenderunt.

20. Cæsari[1] omnia uno tempore erant agenda: vexillum proponendum,[2] quod erat insigne, cum ad arma concurri[3]

CAP. XVIII.—*Continued.*

9. 433, I. 10. 396, v.

CAP. XIX.

1. 419, iii. 1. 1). 3. 460, 1. 5. 419, I. 7. 431.
2. 463, I. 4. 390, I. 6. 521, ii. 2. 8. 419, iii.
9. 429.

CAP. XX.

1. 388. 2. 234. 3. 301, 1.

oporteret : signum tuba dandum : ab opere revocandi[2] milites : qui paulo longius aggeris petendi[4] causa processerant, arcessendi[2] : acies instruenda,[2] milites cohortandi, signum dandum : quarum[5] rerum magnam partem temporis brevitas, et successus et incursus hostium impediebat.[6] His difficultatibus duæ res erant subsidio,[7] scientia atque usus militum, quod, superioribus prœliis exercitati, quid fieri oporteret,[8] non minus commode ipsi sibi præscribere, quam ab aliis doceri poterant ; et quod ab opere singulisque legionibus singulos legatos Cæsar discedere, nisi munitis castris,[9] vetuerat. Hi, propter propinquitatem et celeritatem hostium, nihil[10] jam Cæsaris imperium spectabant, sed per se, quæ videbantur, administrabant.

21. Cæsar, necessariis rebus imperatis, ad cohortandos milites,[1] quam in partem fors obtulit, decucurrit, et ad legionem decimam devenit. Milites non longiore oratione[2] cohortatus, quam uti suæ pristinæ virtutis memoriam retinerent,[3] neu perturbarentur[4] animo, hostiumque impetum fortiter sustinerent ; quod non longius hostes aberant, quam quo telum adjici posset,[5] prœlii committendi signum dedit. Atque in alteram partem item cohortandi causa profectus, pugnantibus[6] occurrit. Temporis tanta fuit exiguitas, hostiumque tam paratus ad dimicandum[7] animus, ut non modo ad insignia accommodanda,[1] sed etiam ad galeas induendas scutisque[8] tegumenta detrahenda[1] tempus defuerit. Quam quisque in partem ab opere casu devenit, quæque prima signa conspexit, ad hæc constitit, ne, in quærendo suos,[9] pugnandi tempus dimitteret.

CAP. XX.—*Continued.*

4. 542, I.
5. 453.
6. 460, 1.
7. 390, I.
8. 529, I.
9. 431, 3.
10. 378.

CAP. XXI.

1. 544, note 2.
2. 419, iii.
3. 497, 2.
4. 497, ii. note.
5. 497, ii. 2.
6. 384. I.
7. 542, iii. note 2.
8. 385, ii. 2.
9. 542, iv. note 1.

22. Instructo exercitu, magis ut loci natura, dejectusque collis, et necessitas temporis, quam ut rei militaris ratio atque ordo postulabat,[1] cum diversis locis[2] legiones, aliæ[3] alia in parte, hostibus[4] resisterent, sepibusque densissimis, ut ante demonstravimus, interjectis[5] prospectus impediretur; neque certa subsidia collocari, neque quid[6] in quaque parte opus esset provideri,[7] neque ab uno omnia imperia administrari poterant. Itaque, in tanta rerum iniquitate, fortunæ[8] quoque eventus varii sequebantur.

23. Legionis nonæ, et decimæ milites, ut in sinistra parte acie constiterant,[1] pilis emissis, cursu ac lassitudine exanimatos, vulneribusque confectos Atrebates[2] (nam his[3] ea pars obvenerat), celeriter ex loco superiore in flumen compulerunt; et, transire conantes insecuti gladiis, magnam partem eorum impeditam interfecerunt. Ipsi transire flumen non dubitaverunt; et, in locum iniquum progressi, rursus regressos ac resistentes hostes,[2] redintegrato prœlio, in fugam dederunt. Item alia in parte diversæ duæ legiones, undecima et octava,[4] profligatis Veromanduis,[5] quibuscum erant congressi, ex loco superiore in ipsis fluminis ripis prœliabantur. At tum, totis fere a fronte, et ab sinistra parte, nudatis castris,[5] cum in dextro cornu legio duodecima, et non magno ab ea intervallo septima constitisset,[6] omnes Nervii confertissimo agmine,[7] duce Boduognato,[5] qui summam[2] imperii tenebat, ad eum locum contenderunt: quorum pars aperto latere legiones circumvenire, pars summum castrorum locum petere, cœpit.

CAP. XXII.

1. 460, 1.
2. 425, ii. 1.
3. 459.
4. 384, I.
5. 431.
6. 536.
7. 414, iv. note 4. 2).
8. 395.

CAP. XXIII.

1. 471, i. 1.
2. 371.
3. 386.
4. 439, 4.
5. 431.
6. 460, 1.
7. 419, iii.

24. Eodem tempore[1] equites nostri, levisque armaturæ[2] pedites, qui cum iis[3] una fuerant, quos primo hostium impetu[1] pulsos dixeram, cum se in castra reciperent,[4] adversis hostibus[5] occurrebant, ac rursus aliam in partem fugam petebant : et calones, qui ab decumana porta, ac summo jugo collis, nostros victores flumen transisse[6] conspexerant, prædandi causa egressi, cum respexissent[7] et hostes in nostris castris versari vidissent,[7] præcipites fugæ sese[8] mandabant. Simul eorum, qui cum impedimentis[3] veniebant, clamor fremitusque oriebatur, aliique aliam[9] in partem perterriti ferebantur. Quibus omnibus rebus permoti equites Treviri, quorum inter Gallos virtutis opinio est singularis, qui auxilii causa ab civitate missi ad Cæsarem venerant, cum multitudine hostium castra nostra[6] compleri, legiones[6] premi et pæne circumventas teneri, calones, equites,[6] funditores, Numidas, diversos dissipatosque, in omnes partes fugere vidissent, desperatis nostris rebus, domum[10] contenderunt : Romanos[6] pulsos superatosque, castris[11] impedimentisque eorum hostes[6] potitos, civitati renunciaverunt.

25. Cæsar, ab decimæ legionis cohortatione ad dextrum cornu profectus, ubi suos urgeri, signisque in unum locum collatis duodecimæ legionis confertos milites sibi[1] ipsos ad pugnam esse impedimento[1] ; quartæ cohortis omnibus centurionibus occisis, signiferoque interfecto, signo amisso, reliquarum cohortium omnibus fere centurionibus aut vulneratis aut occisis, in his primopilo,[2] Publio Sextio Baculo, fortissimo viro, multis gravibusque vulneribus[3] confecto, ut jam se sustinere non posset ; reliquos esse tardiores, et

---

CAP. XXIV.

1. 429.
2. 396, v.
3. 419, I.
4. 521, ii. 2.
5. 284, I.
6. 535, I.
7. 493, 2.
8. 381 ii.
9. 459.
10. 380, ii. 2. 1).
11. 421. i.

CAP. XXV.

1. 390, I.
2. 264.
3. 419, iii.

nonnullos ab novissimis desertos prœlio[4] excedere ac tela vitare; hostes neque a fronte ex inferiore loco subeuntes intermittere, et ab utroque latere instare; et rem esse in angusto vidit,[5] neque ullum esse subsidium, quod submitti posset: scuto ab novissimis uni militi[6] detracto (quod ipse eo sine scuto venerat), in primam aciem processit, centurionibusque nominatim appellatis, reliquos cohortatus milites, signa inferre et manipulos[7] laxare jussit, quo facilius gladiis uti possent.[8] Cujus adventu spe illata militibus, ac redintegrato animo, cum pro se quisque, in conspectu imperatoris, et jam in extremis suis rebus, operam navare cuperent,[9] paulum hostium impetus tardatus est.

26. Cæsar, cum septimam legionem, quæ juxta constiterat, item urgeri ab hoste vidisset,[1] tribunos militum monuit, ut paulatim sese legiones[2] conjungerent,[3] et conversa signa in hostes inferrent.[3] Quo facto, cum alius alii subsidium[4] ferrent,[5] neque timerent ne aversi ab hoste circumvenirentur,[6] audacius[7] resistere ac fortius[7] pugnare cœperunt. Interim milites legionum duarum, quæ in novissimo agmine præsidio impedimentis[8] fuerant, prœlio nunciato, cursu incitato, in summo colle ab hostibus conspiciebantur. Et Titus Labienus, castris[9] hostium potitus, et ex loco superiore, quæ res in nostris castris gererentur,[10] conspicatus, decimam legionem subsidio nostris[11] misit. Qui,[12] cum ex equitum et calonum fuga, quo in loco res esset,[10] quantoque in periculo et castra, et legiones, et imperator versaretur,[10] cognovissent,[1] nihil ad celeritatem sibi[13] reliqui[14] fecerunt.

CAP. XXV.—*Continued.*

4. 414.
5. 471, 4.
6. 385, ii. 2.
7. 535, I.
8. 497, ii. 2.
9. 461, 3.

CAP. XXVI.

1. 550, note 5.
2. 368.
3. 498, I.
4. 384, ii.
5. 461, 3.
6. 529, II.
7. 306.
8. 390, I.
9. 421, I.
10. 529, I.
11. 390, ii.
12. 453.
13. 388, 3.
14. 441, 2.

27. Horum adventu tanta rerum commutatio facta est, ut nostri, etiam qui vulneribus confecti procubuissent,[1] scutis innixi, prœlium redintegrarent[2]; tum calones, perterritos hostes conspicati, etiam inermes armatis occurrerent[2]; equites vero, ut turpitudinem fugæ virtute delerent,[3] omnibus in locis pugnæ se legionariis militibus præferrent.[2] At hostes, etiam in extrema spe salutis, tantam virtutem præstiterunt, ut, cum primi eorum cecidissent,[4] proximi jacentibus insisterent,[2] atque ex eorum corporibus pugnarent[2]; his dejectis, et coacervatis cadaveribus, qui superessent,[4] uti ex tumulo, tela in nostros conjicerent,[2] et pila intercepta remitterent[2]: ut non nequicquam tantæ virtutis[5] homines judicari deberet ausos esse[6] transire latissimum fluvium, ascendere altissimas ripas, subire iniquissimum locum: quæ facilia ex difficillimis[7] animi magnitudo redegerat.

28. Hoc prœlio facto, et prope ad internecionem gente ac nomine Nerviorum redacto,[1] majores natu, quos una cum pueris[2] mulieribusque in æstuaria ac paludes collectos dixeramus, hac pugna nunciata, cum victoribus[8] nihil impeditum, victis[8] nihil tutum arbitrarentur, omnium, qui superierant consensu legatos ad Cæsarem miserunt seque ei[9] dediderunt: et, in commemoranda civitatis calamitate,[3] ex sexcentis ad tres senatores, ex hominum millibus sexaginta vix ad quingentos, qui arma ferre possent,[4] sese redactos esse dixerunt. Quos Cæsar, ut in miseros ac supplices usus misericordia[5] videretur, diligentissime conservavit, suisque finibus[6] atque oppidis uti jussit, et finitimis[6] imperavit, ut ab injuria et maleficio se suosque prohiberent.[7]

CAP. XXVII.

1. 501, III.
2. 500, II.
3. 497, ii.
4. 493, 2.
5. 396, v.
6. 538.
7. 637, XI. 6, & 163, 2.

CAP. XXVIII.

1. 439, 1.
2. 419, I.
3. 544, 2.
4. 501, iii.
5. 421, I.
6. 384, I.
7. 535, ii. note.
8. 391, I.
9. 384, ii.

29. Aduatuci, de quibus supra scripsimus, cum omnibus copiis[1] auxilio Nerviis[2] venirent, hac pugna nunciata, ex itinere domum[3] reverterunt; cunctis oppidis castellisque desertis[4] sua omnia in unum oppidum, egregie natura munitum, contulerunt. Quod[5] cum ex omnibus in circuitu partibus altissimas rupes despectusque haberet, una ex parte leniter acclivis aditus, in latitudinem non amplius ducentorum pedum,[6] relinquebatur: quem locum duplici altissimo muro munierant; tum magni ponderis[7] saxa et præacutas trabes in muro collocarant. Ipsi erant ex Cimbris[8] Teutonisque prognati; qui, cum iter in provinciam nostram atque Italiam facerent, iis impedimentis,[4] quæ secum agere ac portare non poterant, citra flumen Rhenum depositis custodiæ[9] ex suis ac præsidio[9] sex millia hominum reliquerunt. Hi, post eorum obitum, multos annos[10] a finitimis exagitati cum alias bellum inferrent, alias illatum defenderent, consensu eorum omnium pace facta, hunc sibi domicilio locum[9] delegerunt.

30. Ac primo adventu[1] exercitus nostri crebras ex oppido excursiones faciebant, parvulisque prœliis cum nostris contendebant: postea, vallo pedum[2] duodecim, in circuitu quindecim millium,[2] crebrisque castellis circummuniti, oppido sese continebant. Ubi, vineis actis, aggere exstructo, turrim procul constitui[3] viderunt, primum irridere[4] ex muro, atque increpitare[4] vocibus, quo tanta machinatio ab tanto spatio institueretur[5]? quibusnam manibus, aut quibus viribus, præsertim homines tantulæ staturæ[6] (nam plerumque

---

CAP. XXIX.

1. 419, I.
2. 390, I.
3. 380, ii. 2.
4. 431.
5. 453.
6. 396, v. & 417, note 2.
7. 396, v.
8. 415, ii. note.
9. 390, II.
10. 379.

CAP. XXX.

1. 429.
2. 396, vi.
3. 535, 1, & 534.
4. 536, 1.
5. 523, ii. 1.
6. 396, v.

hominibus[7] Gallis, præ magnitudine corporum suorum, brevitas nostra contemtui[7] est), tanti oneris[6] turrim in muros sese collocare confiderent[5]?

31. Ubi vero moveri, et appropinquare mœnibus viderunt, nova atque inusitata specie commoti, legatos ad Cæsarem[1] de pace miserunt, qui, ad hunc modum locuti: "Non se existimare[2] Romanos sine ope divina bellum gerere, qui tantæ altitudinis machinationes tanta celeritate promovere, et ex propinquitate pugnare, possent[3]: se suaque omnia eorum potestati permittere[2]," dixerunt. "Unum petere ac deprecari[2]: si forte, pro sua clementia ac mansuetudine, quam ipsi ab aliis audirent,[3] statuisset,[4] Aduatucos esse conservandos, ne se armis despoliaret[4]: sibi omnes fere finitimos esse[2] inimicos, ac suæ virtuti invidere[2]; a quibus se defendere, traditis armis, non possent.[3] Sibi præstare,[2] si in eum casum deducerentur,[5] quamvis fortunam a Populo Romano pati,[5] quam ab his per cruciatum interfici,[5] inter quos dominari consuessent[6]."

32. Ad hæc Cæsar respondit: "Se magis consuetudine sua, quam merito eorum, civitatem conservaturum,[1] si prius, quam murum aries attigisset,[2] se dedidissent[1]: sed deditionis nullam esse conditionem, nisi armis traditis[3]: se id, quod in Nerviis fecisset, facturum, finitimisque imperaturum, ne quam dedititiis Populi Romani injuriam[4] inferrent[5]." Re nunciata ad suos, "quæ imperarentur,[6] facere" dixerunt. Armorum magna multitudine[7] de muro in fossam, quæ erat ante oppidum, jacta, sic ut prope summam muri aggerisque

---

CAP. XXX.—*Continued.*

7. 390, I.

CAP. XXXI.

1. 384, ii. 3. note 2.
2. 523, i.
3. 524.
4. 527, I. note.
5. 527, I.
6. 493, 3, & 524.

CAP. XXXII.

1. 527, ii.
2. 525 & 493, 3.
3. 431, 3.
4. 384, II.
5. 523, III.
6. 529, I.
7. 431.

altitudinem acervi armorum adæquarent[8]; et tamen circiter parte[7] tertia, ut postea perspectum est, celata atque in oppido retenta, portis[7] patefactis, eo die pace[9] sunt usi.

33. Sub vesperum Cæsar portas claudi militesque ex oppido exire jussit, ne quam noctu oppidani ab militibus injuriam acciperent.[1] Illi, ante inito, ut intellectum est,[2] consilio, quod, deditione facta, nostros præsidia deducturos, aut denique indiligentius servaturos, crediderant,[3] partim cum his, quæ retinuerant et celaverant, armis,[4] partim scutis ex cortice factis aut viminibus intextis, quæ subito (ut temporis exiguitas postulabat), pellibus induxerant, tertia vigilia,[5] qua minime arduus ad nostras munitiones ascensus videbatur, omnibus copiis[6] repente ex oppido eruptionem fecerunt. Celeriter, ut ante Cæsar imperarat, ignibus significatione facta, ex proximis castellis eo concursum est,[7] pugnatumque ab hostibus ita acriter, ut a viris fortibus, in extrema spe salutis, iniquo loco, contra eos, qui ex vallo turribusque tela jacerent,[9] pugnari debuit,[8] cum in una virtute omnis spes salutis consisteret.[10] Occisis ad hominum millibus quatuor, reliqui in oppidum rejecti sunt. Postridie ejus diei,[12] refractis portis, cum jam defenderet nemo, atque intromissis militibus nostris, sectionem ejus oppidi universam Cæsar vendidit. Ab his, qui emerant, capitum numerus ad eum relatus est millium[13] quinquaginta trium.

34. Eodem tempore[1] a Publio Crasso,[2] quem cum legione[3] una miserat ad Venetos, Unellos, Osismios, Curiosolitas,

---

CAP. XXXII.—*Continued.*

8. 500, II. note L. 9. 421, I.

CAP. XXXIII.

1. 497, II. 4. 419, iii. 7. 301, 1. 10. 517.
2. 471, 4. 5. 429. 8. 476, 4. 11. 551.
3. 516, i. 6. 419, I. 9. 529, I. 12. 393, 5.
13. 396, v.

CAP. XXXIV.

1. 429. 2. 415, I. 3. 419, I.

Sesuvios, Aulercos, Rhedones, quæ sunt maritimæ civitates Oceanumque attingunt, certior factus est, omnes eas civitates in ditionem protestatemque Populi Romani esse redactas.

35. His rebus gestis,[1] omni Gallia pacata,[1] tanta hujus belli ad barbaros opinio perlata est, uti ab his nationibus,[2] quæ trans Rhenum incolerent,[3] mitterentur[4] legati ad Cæsarem, quæ se obsides daturas,[5] imperata facturas,[5] pollicerentur[6]: quas legationes Cæsar, quod in Italiam Illyricumque properabat, inita proxima æstate[7] ad se reverti jussit. Ipse in Carnutes, Andes, Turonesque, quæ civitates propinquæ his locis[8] erant, ubi bellum gesserat, legionibus[1] in hiberna deductis, in Italiam profectus est, ob easque res, ex literis Cæsaris, dies[9] quindecim supplicatio decreta est, quod ante id tempus accidit nulli.[10]

CAP. XXXV.

1. 431, & 550, note 4.
2. 415, I.
3. 529, I.
4. 500, ii. note 1.
5. 535, I.
6. 500, I.
7. 429.
8. 391, I.
9. 379.
10. 386.

NOTES ON DE BELLO GALLICO.

NOTES ON BOOK I.

CAP. I.

Gallia est, etc.,—"all Gaul has been divided into three parts." By Gallia, Cæsar here means the parts of Gaul outside of the Province.

aliam, etc.,—an example of Cæsar's brachylogy. Fill up as follows:—*aliam* partem incolunt *Aquitani;* ii *tertiam* partem incolunt, *qui ipsorum linqua Celtæ, nostra* autem linqua *Galli appellantur.*

a cultu, etc.,—"they are the farthest removed from the culture and refinement of the Province." Massilia, founded by Phocæan colonists, B.C. 600, was the centre of this culture.

quæ ad, etc.,—"which tend to effeminate the minds."

cum aut suis, etc.,—"when they either keep them away from their own territories, or they (the Helvetii) wage war in the territories of the latter (the Germans).

quam Gallos, etc.,—"which it is said the Gauls possess."

ab Sequanis, etc.,—"on the side of the Sequani and the Helvetii."

spectant in, etc.,—"they stretch away towards the north and east."

EXERCISE.

1. Merchants resort very often to the Helvetii. 2. The river Rhine divides the Germans from the Gauls. 3. The ocean bounds the Aquitani on the west. 4. Keep the Gauls from the territories of the Helvetii. 5. You have waged war in our territories. 6. Spain extends towards that part of Gallia which is called Aquitani.

CAP. II.

Marco Messala, etc.,—"when M. Messala and M. Piso were consuls." A.U.C. 693, B.C. 61.

cum omnibus, etc.,—"since they excelled all in bravery."

id hoc, etc.,—"he persuaded them the more easily to this on this account, because," etc.

his rebus fiebat,—"it resulted from these circumstances that," etc.

qua de causa,—"and for this reason." **pro multitudine hominum,**—"in proportion to the great number of men."

angustos se, etc.,—"they thought they had contracted territories."

EXERCISE.

1. The Rhine is very deep and very broad. 2. The men will excel all in bravery. 3. Orgetorix will wage war upon his neighbors. 4. He persuaded Messala to make a conspiracy of the nobles. 5. Our Province is divided from the Helvetii by the lake of Geneva. 6. All the forces went out from the territory of the Germans.

CAP. III.

quæ ad proficiscendum pertinerent,—"which related to their departure." **quam maximum numerum,**—"the largest possible number." **ut in itinere,** etc.—"that plenty of corn might be on hand for the journey."

ad eas res, etc.,—"they thought that two years are enough for them for the performance of these matters."

ut regnum in civitate, etc.,—"that he should seize the sovereignty in his own state."

ac maxime plebi acceptus erat,—"and was especially acceptable to the people."

perfacile factu, etc.,—"He proves to them that the performance of these attempts is very easy to be done."

quin totius, etc.,—"that the Helvetii are the most powerful people of all Gaul."

et regno occupato, etc.,—"and having seized upon the sovereignty, they hope to be able to attain the chief power in all Gaul by means of three, etc."

EXERCISE.

1. The father of Casticus was called a friend of the Roman people. 2. Orgetorix held the sovereignty for many years among the Helvetii. 3. His father determined to make peace with the brother of Divitiacus. 4. He has given his pledge and confirmed it by an oath. 5. He will persuade me to give the daughter of Dumnorix in marriage to a most powerful man.

CAP. IV.

ea res,—the conspiracy of Orgetorix, Casticus, and Dumnorix.

damnatum, etc.,—literally, "it behooved the punishment to follow him condemned, that he should be burnt by fire." More freely, "the punishment which should follow on his condemnation was necessarily that he be burned by fire."

die constituta, etc.,—"on the day appointed for the pleading of his case." **familiam,**—"retainers, or clan."

armis suum jus, etc.,—"attempted to enforce its legal right by arms."

neque abest, etc.,—"nor is suspicion wanting that he had planned his own death."

EXERCISE.

1. The clients of Orgetorix planned death for themselves. 2. He collects from every side to the trial a great multitude of his debtors. 3. By these means he aroused the state. 4. The magistrates attempted to force the men to plead their cause in chains.

CAP. V.

nihilo minus,—"nevertheless."

præter quod, etc.,—"except what they are going to carry with them." **trium mensium**, etc.,—"they order each one to take from home for themselves ground provisions for three months."

usi eodem, etc.,—"having adopted the same plan, and having burnt," etc.

receptos ad se, etc.,—"and they take to themselves, and enrol as allies with themselves, the Boii," etc.

EXERCISE.

1. We will endeavor to do what we have decided upon. 2. The private houses and the corn were burnt. 3. Take away the hope of returning. 4. I will order you to consume the towns and villages of the Tulingi, our neighbors. 5. He had burnt up the provisions.

CAP. VI.

domo exire possent,—"they could go out from their home." **singuli carri**,—"wagons one by one." **multo facilius atque expeditius**,—"much easier and speedier." **isque**, etc.,—"and it is passable in some places by a ford."

quod nondum, etc.,—"because they did not appear as yet in a friendly disposition towards the Romans."

omnes conveniant,—"all are to assemble." *Ante diem*, etc.,—March 28th, B.C. 58, or A.U.C. 696.

EXERCISE.

1. He will scarcely persuade the Romans. 2. The route was between a very high mountain and a very deep river. 3. The Romans assembled on the banks of the river, March 23, B.C. 54. 4. Lately, I allowed the men to go through my territories. 5. The departure was very difficult, because a mountain overhung the easiest road.

CAP. VII.

ab urbe,—"from the city," *i.e.* Rome. **quam maximis potest itineribus**,—"with the greatest possible speed."

certiores facti sunt,—"are informed." **qui dicerent**,—"who were to say." **sibi esse in animo**,—"it is their intention." **ut ejus voluntate**, etc.,—"that they may be allowed to do this with his permission."

Lucium Cassium.—Mommsen (bk. iv., chap. v.) thus illustrates this passage:—"Under the leadership of Divico, the forces of the Tougeni, and of the Tigurini (on the lake of Murten) crossed the Jura, and reached the territory of the Nitiobriges (about Agen on the Garonne). The Roman army under Lucius Cassius Longinus, which they here encountered, allowed itself to be decoyed by the Helvetii into an ambush, in which the general himself and his legate the consular, Gaius Piso, along with the greater portion of the soldiers met their death." The rest were allowed to depart *under the yoke*, on surrendering their property and furnishing hostages, B.C. 107, A.U.C. 647.

neque homines inimico animo, etc.,—"nor would men of unfriendly disposition refrain," etc. *dum milites*—Cæsar's only aim was to gain time, and the fifteen days were utilized to advantage.

EXERCISE.

1. My intention is to ask you to refrain from injury. 2. Cæsar said that the bridge near Geneva had been destroyed. 3. Return on the day before the nones. 4. We have no other way from Rome to Geneva. 5. Word was brought to Cæsar that the consul had been killed, and the soldiers who were in Gallia had been sent under the yoke by the Helvetii.

CAP. VIII.

murum.—From the Leman Lake to Fort de l'Ecluse, over fourteen miles. This is the first of those great attempts to stem invaders of which the walls of Hadrian and of Antoninus Pius in Britain long after were the natural outgrowth. A Roman mile was equal to 1618 yards.

quo facilius, etc.,—"in order that they could the more easily prevent them if they attempted to cross without his permission."

negat, etc.,—"he says he cannot, in accordance with the manner and example of the Roman people," etc.

si perrumpere possent, conati,—"tried if they could force a passage." **hoc conatu destiterunt**,—"they gave up the attempt.

EXERCISE.

1. Cæsar having made many rafts tried if he could force a passage. 2. Cæsar says that the wall was not nineteen feet high. 3. The depth of the river and the darts of the soldiers deprived the Helvetii of this expectation. 4. The garrison finished the work on the day on which the towns were fortified. 5. That legion which the general has with him will build a wall from Mount Jura to Geneva in order to keep the Helvetii away from the Province.

CAP. IX.

his cum sua, etc.,—"when they are unable to persuade these voluntarily." **eo deprecatore**,—"at his intercession."

novis rebus studebat,—"he was plotting a revolution." **suo sibi beneficio habere obstrictas**,—"firmly bound to him by his own favors (to them)." **ne itinere Helvetios prohibeant**,—"that they will not hinder the Helvetii on their march." **ut transeant**,—"that they will pass through." These plans were doubtless arranged with Dumnorix in accordance with the arrangements made between Orgetorix and him as recorded in Cap. iii., and Dumnorix would acquire by their aid valuable assistance in his anti-Roman plots and conspiracies.

Exercise.

1. The Ædui and Dumnorix, led on by a desire for sovereign power, aimed at a rebellion. 2. The Helvetii send ambassadors to the Sequani, but they could not persuade these to allow them to go through their territories. 3. The ambassadors undertook the affair, and brought it about that Dumnorix married the daughter of Orgetorix. 4. Dumnorix obtained from the Sequani that they would not prohibit the march of the Helvetii.

CAP. X.

Cæsar in this chapter shows the objective point of settlement of the Helvetii to be the canton of the Santones, in the valley of the Charente, and his measures to intercept them.

id si fieret,—"if this should be done." **locis patentibus**, etc.,—"in open and very fruitful localities."

qua proximum iter, etc.—"where the route was shortest into farther Gaul over the Alps," etc.

compluribus his prœliis pulsis,—"when these had been defeated in many battles." *ab Ocelo in fines Vocontiorum*,—Cæsar passed the Alps by the route over Mount Matrona, now Mont Genèvie, in what was subsequently known as the Alpes Cottiæ.

ulterioris,—said with reference to Rome.

Exercise.

1. The territories of the Santones border upon (*attingo*) the ocean, the Garonne, and the territories of the Pictones. 2. Cæsar levied two legions in Italy, and by forced marches proceeded into farther Gaul over the Alps. 3. The Durantia is a river in the territories of the Vocontii. 4. The enemies of the Romans would hold very open and fruitful localities, if the Helvetii should occupy the territories of the Santones. 5. Two legions were wintering around Ocelum, a town in the territory of Gallia Cisalpina.

CAP. XI.

The Ædui, under their prince, Divitiacus, were the main supporters of Roman influence in the Gallic territory, and hence their lands

are ravaged by the Helvetii, notwithstanding the fact that Dumnorix, the friend of the Helvetii, was also of the Æduan nation.

ita se omni tempore, etc.,—"that they at all times have so deserved well of the Romans that," etc.

sese, etc.,—"that they cannot easily ward off the attack of the enemy from their towns."

sibi nihil, etc.,—"that nothing is left to them except the soil of their land."

non expectandum sibi statuit,—"decided that he must not wait."

EXERCISE.

1. The Helvetii enslaved the children of the Ambarri and the Ædui. 2. The Ambarri sent ambassadors to Cæsar, who said (subj.) that their towns were captured, their lands laid waste, and their villages consumed. 3. At the same time, they point out that the Helvetii, having led their forces through the defiles of the Alps, have arrived in the territories of the Ædui. 4. Nothing is left for me.

CAP. XII.

tres jam, etc.,—"that the Helvetii had already led three parts of their forces across that river." **de tertia vigilia,**—"about the third watch," *i. e.*, sometime between midnight and 3 a.m.

eos impeditos, etc.,—"having attacked these encumbered with baggage and unexpectedly." **in proximas sylvas,**—"in the nearest woods." *Tigurinus*—Cæsar has given us the names of two of these cantons; the others are unknown.

cum domo exisset,—"when it had gone out from its home." The circumstances are related in note on Cap. vii.

quæ pars, etc.,—"the part of the Helvetian state which had inflicted a signal calamity upon the Roman people, this first paid the penalty."

quod ejus soceri, etc.,—"because the Tigurini, in the same battle in which they had killed Cassius, had also killed Lucius Piso, the grandfather of Lucius Piso, his father-in-law." The family was distinguished by the agnomen *Cæsoninus*, and was as follows: L. Piso Cæsoninus, consul in B.C. 112, and killed at Agen in B.C. 107. His son was Lucius Piso, who held no curule office. His son Lucius Piso was consul in B.C. 58, and was an unprincipled debauchee, whose daughter Calpurnia married Julius Cæsar.

EXERCISE.

1. The scouts informed Cæsar that the Helvetii have crossed the Arar with three parts of their forces; the fourth part fled and hid in the nearest woods. 2. The river Arar, of incredible smoothness, flowed between the Æduan and Sequan territories. 3. When the Helvetii were crossing the Arar, a fourth part of their forces was attacked by Cæsar with three legions on this side of the river.

CAP. XIII.

pontem in, etc.,—"he causes a bridge to be constructed over the Arar."

eum id, etc.,—"since they perceived that he, in one day, had done what they had, with the greatest difficulty, accomplished in twenty days,—that is, to cross the river."

cujus legationis, etc.,—"Divico, who had been the leader of the Helvetii in the Cassian war, was the leader of this embassy." Divico must have been a very old man, for the Cassian war was about forty-nine years before the events narrated in this place.

ubi Cæsar, etc.,—"where Cæsar should decide and wish them to be."

veteris incommodi,—"the old defeat," and the subsequent disgrace of the passing under the yoke. **pristinæ virtutis,**—"the long established valour," as proved by the Cassian defeat.

magis virtute, quam dolo aut insidiis,—"more on valour, that on deceit or ambush," and yet Divico had entrapped Cassius and his army, which, perhaps, the old man had forgotten.

ut is locus ubi constitissent,—"that that place where they stood should receive a name from the disaster of the Roman people and the destruction of the army," of Cæsar, doubtless, for Divico counted not on defeat.

Exercise.

1. Remember the sudden arrival of the army and its old defeat. 2. We have learned from our ancestors that the Helvetii attributed the destruction of the army to the valour of their leaders. 3. Cæsar pursued the rest of the forces of the Helvetii by making a bridge over the Arar. 4. You have suddenly attacked one canton when we, who had crossed the river, were not able to bring help to our people; but do not despise us on that account. 5. I have accomplished in one day what you could do with difficulty in twenty, and I have crossed the river.

CAP. XIV.

An excellent exercise on this chapter would be to continue the translation as follows:—"I have less doubt," replied Cæsar, "on this account, because I remember," etc.

quo minus, etc.,—"that they have happened the less through the merit of the Roman people." **qui si,** etc.,—"if they had been conscious to themselves of any injury, it would not have been difficult to be on their guard." The language down to *quod si* refers entirely to the Cassian defeat, and the part Divico had played in it.

num etiam, etc.,—"can I lay aside the recollection of recent injuries, that without my permission, you have," etc.

quod sua victoria down to *admirarentur* is the subject of *pertinere.* **tam diu,**—"so long," nearly fifty years. Explain Rome's

civil wars and commotions during these fifty years, to account for the *diuturniorem impunitatem* of the Helvetii.

consuesse enim, etc.,—"for the immortal gods are wont sometimes to grant greater prosperity and longer freedom from punishment to those whom they wish to punish for their crimes, that men may the more severely grieve when a change in their affairs arrives."

tamen si obsides, etc.,—"still if hostages are given by you to me that I may understand that you will do what you promise, and if you satisfy," etc.

Divico respondit, etc.,—"The Helvetii," replied Divico, "have been accustomed to receive, not to give, hostages; and you, Romans, are a witness to this thing." For Caius Popillius, who succeeded Cassius as interim commander-in-chief in 107 B.C., was allowed to withdraw his men only when they had passed under the yoke and given hostages for their future good behavior.

EXERCISE.

Re-write this chapter in the *direct discourse.*

CAP. XV.

postero die, etc.,—"on the following day they break up camp in this place." **qui videat,** etc.,—"who are to see in what direction the enemy are marching."

qui, cupidius, etc.,—"these having pursued the rear (of the enemy) too eagerly." **et pauci de nostris cadunt.**—"and a few of ours fall." Observe the euphemism. Even in historical narratives, *absit omen.*

quo prœlio, etc.,—"the Helvetii elated by this battle, because," etc.

quinis aut senis.—Note carefully the use of the distributive numerals.

EXERCISE.

Read carefully Harkness, 351, and then translate. 1. Did the enemy break up camp on the following day? (No). 2. Did the rear of the army make a bolder stand, and harass our men in battle? 3. Was the cavalry gathered from the Ædui and their allies? 4. Did Cæsar not consider it sufficient to prevent his (soldiers) from foraging and devastating? 5. Did you see the cavalry who were sent on to fight with the enemy's horse?

CAP. XVI.

To understand this and the next two chapters fully, remember that the Ædui were, under the leader Divitiacus, not subjects, but allies of Rome, and yet pro-Celtic in their expectations. In withholding aid from Cæsar, the patriotic party under Dumnorix was doing all it could to cripple Cæsar, knowing well that his success meant the overthrow of Celtic autonomy throughout all Gallia.

interim, etc.,—"meanwhile Cæsar kept daily demanding from the Æduі the corn which they had promised in the name of the state."

eo autem frumento, etc.,—"moreover, he could less easily use that corn which he had brought up the Arar on boats, because," etc.

diem ex die, etc.,—"the Æduі kept putting him off from day to day, and saying:—'It is collected; it is on the road; it is at hand.'"

quo die frumentum, etc.,—"on which (day) corn must be measured out to the soldiers." Corn was part of the regular pay of the soldiers, and was distributed bi-monthly, and ground by the soldiers in mills provided for the purpose.

qui summo magistratu præerat,—"who (Liscus) held the chief magistracy."

quem Vergobretum, etc.,—"which (magistracy) the Æduі call Vergobretus, which is created annually," etc. Vergobretus is a Latinized Celtic word and illustrates very curiously the vagaries of the still unsettled science of comparative etymology. One scholar gravely assures us that the word is the Celtic "fear-go-breith," and is Anglicized by "man of judgment," which seems very fair. In the Breton dialect of northern France, "breut" or "brawd" means "a trial." Another gives "guerg-breath," "judgment-worker;" and still another spells the word thus, "guerg-breth." In so many various views, I assume not to give a preference; this only, the careful student will notice the curious old word *Bretwalda* applied to seven of our earlier Saxon rulers, and will not forget the strange customs of the *Brehon* laws amongst the Irish septs down to quite recent times. (Hallam, Const. Hist., chap. xviii.) Further, applying Grimm's Law to the word "guerg," we get these curious results: κῦρος, κύριος; Quirites, quercus; Germani (men of *doom*), guerre, war.

quod quum neque emi, etc.,—literally, "when it could neither be bought nor taken from the fields." Cæsar often uses this impersonal formation to give the idea its widest meaning. Cf. Book iv, Cap. xxxi,—"reliquis ut navigari commode posset, effecit."

eorum precibus adductus,—"led by their eager desires." Cæsar carefully conceals his own imperial plans, by attributing them to the entreaties of the Æduan envoys.

EXERCISE.

1. Cæsar said that a sufficient supply of forage was not on hand. 2. When he had assembled their chief men, he severely blames them because they had not provided the corn promised in the name of the state. 3. The magistrates of the Æduі complain to Cæsar that they are left destitute. 4. Use the corn which you have brought by ship.

CAP. XVII.

The efforts of the patriots to nullify Cæsar's efforts, and their very strong suspicions of his ultimate aims.

qui privati, etc.,—"who, as private persons, are more powerful than the magistrates themselves." Another reading is "privatim." Translate.

ne frumentum conferant, etc.,—"from bringing in the corn which they ought to supply."

si jam, etc.,—"if they cannot now obtain the suzerainty of Gallia, it is better to be under the rule of the Gauls than of the Romans, nor ought they to doubt that if the Romans overcome the Helvetii, they will deprive the Ædui of their liberty, together with the rest of Gallia." Another reading is to put a period at *conferant*, then:—*Quod præstare debeant, si jam*, etc., with a colon at *perferre*, and omitting *satius esse*. Translate:—"If they cannot now obtain the suzerainty of Gallia, which they ought to have, they prefer the rule of the Gauls rather than of the Romans: nor ought they doubt," etc. Again some editions omit *debere*, and make the verb of the sentence *dubitare*.

ab iisdem, etc.,—"that our plans and what is done in the camp is told to the enemy by these same persons." Note carefully that *quæque* is not from *quisque*, but from *qui* and *que*.

quin etiam, etc.,—"nay even, because forced by necessity, he has disclosed this thing to Cæsar, he knows with what danger he has done it; and for this reason he has kept silence as long as he could." Another reading gives *necessariam rem*.

EXERCISE.

1. The Æduans reported to the Helvetii the plans of Cæsar. 2. Cæsar said, "If I conquer the Helvetii, I will not deprive the Gauls of their liberty." 3. I have stated this necessary thing, and have kept silence as long as I can. 4. Disclose what you are concealing privately. 5. Change from *ab iisdem* to the end into *oratio directa*.

CAP. XVIII.

sed, quod, etc.,—"but, because he was unwilling that these things should be discussed in the presence of so many, he," etc.

reperit esse vera,—"he finds they are true"

summa audacia, etc.,—"a man of the greatest daring and of great repute among the common people on account of his liberality, is desirous of a revolution."

complures annos, etc.,—"for many years he has farmed the port-duties and all the remaining incomes of the Ædui at a small price, because when he would bid no one dare bid against him." *portoria*, —tolls of the rivers. Care must be taken not to confound this peculiarly Celtic source of revenue with the regular imposts levied by Rome, else we shall give to the Celt a much higher scale of civilization than justice will allow. The water courses of interior Gallia were used for trade purposes, and the Veneti and Ædui are specially noted for raising a revenue by tolls on all merchandise

passing northward or southward through or along their territories. The Celts of Brittany transported tin from Cornwall to Narbo and Massilia by these water routes. See Mommsen (book v., chap. vii.) for fuller details. What the other Æduan *vectigalia* were, we have no certain information. Consult for the Roman revenues, *Dict. Ant.* under *Decumæ*, *Scriptura*, *Portorium*, *Salinæ*, *Metalla*, *Centesima*, *Vicesima*, *Tributum*, *Uxorium*, *Ostiarium*, *Octava*, and *Stipendiarii*.

et facultates ad largiendum magnas comparasse,—"and had provided great facilities for bribing." The events of the Jugurthine war showed how such means could be profitably used even with Roman generals. Dumnorix has had many imitators since. Illustrate by Walpole, Newcastle, and George III.

atque hujus, etc.,—"and by reason of this power he had given his mother in marriage," etc. *Uxorem*, the daughter of Orgetorix.

sororem ex matre, etc.,—"his half sister and his other female relations in marriage in other states." These statements afford a curious commentary on the peculiarly Celtic idea that the clan was extended by marriage; so different from the Roman conception of the *gens*. **favere et cupere,** etc.,—"that he favors and wishes well to the Helvetii," etc. **suo nomine,**—"on his own account."

imperio Populi Romani, etc.,—"under the rule of the Roman people he not only despairs of obtaining the chief power, but even of that popularity which he has."

quod prœlium equestre adversum, etc.,—(See Cap. xv.)—"in the adverse equestrian battle which had been fought a few days before, the beginning of that flight was made by Dumnorix and his cavalry, for Dumnorix commanded the cavalry which the Æduі had sent with help to Cæsar, and by their flight," etc. From this place and elsewhere throughout the "*Commentaries*" it will be noted that the cavalry force of Cæsar was purely non-Roman.

EXERCISE.

Translate from *Ipsum esse*, etc,, to *desperare* into *oratio directa*.

CAP. XIX.

certissimæ res,—"most undoubted actions," enumerated by a series of clauses beginning with *quod*. The details of the first two charges are found in Cap. ix. **quod ea omnia,** etc.—"that he had done all these things not only without his orders or the state's, but even without their knowledge." Cæsar here, perhaps unconsciously, shows his imperial plans, else why should Dumnorix ask his orders? Cæsar was not even in Gallia Celtica when Dumnorix was carrying out his plans of union among the Celtic clans.

quare in eum, etc.,—"why he should either himself attend to him or order the state to do so." By the "state" here Cæsar understands the Æduan governing power.

his omnibus, etc.,—"one thing stood in the way of all these, because," etc.

cui summam, etc.,—"in whom he had the greatest confidence in all things."

quæ ipso præsente, etc.—Note carefully the use of the pronouns, and determine who is represented by each of them.

ut sine ejus, etc.,—"that without offending his (Divitiacus') feelings, either he (Cæsar) may decide concerning him (Dumnorix), or order the state to decide."

EXERCISE.

1. He had known the moderation of his particular friend while he was conversing with him. (In translation, by the use of proper pronouns in Latin, make the reference in this ambiguous sentence refer, (1) to two persons only, (2) to three, and (3) to four.) 2. Do you know what each one separately has said about you in my presence? 3. Hostages were interchanged, and, without his knowledge, Dumnorix was accused and his cause enquired into by the magistrates.

CAP. XX.

Divitiacus was the head of the pro-Roman party among the Ædui and a consistent friend of the Romans.

ne quid gravius, etc.,—"do not," said he, "decree anything too severe against my brother. I know these things are true and no one suffers more grief from them than I, because," etc.

quibus opibus, etc.,—"and these powers and resources he used not only to the lessening of my popularity, but almost," etc.

quod, si, etc.,—"now, if anything too severe should happen to him from you while I hold such a position of friendship with you, there is no one who will not think that it has not been done with my wish, and the result will be, the minds of all," etc.

consolatus rogat, etc.,—"having consoled him, he asks him to make an end of speaking. 'Your good will,' said he, 'is of so great value to me that I pardon the injury to the republic, and my own grief, at your wish and entreaty.'"

Dumnorigi, etc.,—"he places guards over Dumnorix that he may know what he does and with whom he converses." And these conferences appear to have ended the trouble, for we hear no more about these misunderstandings, at least under the aspect here presented.

EXERCISE.

1. I am moved by love for my brother, and the good will of the commonalty. 2. When he had laid before him what he himself knew, and what the state complains of, he admonishes him to use his power in avoiding all suspicions. 3. Divitiacus knew that these things are true, and that nobody experienced more grief from them than he.

CAP. XXI.

eodem die ab, etc.,—"on the same day he was informed by spies that the enemy was encamped at the foot of a mountain about eight miles from his camp."

renunciatum, etc.,—"word is brought back that it is easy."

cum duabus, etc.,—"with two legions, and those as guides who knew the way."

eodem itinere, quo, etc.,—"by the same route as the enemy had gone."

qui rei militaris, etc.,—"who was considered most skilful in military affairs, and had been in the army of," etc.

Exercise.

1. Send the second legion to find out by what way the enemy went. 2. I will send Publius Considius on with the guides, and he will report what like the ascent of the mountain is on every side. 3. M. Crassus was encamped eight miles away, but he was skilled in military affairs and knew the route of the army. 4. If you will send the army forward, I will order T. Labienus to ascend to the summit of the hill. 5. It is easy to send the cavalry before the rest of the army.

CAP. XXII.

prima luce, etc.,—"at early dawn, when the summit of the mountain was held by T. Labienus, and he himself was distant from the camp of the enemy not more than a mile and a half, nor, as," etc. **equo admisso**—"with his horse at full gallop." **montem**, etc.,—"that the mountain which he desired to be seized by Labienus is held by the enemy." **a Gallicis**, etc.,—"from the Gallic arms and ensigns.

nisi ipsius, etc.,—"unless his (Cæsar's) troops were seen near the camp of the enemy, so that an attack," etc. **monte occupato**, etc., —(connect with Labienus and translate)—"having occupied the mountain, waited for our men, and refrained from battle."

multo denique die—"at length late in the day." **quod non**, etc., —"reported to him as seen what he had not seen."

eo die, etc.,—"on that day he follows the enemy at the usual interval and pitches his camp," etc.

Exercise.

1. He said that he will follow the enemy on that day, and will pitch his camp three miles from theirs. 2. Scouts inform Cæsar that the enemy has broken up camp and will not await our forces. 3. Did you announce to Cæsar, Considius, that you saw what you did not see? 4. Did not Labienus seize the summit of the mountain, and form his line of battle?

CAP. XXIII.

postridie, etc.,—"on the following day." **non amplius,** etc.,—"not more than eighteen miles." **rei frumentariæ,** etc.,—"he thought he must look for a supply of provisions." **ac Bibracte,** etc., —"and proceeded to go to Bibracte," the chief town of the Æduan confederacy, doubtless well supplied, and a place of some importance, which must not be left as a standing menace in his rear. Some think that Cæsar's intention was to entrench himself in this town and cease following the Helvetii any farther north. But this is mere conjecture.

ea res, etc.,—"this thing is reported to the enemy by deserters from L. Æmilius, a captain of the Gallic horse." The cavalry assigned to a legion numbered 300, and was divided into 10 turmæ, and each turma into three decuriæ or bodies of ten men. The commander of a decuria was called decurio, and the first chosen commanded the whole turma. This was very probably the position held by L. Æmilius.

Helvetii, etc.,—"the Helvetii, either because they thought that the Romans, terrified by fear, are departing from them; the more so on this account, that on the previous day, having occupied a superior position, they did not engage in battle; or for the reason that they were confident they could exclude them from a supply of provisions, having changed their plan and reversed their route, began to follow our men on the rear and to attack them."

EXERCISE.

1. We must proceed to Bibracte. 2. Deserters reported Cæsar's change of place to the enemy. 3. The previous day the rear of the enemy began to change its march. 4. The city was very large and very wealthy. 5. Are the Helvetii able to exclude the Romans from Bibracte and a supply of provisions?

CAP. XXIV.

equitatumque, qui, etc.,—"and sent the cavalry to sustain the attack of the enemy." **triplicem aciem,**—"a triple line." This system of drawing up the army was not favorably viewed by Marius, who rarely adopted it; but Cæsar revived the old custom, and at Pharsalus had even a fourth line. The three lines were called *hastati, principes, triarii,* The *triarii* were the best men of the legion,who were thus reserved for the final charge. *Veteranarum,*— a soldier when first enlisted was called *tiro,* and not until he had thoroughly learned his drill and duties, and had served at least in one campaign against the enemy, was he called *veteranus.* Each soldier, unless exempted by sickness or bodily infirmity, was liable to military service from the age of seventeen to forty-six If he voluntarily enlisted after that age, or after having served at least for twenty years, he was then called *evocatus,* and was exempt from camp duty as a reward of merit. (See EXCURSUS.)

ita, uti supra se, etc.,—another reading places a period at *supra* and changes *se* to *sed*, which is then connected with *jussit*, and *collocaret* is changed to *collocari*.

sarcinas,—the personal baggage of each soldier as distinguished from the *impedimenta*, the general baggage of the army. Each soldier carried about sixty pounds of baggage. (Index s. v. *sarcinæ*.)

et eum, etc.,—"and that it (the *place* where the baggage was collected) should be guarded by those who had stationed themselves in the upper line."

ipsi, confertissima, etc.,—"they, in very close array, having repulsed our cavalry and formed a phalanx, advanced close up to our first line." Cæsar means by *phalanx* any compact body of men.

EXERCISE.

1. A triple line of four legions was formed by Cæsar in the battle with the Helvetii. 2. When the Helvetii had repulsed our cavalry, they advanced in such a manner that the two legions lately levied in Gallia sustained their first onset. 3. Cæsar's forces were on the crest of the hill guarding the baggage, and these the Helvetii, having collected their heavy baggage into one place, quickly (*celeriter*) followed up and defeated.

CAP. XXV.

primum suo, etc.,—"having first removed his own horse and then the horses of all out of sight." **ut, æquato**, etc.,—"so that he might remove the hope of flight by making the peril of all equal."

milites, etc.,—"the soldiers, having discharged their javelins from a superior position, easily broke up the phalanx of the enemy."

gladiis destrictis,—"with drawn swords." **Gallis magno**, etc.,—"it was a great hindrance to the Gauls in the contest, that when several of their shields were pierced through and firmly fastened together by one stroke of the javelins." **nudo corpore pugnare**,—"fought with their body unprotected."

pedem referre,—"to retreat."

capto monte, etc.,—"when they had reached the mountain, and while ours were following them, the Boii," etc. **qui**, etc.,—"who to the number of about fifteen thousand men brought up the rear of the enemy and were a guard," etc.

latere aperto,—"on the flank." **Romani**, etc.,—"the Romans advanced, their standards turned in two directions; the first and second line were to oppose the *enemy already* defeated and driven off, the third line was to intercept those coming up." The Romans continued the battle by still advancing with the *hastati* and *principes* against the Helvetii, while the *triarii* were to form up at right angles to the line of advance and oppose the flank attack.

EXERCISE.

1. Very many of the shields of the enemy were pierced through and firmly fastened together by the javelins of our soldiers. 2. Many tossed their arms about for a long time, and then threw the shields from their hands. 3. It was a great hindrance to our men that the Boii attacked the flank and began to surround us on the rear. 4. Remove the horses, equalize the danger, and renew the contest.

CAP. XXVI.

ita ancipiti, etc.,—"thus in a double battle, long and fiercely did they fight." *alteri*, the Helvetii; *alteri*, the Boii and Tulingi. **cum ab hora**, etc.,—"although they fought from one o'clock till evening, no one saw an enemy's back." Cæsar often magnifies the valor of his own men by praising the bravery of his foes.

propterea quod, etc.,—"because they had opposed their wagons as a rampart." **et nonnulli**, etc.,—"and some, from between the wagons and the wheels, kept throwing down lances and spears and wounding our men."

diu cum, etc.,—"when they had fought a long time, our men captured the baggage and the camp."

eaque tota nocte,—"and all that night." **nullam partem**, etc.,—"and with no interruption of their journey during any part of the night, they arrived," etc.

ne eos, etc.,—"not to assist them with provisions, or any other thing; and if any did assist them, he will regard them in the same position as the Helvetii." **triduo intermisso**,—"after an interval of three days."

EXERCISE.

1. The wounds of the soldiers and the burial of the dead delayed Cæsar three days in this place. 2. One of the daughters of Orgetorix was captured by the Romans in this battle. 3. On the fourth day the Romans began to follow the forces of the enemy, and Cæsar's messengers were sent to announce to the Lingones that they must assist him with corn and other things. 4. A rampart was thrown up, and they fought from three o'clock until evening.

CAP. XXVII.

qui, cum, etc.,—"when these met him on the journey." **atque eos in**, etc.,—"and when he ordered them to await his arrival in the place where they then were." *eos* here refers to the main body of the Helvetii; *obsides*, hostages, for their future good behavior; *arma*, their arms, to deprive them of the means of committing future depredations; and *servos*, probably the *calones*, or camp servants, who would naturally take refuge among their Celtic fellow-countrymen.

sive timore perterriti, etc.,—"either greatly terrified, lest having surrendered their arms they would be visited with punishment, or led by the hope of safety, because in so great a multitude of prisoners of war they supposed their flight could be either concealed or altogether unnoticed, having set out from the camp of the Helvetii, proceeded towards," etc.

EXERCISE.

1. Ambassadors were sent by the Helvetii to Cæsar respecting their surrender, and these in a suppliant manner asked for peace. 2. So great a multitude surrendered that six thousand of them thought their flight would be unobserved, and in the night they proceeded to the Rhine. 3. The hostages cast themselves at his feet, and asked that he would not punish them. 4. His arrival was altogether unobserved, and he concealed it until the arms were sought out and brought to the place where he then was.

CAP. XXVIII.

si sibi, etc.,—"if they wished to be free from all blame in his eyes."

reductos in, etc.,—"he held those brought back in the condition of enemies." He either put them to death or, what is more probable and profitable, sold them for slaves.

et quod, etc.,—"and, inasmuch as all the crop had been destroyed, and there was nothing at home with which they could ward off hunger, he gave orders to the Allobroges," etc.

id ea maxime, etc.,—"he did this chiefly for the reason that," etc.

Boios, petentibus, etc.,—"he gave his consent to the Ædui, who petitioned that they might locate the Boii in their territories, because they (the Boii) had been known for their conspicuous valor."

EXERCISE.

1. The Boii received lands from the Ædui, and afterwards the Ædui gave them the same status of law and liberty as they themselves had. 2. Cæsar learned this, and gave orders that the deserters should be sought out and brought back, if they did not wish to be considered as in the number of the enemy. 3. The hostages were handed over; the towns which had been burnt were restored; and the place whence they had departed was not left vacant.

CAP. XXIX.

literis Græcis confectæ,—"made out in Greek letters." Mommsen is of the opinion that the Celts used Greek letters in reducing their own language to a written standard, and he copies an inscription having purely Celtic words so represented. But in Book v. Cap. xlviii, Cæsar, in writing to his lieutenant, Cicero, expressed his

views in Latin words written with Greek letters, and we must conclude from this that Cæsar supposed the Nervii could read Latin, but not if it was represented in a Greek dress.

qui numerus, etc.,—"what number went out from home of those who were able to bear arms."

eorum qui domum, etc.,—"when a census was taken, as Cæsar had ordered, of those who had returned home, the number was found to be," etc.

EXERCISE.

1. Make out by name a list of the boys, old men, and women. 2. The total will be three hundred and thirty-two thousand three hundred and fourteen. 3. Cæsar ordered that the lists should be brought to him, and he found that the number of souls was a total of twenty-three thousand who could bear arms. 4. Return home and make out a census.

CAP. XXX.

bello Helvetiorum confecto, — "when the Helvetic war was finished." **gratulatum,**—"to congratulate him." **pro veteribus,** etc.,—"in return for the old injuries of the Helvetii inflicted upon the Roman people." **imperioque potirentur,**—"and gain the sovereign power."

petierunt, uti, etc.,—"they ask that they may be allowed to proclaim a council of all Gallia for a certain day, and to do this with his sanction."

et jurejurando, etc.,—"and they bound each other by an oath, that no one should disclose the discussions unless those to whom the duty was entrusted by general consent."

EXERCISE.

1. We have certain things which we wish to ask you with the general consent. 2. Cæsar granted this thing, and it was done with his permission. 3. We understand that the Helvetii have left their homes that they may select the most suitable and fruitful places in all Gallia for an abode. 4. The chiefs of the states will decide upon a day for a general council, and will assemble for this purpose (gerundive).

CAP. XXXI.

petieruntque uti, etc.,—"and sought that they would be allowed to treat with him secretly concerning their own and the general safety." **sese omnes,** etc.,—"they all threw themselves weeping at Cæsar's feet."

ne ea, quæ, etc.,—"that those things which they would say should not be disclosed, than that they may obtain what they wish."

hi cum, etc.,—"when these had contended for many years among themselves for the chief power, it happened that the Germans were

called in for pay by the Arverni and the Sequani." **magnam calamitatem**, etc.,—"and being defeated, they had experienced a great calamity, and lost," etc.

quibus prœliis, etc.,—"broken by these battles and calamities, we, who by our own valor and the hospitality and friendship of the Roman people, were formerly very powerful in Gallia, have been compelled," etc. **neque recusaturos, quo minus**, etc.,—"nor refuse to be perpetually under their control and authority."

qui adduci non, etc.,—"who could not be induced to take the oath, or to give his children as hostages." **et Romam ad**, etc.,—"and had gone to Rome to the Senate." From Bk. vi. 12, we learn that his application was unsuccessful. Further, Cicero in his *de Divinatione*, i. 41, mentions this visit of the Æduan prince, and the reference would seem to indicate that Divitiacus was a Druid.

sed pejus, etc.,—"but a worse thing happened to the victorious Sequans than to the conquered Æduans." Or, considering *pejus* as an adverb, translate: "it happened worse for the," etc. **et nunc**, etc.,—"and now he was ordering them to vacate another third part."

futurum esse, etc.,—"the result will be in a few years, that all the Gauls will be driven from the territories of Gaul," etc.

neque enim, etc.,—"for neither is the Gallic territory to be compared with the German," because of its great superiority in point of fertility; "nor is their manner of living to be compared with ours." I have given *hanc* and *illa* their proper meaning here, by referring *hanc* to the German, as last spoken of in the first clause of the sentence, and *illa* to the Gaul.

quod prœlium, etc.,—"which battle took place near Magetobria." Mommsen (bk. v., chap. vii.) places the arrival of Ariovistus in Gallia in the year A.U.C. 683, B.C. 71, and the battle of Admagetobriga, for that is the name which he asserts is the correct one for the place, in A.U.C. 693, B.C. 61. Oberlinus, as quoted by Anthon, identifies the place with *Moigte de Broie*, near Pontailler, at the junction of the Arar and Ogno.

nobilissimi cujusque liberos,—"the children of all the nobles." **omnia exempla cruciatusque**,—"all manner of torment." **si qua res**, etc.,—"if everything is not done at his nod and pleasure."

omnibus Gallis, etc.,—"the same thing will be done by all the Gauls as the Helvetii have done;—that they will remove from home, and seek, etc.....and try whatever fortune may fall to their lot."

non dubitare, quin, etc.,—"there is no doubt that he will inflict the severest punishment on all the hostages who are in his power."

deterrere posse, etc.,—"can prevent a greater multitude of the Germans from crossing the Rhine, and protect all Gaul from the injuries of Ariovistus."

Exercise.

1. Unless the Germans become enamoured of the culture of the Gauls, more of them will not cross the Rhine. 2. There is no doubt that Ariovistus was a passionate, hot-headed man, and refused to come to the Senate because he was not bound by an oath. 3. The king of the Germans conquered the Gauls in battle, and ordered the Sequani to depart from a third part of their best territory. 4. We will lose all our Senate, and implore help from the Romans. 5. The recent victory of Cæsar will prevent a greater multitude of Germans from crossing the Rhine, and force them to give hostages lest a worse thing happen to them. 6. What help can there be in Ariovistus?

CAP. XXXII.

unos ex omnibus, etc.,—"that the Sequani alone of all did none of those things which the others did; but sad, with downcast head, they looked upon the ground." From the mention of the Sequani here, it is evident that although they were in alliance with Ariovistus, a part of the nation was seeking aid from the Romans.

nihil, etc.,—"the Sequani answered in no way, but silently remained in the same sadness."

hoc esse, etc.,—"the fortune of the Sequani is the more wretched and severe, in comparison with the others, on this account, that they alone did not dare to complain even in secret, nor," etc.

Sequanis vero, etc.,—"truly, all manner of torments had to be endured by the Sequani, who had received," etc.

Exercise.

1. The fortune of the Sequani was more wretched because they had to endure all the cruelty of the king of the Germans. 2. Divitiacus, and all who were present dreaded the torments of Ariovistus. 3. When the Ædui sought help from Cæsar, he observed that they all, with downcast head, looked upon the ground and uttered no word at all. 4. If Ariovistus were present personally, the others would not dare to implore help.

CAP. XXXIII.

pollicitusque est, sibi, etc.,—"and promised that he will take care of this thing." **finem injuriis facturum**,—"will put an end to his injuries."

et secundum ea, etc.,—"and, beside these things, many matters kept urging him, whereby he thought that he must consider and undertake this affair;" that is, cause Ariovistus to cease from his attempts. **in servitute**, etc.,—"were held in slavery and under the sway of the Germans." *ac Sequanos*,—the Sequani who were favorable to, and under the control of, Ariovistus.

paulatim autem, etc.,—"moreover, he saw that it would be dangerous to the Roman people for the Germans to become accustomed to cross the Rhine, and for a multitude," etc.

temperaturos, quin, etc.,—" would refrain from going into the Province and thence, when they had occupied all Gallia, as the Cimbri," etc. The Cimbri first appeared as invaders of Italy in B.C. 113 in an inroad by way of the Carnian Alps, when they defeated the consul, Cnæus Papirius Carbo, near Aquileia. They then passed north of the Alps, and uniting with the Helvetii and Sequani, in 109 B.C. they defeated Marcus Julius Silanus in southern Gallia. They now a second time asked Rome for an assignment of land, and on this being refused, they again, under their king, Boiorix (Oct. 6, B. C. 105), defeated another consular army at Arausio, with the loss of the camp and 80,000 men. They then turned away towards Spain, and being checked by the Celtiberi, retraced their steps, passing in Gallia away northward, subduing as far as the Seine. They then attempted the conquest of the Belgic tribes to the eastward of that river. Here they were joined by the Teutoni, and, turning southward, a determined effort was made by the Teutoni, Helvetii, and Ambrones to enter Italy by the way of the Province; but they were utterly defeated by Marius at Aquæ Sextiæ, B.C. 102, and the Teuton king, Teutobod, was made prisoner. Meanwhile the Cimbri passing north of the Alps, appeared again in the eastern confines of Venetia, entered northern Italy, and were met near Vercellæ—on the very spot where Hannibal won his first victory over the Romans—by Marius and Catulus with a force of 50,000 men, and the Cimbri were annihilated on the Raudine Plain, July 30th, B.C. 101.

quibus rebus, etc.,—"he thought he must resist these things as promptly as possible." **ut ferendus non videretur**,—"that he seemed insufferable."

EXERCISE.

1. Cæsar thought that he must resist the airs and arrogance of Ariovistus. 2. I cannot refrain from seeing the Germans crossing the Rhine. 3. It is disgraceful for hostages of the Gauls to be under the sway of Germans. 4. I am called a friend of the Roman people, and it will be my care to put an end to the injuries of Ariovistus and his relations. 5. I must think about this thing, especially since I consider it a disgrace to me.

CAP. XXXIV.

quamobrem placuit, etc.,—"and so it was his pleasure to send," etc. **qui postularent**,—"to demand." **aliquem**, etc.,—"some place, intermediate for both."

si quid, etc.,—"if I want anything from you, Cæsar, I will come to you; if you want anything from me, you must come to me."

sibi autem, etc.,—"to me, however, it seems wonderful what

business either Cæsar, or even the Roman people, has in my Gaul, which I have conquered in war."

Exercise.

Change the speech of Ariovistus into *oratio directa*.

CAP. XXXV.

quoniam, etc.,—"since you have been treated with so great favor by me and the Roman people (when you were called a king and friend in my consulship by the Senate), and you repay this favor to me and them, that, being requested to come to a conference, you take it amiss, and consider you cannot learn from me, and discuss with me a matter of common importance, this is what I must demand of you, first," etc. After the battle near Magetobriga, Ariovistus compelled the Ædui, along with others, to give hostages, surrender the hegemony of the neighboring Celtic tribes, and pay tribute to the German king. This was in B.C. 61. Divitiacus proceeded to Rome soon after, to solicit intervention, but failed; and so little did the Romans understand the real facts, that in B.C. 59 Ariovistus was enrolled in the list of kings friendly to Rome. Cæsar now, at the supposed request of Divitiacus, resumes the side of the Ædui, which the Romans should not have abandoned; and so, among the conditions proposed, are those given in this chapter, for Cæsar is here the historian of the quarrel and its phases.

ut, quos illi, etc.,—"that it would be permitted to them to return those which they held with his good will." The Æduan hostages were to be given up by the Sequan faction allied to Ariovistus.
injuria,—"wrongfully."

si id ita, etc.,—"if you so do this, there will be perpetual favor and friendship between you and me and the Roman people; if I cannot obtain this, I will not neglect the injuries of the Ædui."

quoniam, etc.—It would seem from this that Divitiacus got a decree of the Senate in favor of his people, and no more. Cæsar now unearths this probably complimentary and meaningless decision, and uses it against Ariovistus. **quod commodo**, etc.,—"in so far as he could with advantage to the republic."

Exercise.

1. I will tell you what I will demand from you. 2. The hostages which are held by the Sequans will be returned, and war will no longer be waged either upon the Ædui or the other allies of the Roman people. 3. Allow me to return thanks to you for your favor and friendship, which has been long-continued. 4. If you had done this, the Senate would have decreed that it would not neglect the injuries of whosoever held the Province of Gallia. 5. Cæsar sent ambassadors to invite the multitude to come to a conference.

CAP. XXXVI.

ut, qui, etc.,—"that those who conquered should rule those whom they conquered as they wished."

si ipse, etc.,—"if I do not dictate to the Roman people how they are to exercise their privilege, it is not becoming for me to be hindered in my privilege by them."

vectigalia sibi deteriora, etc.,—"have made the revenues of less value to me."

si in eo, etc.,—"if they remained in the position which had been agreed upon, and paid their tribute annually."

longe.....abfuturum,—"the name of 'brothers of the Roman people' would be of very little use to them."

quod sibi Cæsar, etc.,—"because Cæsar declared that he will not neglect the injuries," etc. **neminem,** etc.,—"no one has ever contended with me without utter destruction to themselves."

Exercise.

1. You have done me a great injury, inasmuch as your arrival has made my revenues of less value to me. 2. I will govern those whom I have conquered, not at your dictation, but at my own desire. 3. I have made the Ædui my tributaries, and I will not return the hostages to them, since I have conqured them in war. 4. Come on, and see what my Germans, who for fourteen years have not been under a roof, can perform by their valor.

CAP. XXXVII.

sese ne, etc.,—"and they cannot get peace from Ariovistus even by giving hostages."

qui Rhenum, etc.,—"who would endeavour to cross the Rhine."

maturandum sibi,—"he must make haste." **ne, si,** etc.,—"lest if this new band of the Suevi should unite with the old forces of Ariovistus, he could less easily be resisted." **quam celerrime potuit,**—"as quickly as he could." **magnis itineribus,**—"by forced marches."

Exercise.

1. The Harudes are laying waste the territories of the Ædui, and the Triviri are encamped on the banks of the Rhine. 2. We will prepare a supply of corn, and proceed with all the speed we can, lest the Suevi unite with the old forces of the Germans. 3. Nasua, the brother of Cimberius, lately transported a hundred cantons of the Suevi across the Rhine, and was their commander. 4. We will come to complain that we are deeply moved by these things.

CAP. XXXVIII.

cum tridui, etc.,—"when he had proceeded on his march for three days." **triduique,** etc.,—"and had accomplished a three days' march from his own territories."

id ne, etc.,—"Cæsar considered that he must take the greatest care that this thing should not happen," *i.e.*, the occupation of Besançon. **quæ ad bellum usui erant,**—"which were useful for war." **ad ducendum bellum,**—"for prolonging the war."

reliquum spatium.....contingant,—"a mountain of great height occupies the remaining space, which is not more than six hundred feet, where the river breaks off, in such a manner that the roots of this mountain touch the bank of the river on either side." The river at the town formed almost a complete circle, and the opening in this circular space was occupied by a mountain near which the city of Vesontio was built.

hunc.....conjungit,—"a wall built around this mountain makes it a citadel, and unites it with the town."

EXERCISE.

1. I will proceed on my journey three days, and take great care to finish it in the occupation of Vesontio. 2. I will march night and day, and place a garrison there. 3. I can fortify this place in such a manner that it will afford the greatest facilities for reaching the bank of the river. 4. Draw here the remaining space with a pair of compasses, and unite the city with the mountain.

CAP. XXXIX.

cum eis congressos, etc.,—"when they encountered them, they could not bear even their look and the flash of their eyes." **ut non,** etc.,—"that it disturbed the minds and feelings of all in no slight manner." **quorum alius, alia,** etc.,—"some of whom assigned one cause, and others another, which they said made it necessary for them to set out home." **hi neque,** etc.,—"these were not able either to control their countenances, nor at times restrain their tears." **aut,** etc.,—"or with their associates bewailed the common danger."

vulgo totis, etc.,—"wills were generally attested throughout the whole camp." The *testamentum in procinctu*, the origin of which is attributed to Cæsar, was made without any legal *form*, but the testator must have the *capacity*. Cicero (de Or., i. 53) speaks of the will *in procinctu* as being made *sine libra et tabulis*, from which many have supposed that this kind of will was an adaptation of the will made in early times in the *comitia calata*, and adapted by Cæsar to the case of soldiers in the field.

qui se ex, etc.,—"those of them who wished to be considered less timid kept saying that they did not fear the enemy," etc.

nonnulli etiam, etc.,—"some even declared to Cæsar, that when he would order the camp to be broken up and the standards to be moved forward, the soldiers would not obey the word of command, and would not, through fear, bear the standards forward."

EXERCISE.

1. Very often the soldiers heard from the merchants that the Germans were men of incredible valor. 2. We do not fear the enemy, but we are disturbed in our minds about the defiles on the march; and in the meantime we will have our wills attested. 3. While you delay, we will obey the word of command, and with our associates will follow Cæsar. 4. Some of us for one reason, and others for another, will set out from the city. 5. Permit us, Cæsar, to depart with your permission, that we, being timid, may avoid the suspicion of hiding in our tents.

CAP. XL.

primum, quod, etc.,—"in the first place, because they should think that he ought to ask or consult with them in what direction or with intention they are led."

cur hunc, etc.,—"why should anyone decide that he should so rashly fail in his duty?"

sibi quidem, etc.,—"I am persuaded," said he, "that when my demands are known and the equity of my conditions are seen, he will not reject," etc.

quid tandem vererentur? —"of what, pray, are you afraid?" **aut cur,** etc.,—"or why despair either of your own valor, or my diligence?" *Cimbris....pulsis*—see note, Cap. xxxiii.

non minorem.....videbatur,—"the army seemed deserving of no less praise than the general himself." Cæsar recalls to their minds the rewards of deserving valor as an encouragement to his own men in similar circumstances.

quos tamen.....sublevarent, —"these, however, the experience and discipline which they had learned from ourselves, aided in some degree." Cæsar cannot conceal from his army the fact that the followers of Spartacus, Dacians, Germans, Celts, and others had for two years, in the very heart of Italy, withstood the Roman armies; but he tempers their success by attributing it to the advantage of Roman discipline acquired by the gladiators in the republic. For a full history of these servile wars see Mommsen (bk. v., chap. ii.). *tumultus,*—the proper word for a *rising* in Italy.

propterea quod .....superassent, —"because those whom the Romans feared for some time, unarmed, these afterwards armed and victorious they overcame." In the first engagements between the gladiators under Crixus, Œnomaus, and Spartacus, they had only clubs and pointed stakes, and yet they defeated two legions of Romans, and then gathered up their arms for their own use.

quibuscum sæpenumero.....potuerint,—"with whom the Helvetii have engaged, time and again, in war, not only in their own territories, but also in theirs, and oftentimes have conquered, and these, nevertheless, have not been able to be the equals of our army."

si quos..... vicisse,—"if the adverse battle and flight of the Gauls should move any, these, if they would enquire, could find that after the Gauls had been worn out by the length of the war, Ariovistus, when he had kept himself for many months in his camp and in the swamps, and had made no use of his force, had suddenly attacked them, already despairing of a battle and dispersed, and conquered them more by skill and cunning than by valor." It is evident from Cæsar's reply that he is taking up the objections of his men seriatim, and replying to them. The incidents here recorded have reference to the years 71 to 61 B.C. In the former year Ariovistus crossed the Rhine on the invitation of the Sequani. The Ædui, under their king Eporedorix, withstood the united German and Sequan clans, but the end of the war was determined by the battle of Magetobriga, already noted.

hac.....posse,—"he must not expect that our armies can be caught by this cunning of his."

hæc sibi esse curæ,—"these things are my own especial care." **jamque.....matura,**—"the corn is even now ripe in the fields." From this we see that Cæsar's march northward must have detained him the greater part of the summer. From Cap. xvi. we learn that "the harvest was not then at all ready." **quod non....commoveri,**—"I am in no way disturbed because you say that the soldiers will not obey the word of command, nor advance the standards."

quibuscumque.....fuerit,—"under what circumstances an army has not been obedient to orders, either," etc.

suam innocentiam.....perspectam,—"my integrity has been seen in my whole life, my good fortune in the Helvetian war." *innocentiam* is here opposed to *avaritiam; felicitatem* to *fortunam defuisse.*

itaque, etc.,—"and so I shall do at once what I was going to put off to a future day." *Representare* is a purely legal term, and means to pay a judgment before the legal day fixed, and is here used tropically to intimate Cæsar's determined purpose. **ut quam..... valeret,**—"that I may understand as soon as possible whether a sense of shame and duty or fear most prevails among you."

quod si, etc.,—"and if no one else follows, still I will go with the tenth legion alone, about which I have no doubt."

eamque.—The prætorian cohort was in immediate attendance on the general, and was often relieved of all duty in camp beyond guarding his tent (prætorium).

huic legioni, etc.,—"Cæsar had especially favored this legion, and trusted to it most of all on account of its valor."

EXERCISE.

1. You have acted most arrogantly, inasmuch as you have attributed your fear to a pretence about ways and provisions. 2. You yourselves will soon judge about the march, and you

must not ask why you are led forward; that is my business. 3. I will break up camp to-night, and will order the standards to be advanced, that I may know at once whether discipline or fear will move you. 4. Caius Marius seemed deserving of no less praise than the soldiers of the tenth legion. 5. When the centurions were summoned to the council, Cæsar most vehemently reviled them, because they seemed to dictate to the general what he should do.

CAP. XLI.

quod de se.....fecisset,—"because he had passed so good a judgment upon them."

egerunt, uti, etc.,—"assured him that they would satisfy him."

de summa.....esse,—"that the decision about the whole plan of the war was theirs, but the general's."

et itinere exquisito per Divitiacum,—"and having had his route explored by Divitiacus."

ut millium.....duceret,—"in order that he might lead the army through an open country, (he made) a circuit of about fifty miles."

cum iter non intermitteret,—"when he had not interrupted his march," *i. e.*, he had not formally encamped each night, and thus caused delay.

a nostris.....abesse,—"were distant about twenty-four miles from our army."

Exercise.

1. We are quite prepared for waging war, because our minds have been changed by your speech. 2. Cæsar passed a very high compliment upon the tenth legion, and accepted the apology of the others. 3. I have the greatest confidence in you and your zeal for the war. 4. Apologize to Cæsar, and return thanks to him. 5. Divitiacus explored the route, and the army set out at daybreak.

CAP. XLII.

quod.....accessisset,—"What you have asked," said he, "about the conference, you can now obtain, since you have come nearer."

cum id.....ultro polliceretur,—"since he had voluntarily, and of his own accord, promised that, which," etc.

fore, uti, etc.,—"he will certainly desist from his obstinacy."

vereri se.....circumveniretur,—"I am afraid of being treacherously cut off by you."

omnibus equis.....detractis,—"having removed all the cavalrymen from the Gallic horse, he will place there the legionary soldiers," etc.

quod cum, etc.,—"when this had been done, a certain one of the soldiers of the tenth legion said, somewhat wittily."

nunc ad equum rescribere,—"now he enrols them among the cavalry." The wit consists in getting better pay and relief from duty.

EXERCISE.

1. If there is any need of action, you would have the legionary soldiers for a friendly guard. 2. A soldier of the tenth legion will not wish to break off the conference for any cause. 3. Cæsar demanded that the leader of the enemy should not approach nearer. 4. It is most convenient for each not to come on any other condition. 5. I will not dare to entrust my safety to the Gallic horse, even if they are now returning to a proper state of mind.

CAP. XLIII.

ex equis, etc.,—"that they should converse on horseback, and that each should bring ten apiece to the conference."

quam rem et, etc.,—"and that this thing has happened to few, and is wont to be bestowed in return for great services on the part of the men."

quæ Senatus consulta, etc.,—"what decrees of the Senate, how often and how honorable, had been passed on their account."

non modo, etc.,—"should not only lose none of their power, but be largely increased in," etc.

quod vero, etc.,—"who can permit, that that which truly they have attributed to the friendship of the Roman people, can be taken away."

ne aut, etc.,—"you must not wage war on the Ædui or their allies; you must return their hostages; if you can send no part of the Germans home, at least you must not allow any more to cross the Rhine."

EXERCISE.

1. Cæsar says there is a great plain, and a mound of earth in it. 2. Place yourself at an equal distance, and we will converse on horseback, and if you have a just cause of seeking my friendship, I will send my Germans home. 3. The favor and honor of the Roman people will obtain these benefits from me. 4. This can happen to the Ædui alone, and the custom of the Senate has always been wont to grant it. 5. I will not suffer the Germans to cross the Rhine, nor will I return the hostages to the Sequani.

CAP. XLIV.

transisse ,etc.,—"I have crossed the Rhine," said he, "not of my own will, but asked and invited by the Gauls."

omnes Galliæ civitates, etc.,—"all the states of Gaul have come to attack me, and I have held my camp against them." Can it be possible that Cæsar intends to represent the inferior Latin of the

German king? Here and in Cap. xxxvi. he is made to use in the same sentence different cases of *sui*, referring to different persons.

si pace uti, etc.,—"if they want the benefits of peace, it is wrong to refuse to pay the tribute, which up to that time they have paid of their own good will."

si per, etc.,—"if through the Roman people the tribute is withdrawn, and the prisoners of war released, I will reject this friendship not less gladly than I sought it."

id re, etc.,—"I do this for the sake of my own defence, nor to wage war upon Gaul."

se prius in, etc.,—"I came to Gaul before the Roman people." Ariovistus's knowledge of history seems somewhat defective, and his statements are open to grave objections. His assumption of the *role* of an injured man does not harmonize with the facts.

ut ipsi, etc.,—"as it would not be permitted to me to make an attack upon your territories, so you are wrong in interrupting me in my just cause."

ut non sciret, etc.,—"as not to know that neither in the late war," etc. Here Ariovistus is exactly right. The Senate would not take a decided part, and refused the just request of the Æduan leader.

simulata, etc.,—"that Cæsar, under the guise of friendship, since he has an army in Gaul, has it there for the purpose of crushing me."

qui nisi, etc.,—"unless you depart and withdraw your army from Gaul, I will hold you not as a friend, but an enemy."

quod si eum, etc.,—Here again Ariovistus is mistaken. The removal of Romans by Romans by means of assassination is quite foreign to their history.

quod si decessisset, etc.,—"but if you will depart, and will deliver up free possession of Gaul to me, I will repay you with a great reward, and whatever wars you wish to wage, I will undertake without any labour or danger to you." This offer was more in accord with the facts of Roman history.

EXERCISE.

Change parts of the address of Ariovistus into *oratio directa.*

CAP. XLV.

multa ab, etc.,—"much was said by Cæsar against this proposal, by reason of which," etc.

neque se, etc.,—"nor did he think that Gaul preferred to be under the sway of Ariovistus, rather than under the Roman people."

bello, etc.—Cæsar here corrects the history of Ariovistus. *Arvernos*, etc.—In 123 B.C., Domitius Ahenobarbus, in the course of Roman conquest, attacked the Allobroges, a clan at that time under the tribal sway of the Arverni. Betuitus, the Arvernian king, offered his mediation to settle the matter in dispute, and, being refused, he took

the field against the Romans. In 121 the management of the war was entrusted to Q. Fabius Maximus, a grandson of the conqueror at Pydna. The Arverni were said to have been able to bring 180,000 men into the field, and on the 8th of August, 121, the armies met at the junction of the Rhone and the Isere. The Romans were on the eastern bank of that river, and Betuitus led his army across a bridge of boats, claiming that there were not enough soldiers in the Roman army to feed the dogs of the Celtic host. The engagement began, the Romans captured the bridge and destroyed it, and then annihilated the Celtic army. Betuitus was soon after treacherously seized and sent to Rome, and although the Arverni were not "reduced into a province," they were compelled to cede to Rome the district south of the Cevennes, and the upper course of the Garonne as far as Tolosa.

quod si, etc.,—"hence, if antiquity in time ought to be regarded, the rule of Rome in Gallia was most just; if the judgment of the Senate ought to be regarded, Gallia ought to be free, since, though conquered in war, Rome wished it to enjoy its own laws." The Arverni were not made tributaries, but were permitted to maintain their hegemony over the rest of the neighboring clans.

EXERCISE.

1. You will desist from your undertaking, because Gaul ought to be free. 2. Fabius conquered the Arverni, and neither reduced them to a province nor imposed a tribute. 3. Cæsar would not desert such excellent allies, but rather wished them to enjoy their own laws.

CAP. XLVI.

Cæsari, etc.,—"word is brought to Cæsar that the cavalry of Ariovistus are approaching near to the mound."

suisque, etc.,—"and gave orders to his men not to throw any weapon at all back at the enemy."

ut, pulsis, etc.,—"so that, if the enemy were defeated, it might be said that they had been cut off by him through their confidence in the conference."

qua arrogantia, etc.,—"that Ariovistus, using such arrogance in the conference, had forbidden the Romans from all Gaul."

impetumque.....fecisset,—"and his soldiers had made an attack on our men."

eaque res, etc.,—"and that this thing had broken up the conference, a much greater alacrity," etc.

EXERCISE.

1. The cavalry of Ariovistus were ordered to ride up to our men, and hurl darts at them. 2. Cæsar stopped speaking, and ordered his men not to make an attack nor to approach at all to the mound. 3. Word was brought to Cæsar that a much greater alacrity and zeal for fighting was infused into our army. 4. Although Ariovistus used the greatest arrogance, Cæsar did not forbid him from all Gallia. 5. Do not engage in battle with the cavalry of the Gauls.

CAP. XLVII.

velle, etc.,—"I want to treat with you about those things which have been commenced to be treated of between us, and have," etc.

aut si, etc.,—"or, if that is less pleasing to you, send some of your people to me."

et eo magis,—"and the more on this account." **quin conjicerent**,—"from throwing."

cujus pater, etc.,—"whose father had been presented with citizenship by," etc.

qua multa, etc.,—"which Ariovistus now used much from long custom."

qui hospitio, etc.,—"who had experienced the hospitality of Ariovistus."

exercitu suo, etc.,—"in the presence of his whole army, he cried out, 'Why do you come to me? Is it for the purpose of acting the spy?'"

Exercise.

1. On the previous day Ariovistus could not restrain the Germans from crying out, "Why do you come to me?" 2. Learn what Ariovistus will say, and report it to me. 3. The Germans used the Gallic language from long custom. 4. When they attempted to speak, using the Gallic language, he prevented them, and ordered them to be cast into chains.

CAP. XLVIII.

præter castra, etc.—"he led his forces past Cæsar's camp, and formed his camp," etc.

eo consilio, etc.,—"with the design of shutting out Cæsar from his commissariat, which," etc.

ut, si vellet, etc.,—"so that if Ariovistus wished to engage in battle, an opportunity should not be wanting to him."

quos ex, etc.,—"and these singly, each had chosen singly, for the sake of his own safety."

si qui, etc.,—"if any one, having received a grievous wound, had fallen from his horse, they stood around him."

si quo, etc.,—if they had to advance anywhere to some distance, or to retreat somewhat quickly, so great," etc., "that, supported by the manes of the horses, they kept up with their speed."

Exercise.

Change from *equitum* to the end into *oratio obliqua*.

CAP. XLIX.

ne diutius, etc.,—"that he might no longer be cut off from his base of supply."

castris idoneum locum delegit,—"he selected a suitable place for a camp."

eo circiter, etc.,—"thither Ariovistus sent about sixteen thousand light-armed men, and all the cavalry, that this force," etc.

nihilo secius, etc.,—"nevertheless Cæsar, as he had previously determined, ordered the two lines," etc.

munitis castris, etc.,—"when the camp was fortified," etc.

EXERCISE.

1. Cæsar left two legions in the greater camp, and this force, having formed a triple line, kept the enemy away from it. 2. I will send two legions and a part of the auxiliaries to select a suitable place for a smaller camp. 3. The first and second line was under arms, the third fortified the camp. 4. A part of the auxiliaries determined to form a triple line, and march to the place, six hundred paces from that place, where the Germans had fixed their camp.

CAP. L.

hostibusque, etc.,—"and gave the enemy an opportunity of fighting."

acriter utrinque.....pugnatum est,—"and they fought keenly on both sides, even until the evening."

solis occasu, etc.,—"at sunset Ariovistus led his forces back to the camp, after many wounds had been both given and received."

ut matres familiæ, etc.,—"that their aged women declared, by casting of lots and soothsaying, whether a battle might be engaged in successfully or not, and that they thus said," etc.

non esse fas, etc.,—"it is not possible for the Germans to conquer, if they fought before the new moon."

Foretelling events by the casting of lots forms a curious chapter in the folklore of nearly every ancient and modern nation. However the method might vary, the result was the same. Tacitus, in his *Germania*, cap. viii., tells of the sacred and prophetic regard paid to the women who excelled in this method of prophecy, and especially mentions two, Veleda and Aurinia, as excelling all others. The name Aurinia opens a curious question. The Germans called such women *Alrunæ*. Here we have the origin of our modern *rune*, and perhaps of Aurinia's name itself. The moon even now plays no unimportant part in such forecasts, and from the time of Herodotus, if not long before, has been a means of prophetic forecasting. See *Her.*, 6, 106.

EXERCISE.

1. Cæsar, in accordance with his custom, gave Ariovistus a chance of leading his forces out from the lesser camp. 2. The matrons of the Germans declared by lot that if Ariovistus fought before the new moon, it was the decree of heaven that he could not

conquer. 3. At length, on the next day, our forces, having proceeded a short distance from the camp, fought keenly until the evening.

CAP. LI.

Cæsar præsidio, etc.,—"Cæsar left what seemed a sufficient garrison for either camp, and placed," etc.

pro hostium numero,—"in comparison with the number of the enemy."

ut ad, etc.,—"so as to use the auxiliaries for appearance' sake." *Alarios*, from *ala*, a wing of an army, and as the wings were always made up of the auxiliaries, the two words are to this extent synonymous.

ne qua spes, etc.,—"that no hope of retreat might be left," for the barrier formed by "the four-wheeled chariots and wagons" would prevent this. But may not this have been the usual German plan? Teutobod had used the same device in the battle at Aquæ Sextiæ.

quæ in, etc.,—"who, weeping with dishevelled locks, kept imploring the soldiers proceeding into the battle, not to give them over into slavery among the Romans."

Exercise.

1. The Germans took their stand by tribes, and used their wagons for appearauce' sake. 2. The legionary soldiers were placed in sight of the enemy, in front of the lesser camp. 3. The soldiers proceed into battle, while the women implore them not to deliver them up to slavery among the Romans.

CAP. LII.

uti eos, etc.,—"that each one might have these as witnesses of his valor."

signo dato, etc.,—"when the signal was given." This was done by raising a crimson flag (vexillum) over the general's tent, or by a blast from a trumpet (tuba) for the horse to engage; or by passing a word (tessera), which was generally some auspicious term, such as *victoria*, *Jupiter servator*, etc.

itaque hostes, etc.,—"and so suddenly and swiftly did the enemy rush forward that no space was afforded for throwing the javelins."

cominus gladiis pugnatum, etc.,—"they fought hand to hand with their swords."

qui in, etc.,—"who would leap upon the phalanx, and tear up the shields with their hands, and keep wounding them from above." From this it would appear that the phalanx at times assumed the form of the Roman *testudo*, where the shields were interlocked above the heads of the soldiers.

a dextro cornu, etc.,—"on their right, from the multitude of their men, they kept forcing back our line."

id cum, etc.,—"when Publius Crassus, a young man, who commanded the cavalry, observed this ..... he sent the third line with help to our men who were in trouble." Be careful not to confound the cavalry with the third line. Crassus seems to have given the order to send forward the third line, a movement which decided the fate of the day. Crassus was a son of the triumvir, and his death on the field near Carrhæ (Haran) in the Parthian war, B. C. 53, was worthy of him. See Mommsen, bk. v., chap. ix.

EXERCISE.

1. The soldiers threw away their javelins, and suddenly rushed upon the enemy. 2. Crassus sent the third line with help to our left wing, which was in trouble. 3. The enemy was beaten and put to flight, so that the multitude of their men was even a hindrance to them.

CAP. LIII.

neque prius, etc.,—"nor did they cease their flight before they came to the river Rhine, about fifty miles from that place." The locality of the battle has been a subject of dispute. Some place it near Muhlhausen, at the village of Cernay, and Napoleon's *Précis* places it near or around Belfort, while Rustow, in his notes, declares for Saarbruch. In any case, the distance from the Rhine would decide for *quinque* instead of *quinquaginta*, and there is no authority for this change.

aut, lintribus, etc.,—"or, having found boats, secured safety for themselves."

ea profugit,—"escaped by means of it." **utræque in ea**, etc.,—"both perished in this flight."

duæ filiæ, etc.,—"there were two daughters of these, one was killed, the other taken prisoner." And so the whole family was destroyed, for Ariovistus died soon after in Germany.

in ipsum Cæsarem incidit,—"fell in with Cæsar himself."

quæ quidem, etc.,—"and this thing afford Cæsar not less pleasure than the victory itself."

neque ejus, etc.,—"nor did fortune diminish in any way his pleasure and rejoicing through any calamity of his," *i. e.*, Procillus.

is, se præsente, etc.,—"he said they had thrice consulted by lot about him, in his own presence, whether he should be at once put to death by fire, or be reserved," etc. Anthon's edition gives the following valuable note:—"Tacitus (*Germ.* 8) describes the German mode of divining by lot as follows: They cut a twig from a fruit tree, and divide it into small pieces, which, distinguished by certain marks, are thrown promiscuously on a white garment. Then the priest of the canton, if the occasion be public—if private, the master of the family—after an invocation of the gods, with eyes lifted up to heaven, thrice takes out each piece, and, as they come up, inter-

prets their signification, according to the marks fixed upon them." For the Roman method, see *Dict. Ant.*, articles SITELLA and SORS.

sortium beneficio, etc.,—"by the favor of the lots, he is unharmed."

EXERCISE.

1. Ariovistus, his two wives, and two daughters, perished in the flight. 2. Marcus was rescued from the hands of the enemy and restored to him, unharmed. 3. You will find a little boat fastened to the bank of the river; bring it to me. 4. The daughter of the king, bound with a triple chain, was led along by her guards; but she fell in with her sister, and this thing afforded the greatest pleasure to both. 5. Consult the lots thrice whether I shall at once be slain by fire, or, trusting to my strength, swim across the Rhine.

CAP. LIV.

hoc prœlio, etc.,—"when this battle was announced beyond the Rhine, the Suevi,.....began to return home." Note, however, that among the participants in the battle were other Suevi, showing that just as in Britain, we find similar names of tribes to those in Gallia; so, if this battle had been in favor of the Germans, there is no doubt similar divisions of tribes would have been found on either side of the Rhine.

quos Ubii, etc.,—"and these the Ubii, who dwell nearest to the Rhine, followed," etc. All the older editions have *ubi* instead of *Ubii* here, and there seems no reason for the change. The authors who favor *Ubii*, rely upon two passages in Cæsar, one at Book I. xxxvii., where their nearest neighbors, the Treviri, are suitors for Cæsar's assistance against these Suevi; and the other at Book IV. iii. where they are mentioned as tributaries of the Suevi.

una æstate, etc.,—"having finished two very great wars in one summer, placed his army in winter-quarters among the Sequani a little earlier," etc.

ipse, etc.,—"he himself proceeded into hither Gaul to conduct the judicial courts." *Conventus* has a peculiar meaning here. Primarily the word denoted "a colony of Roman citizens domiciled in a province." Now, as Roman citizens could have their affairs litigated only by a Roman, it was the custom to divide the province into "judicial districts" *(forum, jurisdictio,* or *conventus).* At the seat of justice for the district, the Roman citizens had to assemble, in order that their judicial affairs, whether legal or otherwise, might be heard and decided by the governor, assisted by his assessors. This assembling was also called *conventus,* and it is to this that Cæsar here alludes. We shall see in Book IV., Chap. i. that the power of holding these meetings could be delegated to others, for Cæsar there mentions the appointment of judges, *qui litem æstiment, pœnamque constituant.*

EXERCISE.

Distinguish accurately:—prœlium, pugna; ripa, ora; domus, ædes, ædificium; incolo, habitare; perterreo, perterrito; occīdo, occĭdo; bellum, tumultus; conficio, perficio; exercitus, agmen, acies; ago, facio; proficiscor and contendo. Translate:—The boys, having finished this book, began to return home.

NOTES ON BOOK II.

CAP. I.

(In the notes on this Book, B. A. refers to the edition of BRADLEY'S ARNOLD'S, in W. J. Gage & Co.'s Classical Series.)

in citeriore Gallia in hibernis, — "in Cisalpine Gallia, in his winter-quarters." Where these *hiberna* were we have no means of knowing. It may possibly have been at Aquileia. The date of the Belgic war was A.U.C. 697, B.C. 57, in the consulship of P. Cornelius Lentulus and Q. Metellus Nepos.

literisque.....fiebat,—"and he was also informed by letter from Labienus."

quam, etc.—See Book I., Cap. i.

contra Populum Romanum conjurare,—"are combining against the Romans."

omni pacata Gallia,—"when all Gallia was pacified." By Gallia here he means Gallia Celtica.

noluerant.....ferebant, etc.—Cæsar here uses the indicative to emphasize the facts as within his own knowledge.

atque his, qui, etc.,—"and by those who had great means for hiring troops."

qui minus, etc.,—"and these were less easily able to attain this end under our authority."

EXERCISE.

1. I fear that you will not lead your army against the Belgæ. 2. Labienus informed Cæsar that he feared the Belgæ are giving hostages to each other. 3. Is not this a cause of your conspiring, in the first place, that you cannot hire troops under the authority of the Romans, who are more powerful than you? 4. It has been shown above that the Gauls were unwilling that the Germans should winter in the territories of those who were aiming at a rebellion.

CAP. II.

duas legiones novas,—"two new legions"—the thirteenth and fourteenth. Cæsar had now eight legions under his command, and with the auxiliaries, the force would be nearly sixty thousand men.

in interiorem, etc.,—"he sent Quintus Pedius, his legate, to lead them into interior Gallia." This Quintus Pedius was a grandson of one of Cæsar's sisters, and after Cæsar's death proposed the *Lex Pedia*, having for its object the banishment of the assassins. He died B.C. 43, just after the proscription of the second triumvirate.

qui finitimi Belgis erant,—"who were neighbours of the Belgæ."

hi constanter, etc.,—"these all uniformly announced that bands are collecting," etc.

tum vero, etc.,—"then he considered that he ought not hesitate to march against them." See B. A., 131 and 132, for use of *quin* here.

castra movet,—"he broke up camp." Perhaps at Vesontio, but there is no means of ascertaining it with certainty.

Exercise.

1. We will not hesitate to march against the Belgæ, after we have provided a supply of corn. 2. Pedius broke up camp, and, having collected an army in one place, arrived among the Belgæ in the beginning of summer. 3. Ascertain what is done among your neighbours, and as soon as a supply of forage is ready, come to the army in Cisalpine Gallia. 4. Will you give me a commission to inform you of these things?

CAP. III.

qui proximi, etc.,—"who are nearest to Gaul of the Belgæ." *primos.*—For the appositives here, consult B. A., 227.

se suaque (see Introd. B. A., 57, foot-note 1),—"themselves and their possessions."

dare, *facere*, etc.—On these infinitives, see B. A., 95.

ut ne, etc.,—"that they have not been able to prevent the Suessiones," etc., "from concurring with them" (the Belgæ). On *quin*, etc., see B. A., 132.

Exercise.

1. You who use the same laws as we, will not be deterred from uniting with us under the same magistrates. 2. The Remi send legates to say that they will in no wise combine against the established rule of the Roman people. 3. You have assisted the Remi, your neighbours, with corn and other things; and so great is your madness, that you even receive them in your towns. 4. Iccius and Antebrogius, you have come unexpectedly, and sooner than the expectation of all of us.

CAP. IV.

quæ civitates, etc. (B. A., Introd., 80),—"what states, and how powerful they were in arms, and what they could accomplish in war," etc.

qui ea loca incolerent (B. A., 500 and 501),—"who inhabited these localities."

Teutonos Cimbrosque.—This was immediately after the junction of these tribes, as already noted in Book I., Cap. xxxiii., "had prevented the Teutoni and Cimbri from entering their territories."

de numero, etc.,—"the Remi said that they have fully enquired into all things relating to the number of them."

concilio.—Distinguish *concilium* from *consilium.*

pollicitos ex, etc.,—"they have promised sixty thousand picked men of their number, and are demanding for themselves the control of the whole war." Distinguish *polliceor* and *promitto.* (B.A., Voc., 6, note 2.)

Divitiacum.—No relation of the Æduan ally of Rome.

cum.....tum (B. A., 494 and obs.).—This extension of the Belgian king's authority is nowhere else recorded.

qui maxime feri, etc.,—"who are considered especially fierce, and are very far distant." *Longissime absunt* here cannot refer to relative distance, unless we suppose Cæsar to have made a mistake. It is equivalent to *valde remoti sint.*—(ANTHON.)

Cæræsos, Pæmanos.—Anthon notes that these names may perhaps appear in the modern river *Chiers* and in *Famenne.* For the modern remains of these ancient tribes, see INDEX, under each.

EXERCISE.

1. The Remi were united by kinship and affinity to the Nervii, who promised forty thousand picked men for this war. 2. The Suessiones, their neighbours, possess very fruitful territories. 3. The Bellovaci are very powerful and very fierce.

CAP. V.

principumque, etc.,—"and ordered the children of their chiefs to be brought to him as hostages."

quæ omnia, etc.,—"and all this was done by them diligently, on the very day."

quanto opere, etc.,—"how much it concerns the republic and the common safety, that the bands of the enemy should be kept apart." For the construction of *intersit,* see B. A., 310.

id fieri posse, etc. (B. A., 470, i.),—"this can be done, if the Ædui will march their forces into," etc., "and commence to devastate their lands." The united armies of the Belgæ would be equal to three hundred thousand men, and against these Cæsar had at most sixty or seventy thousand.

ab his, etc.,—"and he knew, both from the scouts whom he had sent out and from the Remi," etc.

flumen Axonam, etc.,—"he hastened to lead his army across the river Aisne," etc., "and there pitched his camp."

quæ res, etc.,—"this position protected one side of the camp by the banks of the river, and caused what was behind him to be safe from the enemy, and made it possible that," etc.

castra, etc.,—"he orders his men to fortify the camp with a rampart twelve feet high and a ditch eighteen feet wide." For the distinction between the genitive and the ablative of characteristic see B. A., 303, obs. 1 and 2.

EXERCISE.

1. This could be done, if he placed a garrison there. 2. The forces of the Remi, collected in one place, pitched their camp in such a way (*ita*) that they could render one side of it safe by a rampart twelve feet high. 3. The scouts who had been sent out by him reported that the forces of the Belgæ were hastening to cross the River Aisne by a bridge twelve hundred feet long. 4. Lead the army across the river, and order its banks to be fortified."

CAP. VI.

nomine (B. A., 274),—"by name."

magno (connect in translation with *impetu*),—"with a vigorous onset."

ubi circumjecta, etc.,—"after they have stationed a multitude of men around the fortifications on every side, stones commence to be hurled against the wall, and when it is cleared of its defenders, having formed a testudo, they make a rush for the gates, and demolish the wall." Observe the activity of the scene improvised by the use of the present tense. Carefully distinguish *mœnia*, the wall, with all its *castella*, etc.; *murus*, the wall of a town; *paries*, of a house, and *maceries*, of a garden or enclosure of any kind. For *testudo*, see INDEX.

in muro consistendi .....nulli,—"the ability of standing on the wall was possible for no one." For the position of *nulli*, B. A., Introd., 92; H., 561, ii.

summa nobilitate et gratia.—B. A., 303, obs. 2.

nisi, etc.,—"unless help is secretly sent to him, he can hold out no longer."

EXERCISE.

1. Night put an end to the attack. 2. Unless you send help to me secretly, I can hold out no longer. 3. Did you say that the method of attack is the same among the Gauls and the Belgæ? 4. The ability to hurl stones against the wall was then easily made manifest. 5. This garden-wall is altogether unlike (*omnino absimilis*) a wall of a town.

CAP. VII.

de media nocte, etc.,—"about midnight, Cæsar, availing himself of the same guides," etc., "sends the Numidians," etc., "with help to the townsmen." (B. A., 259.)

quorum adventu, etc.,—"by the arrival of these, along with the hope of defence, the desire of repelling the attack grew upon the Remi, and for the same cause the hope of capturing the town left the enemy."

apud oppidum,—"near the town." ALDUS MANUTIUS thus distinguishes:—*Pagus* seems to consist of several *vici; vicus*, of several dwellings, or, in a city, of the houses in a street; *oppidum* is properly of less size than *urbs*, and *urbs*, as VALLA remarks, was applicable to *Roma*, all other large places being called *oppida*.

quos adire poterant,—"which they could reach."

quæ castra, etc.,—"and this camp, as was plainly observed from the smoke and fires, extended more than eight miles in width."

EXERCISE.

1. Do you call this place a village, a town, or a city? 2. The hope of capturing the city delayed the Remi more than one day. 3. Cretan archers and Balearic slingers were sent about midnight by Cæsar with help to the townsmen beleaguered (*obsidēre*) by the forces of the Belgæ.

CAP. VIII.

prœlio supersedere,—"to refrain from battle."

quid hostis, etc. (see B. A., Introd., 100, 165, and 176),—"what the enemy could do in their courage, and what daring our men would have."

tantum adversus, etc.,—"extended crosswise in width to as great an extent as the line of battle could occupy when formed up."

dejectus,—"depressions." **et, frontem,** etc.,—"and gently sloping down in front."

et ad extremas fossas, etc.,—"and at the ends of the ditches he constructed," etc.

ibique tormenta collocavit,—"and there he placed his military engines." See INDEX, s. v. *tormentum*.

ab lateribus pugnantes,—"attacking on the flanks."

ut si qua, etc.,—"that if there was need of help anywhere, they might be led out."

hostes, etc.,—"the enemy also led their forces out from the camp and marshalled them." For this use of *eductas* see B. A., 15.

EXERCISE.

1. Cæsar perceives that our men are not inferior to the enemy. 2. The hills, raised a little from the plain, had depressions on either side, and were very suitable for marshalling the line of

battle. 3. Cæsar constructed a transverse ditch, that the emeny, inasmuch as (*qui*) they excelled so much in the multitude of their forces, might not surround his men on all sides. 4. If there is need of help anywhere, I will send six legions with assistance.

CAP. IX.

hanc si, etc.,—"the enemy waited to see if our men would cross this." For the moods, read carefully B. A., 451, obs. 1, and then 463.

secundiore, etc.,—"since the battle of the cavalry was somewhat favorable to our men." Note carefully that while *acies* denotes the field of action, *pugna* refers to physical exertion and *prælium* relates to the whole scene of the battle. Cf. Book III., Cap. iv., *diuturnitate pugnæ defessi, prælio excedebant.*

vadis repertis,—"having discovered fords." Note carefully that while *invenire* means to find by search, *reperire* is to find by accident.

eo consilio, ut, etc.,—"with the design that if they could, they would capture," etc., "if they were not successful, they would devastate." etc.

qui magno, etc.,—"and these were of great service to us in carrying on the war."

Exercise.

1. If neither would make an effort to cross this marsh, Cæsar would lead his army back to the camp. 2. If I can, I will shut out the army from its commissariat. 3. If I may find shoals, I will attack the enemy while they are crossing. 4. Tell me if Q. Titurius is in command of this garrison. 5. Break down the bridge, said he, and if you can, devastate the lands of the enemy.

CAP. X.

levis armaturæ Numidas,—"light-armed Numidians." Claudian says of these:—"Dextra movet jaculum, prætentat pallia læva; cetera nudus eques."

hostes, ubi et, etc.,—"the enemy, when they perceived that they had failed in their expectation both of capturing the town (Bibrax) and of crossing the river (Aisne),....having called a council, decided," etc.

domum, etc.,—"for each to return to their own home." It is curious to note the persistency of national manners among the Celts in all times of the world's history. Compare the sudden disappearance of the clans after Killiekrankie with this equally sudden break-up, after a minor defeat, in an army of 300,000 men.

et potius in, etc.,—"and that they should rather fight in their own lands than in the territories of strangers."

domesticis copiis,—"their home supply." (B. A., 281 and obs.)

ad eam sententiam, etc.,—"with other causes, this consideration also led them to this decision, because," etc.

his persuaderi, etc.,—"it was not possible to persuade these"—the Bellovaci.

EXERCISE.

1. The rest of the allies (*socius*) attempted to cross the river over the bodies of these, and a great number of them was slain. 2. Has the hope failed you of crossing the river Aisne? (No.) 3. We must assemble from all sides, and defend ourselves against the Romans, if they enter (fut. perf.) our territories. 4. We will approach the territories of the Bellovaci, and proceed into a more advantageous place, for the purpose of fighting against the Romans.

CAP. XI.

nullo certo ordine, etc.,—"in no certain order, nor under any command, since each sought for himself the foremost place in the march."

ut, etc.,—"So that their departure was very like a flight." (B.A., 254.)

insidias veritus, —"fearing an ambush." For the construction of verbs of fearing see B.A. 138, 139, obs. Observe: *timeo*, I fear simply; *metuo*, I fear an imminent danger; *vereor*, I fear an evil consequence; *formido*, I have a constant fear; *paveo*, I show my fear by any means.

quod, qua, etc.,—"because he had not yet perceived for what reason they should depart."

qui novissimum, etc.,—"to hinder the advance of their rear."

cum ab extremo, etc.,—"While those on the rear of the line with whom our men first came up would make a stand, and bravely sustain," etc.

prioresque exaudito, etc.,—"and those in front hearing the outcry, in the wildest confusion, all placed their safety in flight."

quantum..... spatium, etc.,—"as there was length of day." A strange term of comparison, meaning "as the length of the day allowed."

EXERCISE.

1. Our men, fearing an ambush, remained in their camp until (*usque ad*) daybreak. 2. The van (*primum agmen*) was distant from danger, and seemed to be kept in order through no necessity nor word of command. 3. Our cavalry killed many of them, and others fleeing fell into the river. 4. The soldiers of the three legions under Labienus ceased the pursuit at sunset, and betook themselves in safety (*incolumis*) into the camp. 5. Each one sought his safety in the first position in the route.

CAP. XII.

magno itinere confecto,—"having accomplished a forced march."

paucis defendentibus, expugnare, etc.,—"although there were few defenders, he could not capture it."

vineas agere cœpit, etc.,—"he began to advance the penthouses." See INDEX, s.v. *vinea.*

quæque ad, etc.,—"and to get ready whatever things were useful for the attack."

aggere jacto, etc.,—"when he had cast up a mound and placed the towers in position." See INDEX, s.v. *turris.*

petentibus, etc.,—"and, on the petition of the Ædui, that they might be preserved, they obtained their request."

EXERCISE.

1. The Romans used penthouses, mounds, and towers in the attack upon a town. 2. The Gauls never saw before works of such magnitude, and moved by these, they send messengers respecting a surrender. 3. The army marched to Noviodurnum, and, having heard that it was without defenders, began the attack the next night. 4. They prepared whatever was useful for the seige, and before the enemy recovered from their terror, they attempted to storm it.

CAP. XIII.

atque ipsius, etc.,—"and the two sons of King Galba himself."

qui cum, etc.,—"when these had conveyed their possessions and themselves into the town of Pratuspantium." Commentators identify this town with the modern town of Breteuil in the department of Oise.

omnes majores natu, etc.,—all the elders, having advanced from the town," etc.

voce significare,—"to explain by the voice," for Cæsar could not understand their language, and judged the meaning from the tone.

pueri mulieresque, etc.,—"the children and women on the wall, with hands outstretched after their custom," etc.

EXERCISE.

(See B.A., Exercise xlv. Then translate.)

1. For myself I will receive the hostages, and will lead my army into those towns of yours. 2. He was distant from your army about five miles when my client approached him and said:—"Why do you stretch out your hands to me?" 3. Galba had two sons, the one a mere youth (*adolescentulus*), the other older by birth, and these placed themselves under his protection.

CAP. XIV.

nam post, etc.,—"for he had returned to him (Cæsar), after the departure of the Belgæ, when the forces of the Ædui had been sent home."

impulsos a suis, etc.,—"urged on by their chiefs, who had assured them that the Ædui, reduced to slavery by Cæsar, are enduring," etc., "they both revolted from the Ædui and waged war," etc.

qui hujus, etc.,—"those who had been the proposers of this design, because," etc., "had fled into Britain."

petere non solum, etc.,—"not only the Bellovaci, but also the Ædui, on their behalf, request that he will extend," etc.

quorum, etc.,—"by whose aid and resources they have been accustomed to sustain themselves in whatever wars have broken out." The meaning of this is that the Ædui were accustomed to invoke aid from the Bellovaci, and other Belgic tribes, in the wars with their neighbours.

EXERCISE.

Read carefully B. A., 524 and 525. Then change from *Bellovacos* to the end into *oratio directa.*

CAP. XV.

sese eos in, etc.,—"that he will receive them into his confidence, and will protect them, for the sake of," etc.

atque hominum, etc.,—"and excelled by reason of the multitude of its men."

nullum aditum, etc.,—"merchants have no access to them; they allow no wine or other things pertaining to luxury to be imported, because," etc.

qui se, etc.,—"because they have surrendered to the Romans, and betrayed their country's reputation for courage."

EXERCISE.

1. On enquiry, he found out these things about the Nervii. 2. I will demand hostages from you, because your state is of great authority among the Belgæ. 3. We will not send hostages nor accept any conditions of peace, but for the sake of our honor, we will collect our men from the fields, and fight at once.

CAP. XVI.

triduum iter,—"a three days' march."

nam his utrisque, etc.,—"for they had persuaded both these to try the same fortune of war."

expectari, etc.,—"that the forces of the Aduatuci are also expected by these, and they are on the march." *his* refers to the Nervii.

mulieres, etc.,—"and they have placed their women and those who," etc., "in a place whither, on account of the morasses, there is no means of approach for an army." Note that *pălūs* is a marsh, and *pālūs* a stake.

EXERCISE.

1. The river Sambre is distant from his camp about ten miles. 2. The Nervii and their neighbors, who have been persuaded to try the fortune of war, have encamped on the banks of that river. 3. When you have marched through this region three days, you will find the forces of the Atrebates, and these are useful in war. 4. A means of approach to the women and old men was impossible, on account of the marshes.

CAP. XVII.

cumque ex, etc.,—"and since several of the surrendered Belgæ and remaining Gauls were marching along with him," etc.

eorum dierum, etc.,—"having closely observed the manner of the march of our army during those days."

neque esse, etc.,—"it is a matter of no difficulty when the first legion," etc.,....."to attack this encumbered with its baggage."

futurum, ut, etc.,—"it would result that the rest would not dare make a stand."

adjuvabat etiam, etc.—The young student will find nearly as much difficulty in this sentence as Cæsar did in his subsequent contest with the Nervii. "It added force also to the advice of those who reported this matter, that the Nervii from early times," etc.

quo facilius, etc.,—"that they may the more easily obstruct the cavalry of their neighbors, if they come against them," etc., "they cut into young trees, and bend them over, and interlace the numerous branches lengthwise with briers and thorns, and thus had succeeded that these thickets made a fortification like a wall, into which one could not only not enter, but even see."

his rebus, etc.,—"although the march of our army would be impeded by these means, the Nervii thought that the advice should not be overlooked by them." *consilium* refers to the plan of attack outlined against the first legion.

EXERCISE.

1. We will not overlook the advice of the captives. 2. The Nervii, up to this time, make no use of the cavalry, but are very powerful with foot. 3. A fortification was made like a wall by bending down young trees and interlacing the branches. 4. You can more easily defeat the first legion of Romans and plunder their baggage than hinder the march of the whole army.

CAP. XVIII.

collis, ab, etc.,—"a hill sloping down with regular descent from the summit was close to the river Sambre, which," etc. Distinguish *declivis* and *acclivis*.

ab eo flumine, etc.,—"on the other side of this river a hill arose over against and facing this one, open at the bottom about," etc., "and wooded on the upper part."

in aperto loco, etc.,—"a few troops of horse on guard were seen, along the river, in an open space." For *secundum*, see B. A., 331, 21.

EXERCISE.

1. Cæsar says that the depth of the river was about three feet. 2. You cannot easily see into this. 3. You will select an open place for the camp, that the enemy, secretly lurking (*lateo*) within these woods, may not surprise (*adorior*) it.

CAP. XIX.

sed ratio, etc.,—"but the plan and arrangement of the march was otherwise than," etc.

expeditas.—The *sarcinæ* were undoubtedly here brought along with the *impedimenta*, a necessary precaution.

totum agmen, etc.,—"brought up the rear of the line, and guarded the baggage."

cum funditoribus.....transgressi, etc.,—"having crossed the river with the slingers and archers."

cum se illi.....cœperunt,—"meanwhile the six legions," etc., "when the work had been measured out for them, began," etc., "while they from time to time retreated," etc., "and ours did not dare to follow them farther than the point to which the clear and open ground extended."

quod tempus, etc.,—"and this was the time agreed upon by them for commencing the battle."

ita, ut.....fecerunt,—"suddenly, with all their forces, they dashed forward and made an attack upon our cavalry in the same order as they had placed their ranks and line within the woods, and as they had encouraged each to do."

ut pæne, etc.,—"so that almost at the same time the enemy seemed to be at the woods, in the river, and on our hands."

eadem celeritate, etc.,—"while with the same speed they dashed from the opposite hill upon our camp and upon those who," etc.

EXERCISE.

1. The enemy hidden in the woods attacked our baggage while the soldiers were engaged in fortifying the camp. 2. The two legions, which he had lately levied, saw the forces of the enemy

arranged *(dispono)* on the opposite hill. 3. Our men easily repulsed these, but did not dare to follow them on their retreat. 4. Cæsar sent forward the cavalry, and, having collected the baggage in one place, left two legions as a guard against the attack of the Nervii.

CAP. XX.

Cæsari, etc.,—"everything had to be done by Cæsar on the instant."

vexillum,—"the battle standard." A crimson flag hoisted at the prætorium. Some say it was nothing else than the general's *paludamentum*, or military cloak.

signum tuba dandum,—"the signal for battle had to be given with the trumpet."

signum dandum,—"the word had to be passed." This was properly called *tessera*.

quarum rerum, etc.,—"the shortness of the time, the rush and attack of the enemy, hindered a great part of these things."

his difficultatibus, etc.,—"two things were a help in these difficulties."

non minus, etc.,—"could not less easily give orders to themselves, than have them explained by others." For the case of *ipsi* here see B. A., 356, ii.

et quod, etc.,—"and because Cæsar had forbidden every legate in every legion to leave the work before the camp was fortified."

nihil jam, etc.,—"waited in no case for the order of Cæsar, but performed by themselves what they saw was necessary."

Exercise.

1. Set up the battle standard, recall the soldiers from the work, form your line of battle, and, with the trumpet, sound the signal for the onset. 2. The soldiers performed what ought to be done not less easily then the tribunes gave the orders. 3. When the onset was made *(concurro)*, the forces, trained in former battles, did not wait for the signal, but of themselves did what they saw was necessary.

CAP. XXI.

quam uti, etc.,—"than to hold fast the memory of their former valor, nor be anxious in mind, and bravely bear up against the onset of the enemy."

quam quo, etc.,—"than the distance to which a dart might be thrown."

pugnantibus occurrit,—"he came upon them already engaged in the fight."

ut non modo, etc.,—"that not only did time fail them for fitting on their insignia, but also for putting their helmets on, and remov-

ing the coverings from their shields." The *insignia* were the skins of animals, such as bears, wolves, etc. The soldier on the march carried his helmet suspended by a cord, and replaced it at the signal for battle. The *tegumenta* were coverings of leather to prevent the shield from being dimmed by the weather. Cicero calls these coverings *clypeorum involucra.*

ad hæc constitit, ne, etc.,—"he took his station by these, that he might not lose the time for fighting in seeking for his own comrades."

EXERCISE.

1. When Cæsar had given the necessary orders, he exhorted his men not to be anxious in mind, but to remember their former valor. 2. Whatever standard you first see, take your stand by these, and lose no time in seeking for your own. 3. The speech was of no longer duration than to exhort them to fight bravely. 4. I will proceed to another part of the army, and will lose no time in putting on my helmet.

CAP. XXII.

instructo exercitu, etc.,—"when the army had been drawn up, more as the nature of the place," etc.

cum in, etc.,—"since in different places, some legions in one part and others in another, resisted the enemy, and the view was obstructed by," etc.

neque certa, etc.,—"reinforcements could neither be placed with certainty, nor could what was needed in every part be foreseen, nor could all the orders be carried out by one man."

itaque, in, etc.,—"and so, in so critical a posture of affairs, the varying events of fortune also followed."

EXERCISE.

1. The nature of the place and the slope of the hill required the army to be drawn up in various places. 2. Reinforcements were necessary, some in one place, others in another. 3. The soldiers amid the dense bramble held their ground against the varying events of the battle. 4. The plan of drawing up the army prevented all the orders from being carried out by one man.

CAP. XXIII.

ut in sinistra parte acie constiterant,—"since they had taken their station on the left part of the line." *acie* is the old genitive for *aciei.*

celeriter, etc.,—"quickly drove the Atrebates, almost breathless," etc., "from their superior place into the river."

ipsi, etc.,—"they did not hesitate to cross the river." For the construction of this sentence see B.A., 136, (b).

et, in locum, etc.,—" and having advanced into an awkward place, in a renewed contest they put the enemy, again returning and resisting, to flight."

profligatis, etc.,—" having scattered the Veromandui with whom they had engaged, they descended from their higher ground, and continued the battle on the very banks of the river,"

at tum, etc.,—" now, just at this time, when almost the whole camp in front and on the left side was deprived of defenders." Two legions were away across the river pursuing the Atrebates, two more were busy with the Veromandui on the banks, and Cæsar now accounts for the two that remained of the six who were stationed in it.

omnes Nervii, etc.,—" all the Nervii in a very close line, under the leadership of Boduognatus, who," etc., "advanced upon that place."

summum castrorum locum petere,—" made for the high ground of the camp."

EXERCISE.

1. The soldiers threw their javelins, and pursued the Atrebates across the river. 2. The seventh and twelfth legions took their stand on the left wing at no great interval from the river. 3. The legions surrounded the open flank of the enemy, and slew them attempting to return in a very close line. 4. The ninth legion resisted the Atrebates, and did not hesitate to continue the battle on the banks of the river. 5. The battle was renewed, and Boduognatus, who held the chief command, was put to flight with all his forces.

CAP. XXIV.

levisque armaturæ pedites,—" and the light-armed foot," *i.e.*, the *velites*.

adversis hostibus occurrebant,—" met the enemy face to face."

et calones, etc.,—" and the soldiers' servants, who, from the decuman gate and the extreme ridge of the hill, had seen," etc., " betook themselves," etc. **versari,**—"moving hither and thither."

simul, etc.,—" at the same time the clamor and uproar of those who were coming up with the baggage arose, and, terrified, they were carried forward in different directions."

auxilii causa ab civitate missi,—" sent by the state for the purpose of aiding."

legiones premi et pæne circumventas teneri,—" and the legions are driven in, and held almost surrounded."

diversos et dissipatosque—"scattered and driven in all directions."

Romanos, etc.,—" they reported to their state that the Romans have been beaten and overcome, and that the enemy had gained possession of their camp and baggage." For *potior* with the genitive see B. A., 282.

EXERCISE.

1. The Roman army was master of all Gallia. 2. The valor of the Treviri is highly esteemed (*magni æstimo*) among the rest of the Gauls. 3. The camp servants, slingers, cavalry, and Numidians fled in every direction. 4. The velites, terrified by the clamor and uproar, fled with headlong haste when they saw the enemy busily engaged in our camp. 5. These had been driven off at the first onset, and were now so terrified that they despaired of our affairs.

CAP. XXV.

signisque, etc.,—"and as the standards were gathered into one place, the soldiers of the twelfth legion, crowded together, were a hindrance to themselves in the contest." *ipsos.*—See B.A., 356, (ii.).

omnibus fere centurionibus, etc.,—"since all the centurions of the fourth cohort were slain." There were six centurions to each cohort.

signifero,—"the standard-bearer" of the cohort. **signo,**—"the standard" of the cohort.

primopilo,—"the senior centurion of the legion." The *aquila,* or standard, of the legion was his peculiar care. He "ranked among the equites as regarded pay, and had a place in the council of war with the consul and tribunes."—(ANTHON.) This brave man recovered from his wounds, for we hear of him again in Book III., Cap. v., and again in Book VI., Cap. xxxviii.

nonnullos ab, etc.,—"and some on the rear, having deserted, are departing from the battle and shunning the darts."

et rem in angusto vidit,—"saw that matters are in a critical condition." Observe that the subject of *vidit* is "Cæsar," the first word in the Cap.

scuto, etc.,—"having snatched a shield from a certain soldier in the rear."

centurionibusque, etc.,—"calling upon the centurions by name, and exhorting the rest of the soldiers, he ordered them to advance and open up the maniples."

operam navare cuperent,—"desired to do their work vigorously."

EXERCISE.

1. In this battle Cæsar had no reinforcements which could be sent forward. 2. He snatched a shield from a soldier, and advanced to the first line to exhort both soldiers and centurions. 3. Extend the maniple, and do your work vigorously. 4. The standard was lost, the standard-bearer killed, and the matter was in a critical condition. 5. Cæsar, advancing from the left to the right wing, saw his men sore pressed, and ordered them to use their swords.

CAP. XXVI.

ut paulatim, etc.,—"that the legions should gradually draw together, and show a double front to the enemy."

cum alius alii, etc.,—"since one brought help to the other."

quæ in novissimo, etc.,—"which had guarded the baggage in the rear."

et ex loco superiore, etc.,—"and from its lofty position, having seen what was going on in our camp, sent the tenth legion as a reinforcement to our men."

qui, cum, etc.,—"these made all the haste they could, since they perceived by the flight," etc., "in how great danger both the camp," etc., "were." **nihil,** etc.,—literally, "made nothing left by them as regarded speed."

EXERCISE.

1. The soldiers of the tenth legion, having captured the camp of the Atrebates, and having seen from thence how matters were going in our camp, came with assistance to the seventh and twelfth legions. 2. One brought help to the other, and there was no fear that, being attacked by the enemy, they should be surrounded by them. 3. The tribunes resisted the onset somewhat bravely, and fought the more boldly.

CAP. XXVII.

etiam qui, etc.,—"even those who, pierced with wounds, had fallen down, supporting themselves on their shields," etc.

etiam inermes, etc.,—"though unarmed, encountered the armed."

ut.....delerent,—"that they might wipe out the baseness of their flight."

omnibus in locis, etc.,—"in all places in the battle tried to surpass the legionary soldiers."

cum primi, etc.,—"when their front ranks fell dead, the next would stand upon them as they lay," etc.

his dejectis, etc.,—"and when these *(proximi)* were cut down, and their dead bodies heaped up, those who survived, as if from a kind of mound, would hurl," etc.

ut non nequicquam, etc.,—"so that not in vain ought we to conclude that men of so great valor dared to cross a very broad river," etc. The spirit of this passage seems to require that *non nequicquam* should be connected with *deberet*, and not with *ausos esse*, the usual interpretation. The Greek paraphrast, in rendering the word by μάτην, seems to have supported the interpretation given above.

quæ facilia, etc.,—"their resolute spirit had made these things easy which are most difficult."

EXERCISE.

1. The dead bodies were heaped up, and from this mound the survivors hurled their darts upon our men. 2. The enemy will display such courage that, standing upon the fallen and supporting themselves with their shields, they will renew the fight. 3. Armed men contended with the unarmed, and the camp servants and cavalry, who had fled, hurled back the intercepted javelins. 4. The Nervii dared to cross the river, and, though pierced with wounds, ascended the high banks.

CAP. XXVIII.

et prope, etc.,—"and the race and name of the Nervii reduced almost to extermination."

cum victoribus, etc.,—"since they judged that there was no hindrance to the victors, and no safety for the conquered."

omnium, qui, etc.,—"with the consent of all the survivors."

ex sexcentis, etc.,—"they said they had been reduced from six hundred senators to three, and from sixty thousand men to scarcely five hundred warriors."

ut in miseros,—"in order that he might seem to extend his pity to the miserable and the suppliants," etc.

ut ab injuria, etc.,—"to protect them and theirs from injury and wrong."

EXERCISE.

1. The elders, children, and women were collected in the low grounds and fens. 2. Is nothing, then, a hindrance to the victor, nor a means of safety to the vanquished? 3. The warriors (B. A., 175) were reduced to scarcely five hundred. 4. I will extend my pity to the miserable, and will order them to enjoy their towns in safety (*salvus*), and protect them from all injury.

CAP. XXIX.

de quibus supra scripsimus,—"concerning whom we have written above." See Caps. iv. and xvi.

cum ex omnibus, etc.,—"inasmuch as they were coming to the assistance of the Nervii with all their forces." From Cap. iv. we learn that their contingent was 20,000 men.

sua omnia,—"all their possessions." Note, *cunctus* (*conjunctus*) all, unitedly, opposed to *diversi; omnis*, all, opposed to *nullus; totus*, the whole, the sum total; *universi*, all together, opposed to *singuli*.

quod cum, etc.,—"while this town had on all sides round about very high rocks and cliffs, on one side a gently ascending approach was left, not more than two hundred feet in width." Others interpret *despectus* by "a wide view."

qui, cum, etc.,—"these, when they were going to make a march into our province and into Italy, left six thousand men for a guard of their own and a protection to such baggage deposited on this side of the river Rhine as they could not drive nor carry with them." This circumstance took place when the united Cimbri and Teutons, repulsed by the Belgæ, turned south towards the province.

post eorum obitum,—"after the destruction of their people." At Aquæ Sextiæ and the Rhaudine plain.

EXERCISE.

1. At one time they waged war, at another they defended themselves. 2. I will select this place as a home for myself. 3. When this battle was announced to the Nervii, they returned home and took refuge in a splendidly fortified town. 4. They deposited their baggage on this side of the Rhine before they began the march into Italy. 5. The town, Aduatuca, had a gently-sloping entrance, but on all the side around there were very high rocks and a wide view.

CAP. XXX.

excursiones, — "sallies." **parvulisque prœliis,** — "slight skirmishes."

vineis actis, etc.,—"when the penthouses were driven forward, and the mound raised, and the turret set up at some distance,"

quo tanta, etc.,—"with what intention so large a machine had been set up at so great a distance away?"

nam plerumque, etc.,—"for oftentimes our small size was an object of contempt to the Gauls," etc. The allusion would seem to be here to the fact of such small men urging forward a machine so large in comparison with their height.

EXERCISE.

1. Our men were confident they could place a turret of great weight against the wall of Aduatuca. 2. The Aduatuci mocked our men, and jeeringly asked them, "why they set up a turret two hundred feet from the wall?" 3. When the town had been surrounded by a rampart and many towers, the townsmen (*oppidanus*) were kept within the walls. However (*autem*), they made a sally, and many skirmishes from day to day (*indies*) tested their power (*experior*).

CAP. XXXI.

non se, etc.,—"we think that the Romans wage war not without divine aid, since they can," etc.

si forte, pro, etc.,—"if haply, in accordance with your clemency and compassion, of which we have ourselves heard from others, you should decide," etc.

ac suæ, etc.,—"and envy our valor." **a quibus**, etc.,—"if our arms are delivered up, we cannot defend ourselves from these."

sibi præstare,—"it is better for us if we," etc., "among whom we have been accustomed to hold imperial sway."

EXERCISE.

1. We will entrust ourselves and our possessions to your power. 2. If you decide that we are to be preserved, do not deprive us of our arms. 3. We will bear any fortune whatever, rather (*potius*) than be tortured to death by our enemies. 4. The Aduatuci, amazed at the sight, sent legates, who spoke in this manner: "We will make peace and surrender our city to your clemency."

CAP. XXXII.

se magis, etc.,—"I will spare your state, more from my usual custom than from any merit on your part, if you surrender before the ram touches your wall." INDEX, s. v., *aries*.

nisi armis traditis,—"unless upon delivering up the arms."

quæ imperarentur, facere dixerunt,—"they said, 'We will do what has been ordered.'" *facere* is here used for *facturos esse*, to imply their instant willingness to conform to his commands.

et tamen, etc.,—"and still, although nearly a third part, as was afterwards seen, had been concealed and retained in the town, having opened their gates, they kept quiet for that day."

EXERCISE.

1. There will be no conditions of peace unless you deliver up your arms. 2. The arms thrown from the wall of the town into the ditch were on a level with the mound raised (*exstruo*) by our soldiers. 3. Change *se magis* to *dedissent* into *oratio directa*. 4. I will give orders to your neighbors not to do harm to those who surrender to the Romans. 5. I will do the same to you as I have done to the Nervii.

CAP. XXXIII.

ante inito consilio,—"in accordance with a previously conceived plan."

indiligentius,—"somewhat carelessly."

partim scutis, etc.,—"partly with shields made of the bark of trees, or of osiers interlaced."

quæ subito, pellibus induxerant,—"which they had suddenly covered with the skins of animals."

celeriter ignibus, etc.,—"when warning had been quickly given by signal fires, a rush was made from the nearest towers to the point."

pugnatumque ab hostibus, etc.,—"and the enemy fought as brave men ought to fight." Literally, "and it was fought by the enemy," etc.

cum in una virtute, etc.,—"since in valor alone stood every hope of safety."

sectionem, etc.,—"Cæsar sold the whole booty of that town." *Sectio* is primarily a "cutting," a "slice." Among its derived meanings is "the captured or confiscated spoils of war," which is the meaning here, and this, as we see from the return made to Cæsar, included not only the goods, but also the soldiers, inhabitants, etc., of the place. These were bought up at wholesale by the traders who accompanied the army, and these retailed (*seco*) them afterwards. As Anthon remarks, the French verb *retailler*, from which we get our word *retail*, conveys a precisely similar meaning, for it is *re*, again, and *tailler*, to cut.

EXERCISE.

1. Towards evening the gates were shut, and the soldiers withdrew from the town that no injury might happen (*fio*) to the inhabitants. 2. About four thousand men made a sally from the town, and rushed down (*decurro*) upon our men where the guards seemed to keep watch somewhat carelessly. 3. Next day the gates were broken down, and our men were admitted, since there was now no opposition. 4. The purchasers reported the number of those sold to be 53,000 souls.

CAP. XXXIV.

This chapter contains the brief narrative of the year's events under Publius Crassus, and his continued efforts to reduce Gallia Celtica under the sway of Cæsar and the Romans.

oceanumque,—"the Atlantic." The tribes here enumerated occupied the territory north of the Liger (*Loire*) and west of the Sequana (*Seine*).

omnes eas, etc.,—"all these states have been reduced under the sway and power of the Roman people."

CAP. XXXV.

tanta hujus belli, etc.—"so great an opinion of this war was spread abroad among the barbarians." Doubtless the fame of it was a matter of pride among the Romans too, and of all his victories this alone was deemed worthy of being used by Antony, who, according to Shakspere, mentions it to excite the feelings of the Romans against Cæsar's murderers:—

> "You all do know this mantle: I remember
> The first time Cæsar ever put it on,
> 'Twas on a summer's evening in his tent;
> That day he overcame the Nervii."

quas legationes, etc.,—"and these embassies Cæsar ordered to return to him in the beginning of the following summer, because," etc.

Illyricum.—This territory lay to the east and south of Venetia, and formed a part of his government.

quæ civitates, etc.,—"which were states near to those places where he had carried on the war." But out of Gallia Belgica, where his experience had been somewhat sharp, and in which he may have naturally hesitated to fix his winter-quarters.

dies quindecim, etc.,—"a supplication lasting fifteen days was decreed" by the Senate. Such an occurrence was decreed for any signal victory, and was solemnly conducted in the temples, whither the senators and people crowned with garlands resorted to attend the sacrifices. A *Lectisternium* formed part of the ceremonies. The images of the gods were taken down from their pedestals and laid upon couches surrounding tables loaded with every delicacy, and their altars were adorned with the choicest flowers.

quod ante, etc.,—"and this up to this time had happened to no other man." The usual period of a *supplicatio* was from three to five days. Pompey had one for ten days, to return thanks for his conquest of Mithradates. Cæsar's now was for fifteen; another of twenty days was given for his conquest of the Arvernian league under Vercingetorix. Cæsar's contemporary, Cicero, was so honored for suppressing the Catilinarian conspiracy, the only one up to his time so honored for actions in a civil capacity.

Exercise, xxxiv. and xxxv.

1. Cæsar was informed that, in accordance with his letters, a supplication of fifteen days had been decreed. 2. After he had left Gallia Celtica, he proceeded into Illyricum. 3. The tribes who dwell across the Rhine promise that all the states will perform his commands and send hostages, and these were sent to him in Cisalpine Gallia. All Gallia was "divided" in the first chapter of the first book, and "appeased" in the thirty-fifth of the second book of Cæsar's *Commentaries.*

EXCURSUS.

THE ROMAN ARMY.

Enlistment.—In the event of the Romans, in the later republican times, requiring to enrol four new legions, from among the citizens who had served in five campaigns they selected fourteen men, and from those who had served more than five they selected ten, and these twenty-four were the *Tribuni militum* for the new legions. These *Tribuni*, being divided into four divisions of six each, then drew lots (see SITELLA), and from the tribe first chosen four men were selected (*legerunt*, whence *legio*). The tribunes of the first division choose one; those of the second, another; and so on. Four more were now selected; and in this case the tribunes of the second division had first choice, and so on until the legions were complete.

Officers.—The consul was usually the *imperator*, but not by any means necessarily so. Under him, as a sort of board of advisers, were men of skill and experience in war, and capable of acting independently, if necessary, called *legati*, and under these the *Tribuni*. The *centurio* was elected at first by the *Tribuni*, but in the time of Juvenal it was an appointment made directly by the *imperator*. The *optio* was the centurion's substitute, in case of disability, etc.

Formation.—Down to the time of the war with Veii, the *phalanx* was the ordinary method of arranging the Roman armies. But from Livy, viii. 8, we see that in the Veientine war the arrangement by *manipuli* was in force. As seems the case in nearly all ages of the republic, the front rank in a legion of 5,000 men was made up of fifteen *manipuli* (*hastati*), each consisting of sixty-two men, a *centurio* and *vexillarius;* the second line was called *principes*, and contained an equal number. The third line was called *triarii*, and for the following reason: It was drawn up in *three lines* of fifteen divisions each, and each *maniple* of the *triarii* contained three *manipuli*, three *vexilla*, and 186 men. The *triarii* proper formed the first line; the next line was called *rorarii*, inferior in age and renown; and the *accensi*, the least trustworthy, were in the rear. But many of these details were no longer observed in Cæsar's time, at which the arrangement by *cohortes* was evidently the usual plan. Each legion was then divided into ten *cohortes*, each cohort into three *manipuli*, and each *manipulus* into two *centuriæ*, and over all the *tribuni* held

command by turns. The horse attached to each legion generally numbered 300, divided into ten *turmæ*, each *turma* into three *decuriæ*, and the commander of this was styled *decurio*.

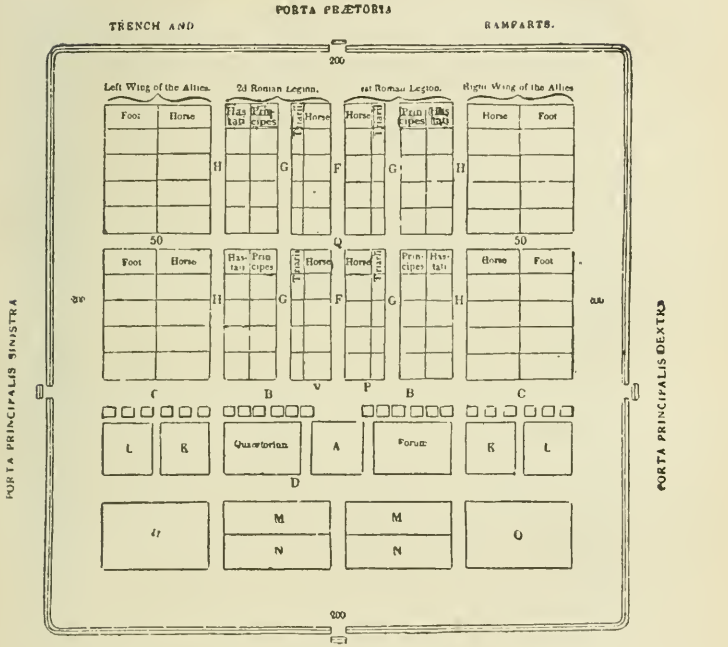
Service.—Each Roman must have served twenty campaigns in the foot, between the age of seventeen and forty-six, or ten in the horse. Exemption (*vacatio*) could only be obtained through age, infirmity, or having served the full period. Magistrates and priests were exempt by law, unless in case of a *tumultus*; or an invasion of the Gauls, when *vacationes ne valerent*.

Sub-Divisions.—The ordinary soldiers were called *legionarii milites*; the cavalry, *equites*. The allies were generally called *auxilia*, and their twelve commanders *præfecti*. As these were placed generally on the wings, they were often called *alarii*. Then, there were *velites*, or *ferentarii*, apparently used as skirmishers, and known as *funditores*, *sagittarii*, etc., according to their prevailing arm. From among the allied foot and horse, selected men were chosen to guard the *prætorium*, and were known as *extraordinarii*. These are supposed to have numbered about 840 foot and 200 horse. But from these, united with the chosen friends of the imperator, a still further selection of both foot and horse was made for the body guard of the *imperator*, known as the *ablecti*. In later periods their duty was performed by the *evocati*, or those who enlisted after having fulfilled the legal number of campaigns. And in a restricted sense these were known as *veterani*. For the ordinary meaning of *veterani* see note, Bk. I. Cap. xxiv.

Encampment.—Whether the Romans remained only one night or longer in a place, it was their invariable habit to pitch a camp (*castra ponere*). For this purpose pioneers, called *metatores*, were sent forward to select a suitable locality, and the *mensores* then proceeded to lay out the camp. A place for the *prætorium* was first selected, generally on a knoll commanding a view of the whole camp, and at fixed distances from this point a space, generally an exact square, was enclosed by a ditch *(fossa)* nine feet deep and twelve feet wide, the soil from which was thrown inwards and formed the *vallum*, still further secured by stakes (*valli*), two or more of which formed part of the personal baggage of each soldier. The remaining details will be readily understood by a reference to the diagram on page 133.

Agmen.—When the army was ordered to break up camp *(castra movere)* and advance, the van (*primum agmen*) was composed of the *extraordinarii*, then the right wing of the allies, and then the baggage of both these bodies; then the legions with their baggage following each, and the baggage of the left wing of the allies, for as they brought up the rear (*novissimum agmen*), their baggage for safety was sent on before. It is useless to enlarge upon this topic, for in Book II., Caps. xvii. and xix. Cæsar gives minute arrangements of the order when the enemy was expected to attack on the

PLAN OF A ROMAN CAMP, FROM POLYBIUS' HIST.. vi. 24.



A. Prætorium, or Tent of the *Imperator.*
B. Tents of the *Tribuni Militum.*
C. Tents of the *Præfecti Sociorum.*
D. Street, one hundred feet wide.
F. G. H. Streets, fifty feet wide.
L. Select Foot *(Pedites delecti)* and volunteers.
K. Select Horse *(Equites delecti)* and volunteers.
M. Extraordinary Horse of the allies *(Equites Extraordinarii).*
N. Extraordinary Foot of the allies *(Pedites Extraordinarii).*
The last four above were the special guards of the imperator.
O. Reserved space for occasional volunteers.
Q. Street, called *Quintana*, fifty feet wide.
V. P. Via Principalis, one hundred feet wide.
200. Space two hundred feet wide between the *Tabernacula* and the *Vallum.*

route. Generally, however, the cavalry covered the flanks of the baggage to prevent any surprise.

Armor.—The very name of the first rank of the army, *hastati*, shows that these were at some time armed chiefly with the *hasta*; but the custom varied. Again, as both lines were sometimes called *antepilani*, it is equally evident that the *pilum* was the weapon of the *triarii*. But we see from Cæsar, in many places, that the *pilum* in his time was undoubedly the arm of both the *hastati* and *principes*. This was thrown in the first onset, generally at a distance of not more than twenty paces, and then they attacked with the sword (*gladius*). These two (*pilum*, *jaculum*, *lancea*, or *hasta*) and *gladius*, or *ensis*, formed the offensive weapons. The defensive were, the *scutum*, afterward changed in name and form to *clipeus*, shield; the *cassis*, or helmet; the *ocreæ*, or greaves; and the *lorica*, or breastplate; and were worn by every Roman legionary soldier. The *velites* carried a *parma* or round shield, a *jaculum*, and, at times, a bow (*arcus*), arrows (*sagittæ*), and some of them were specially known as *funditores*, from *funda*, a sling.

Standards.—The standard of the legion was the *aquila*, or eagle, of bronze, silver or gold, elevated on a lance and resting on a cross-bar on which generally appeared the letters S.P.Q.R.—*Senatui Populo-Que Romano*. The loss of this was an insufferable disgrace to the legion. It was generally carried by the chief centurion of the first cohort (*primopilus*). Each *maniple* had its *signum*, a dog, wolf, lion, etc., and the cavalry carried a *vexillum*. The signal for battle was a crimson *vexillum* hoisted over the Prætorium.

Music.—The *buccina*, or *cornu*, was used to proclaim the watches, both by day and by night; the *tuba* was employed for all signals in time of war, and in burying the dead the *siticines* always used this instrument. According to Acco, in a note to Horace (Od., Bk. I. 1) the *lituus* was used by the cavalry. There is, however, much difference of opinion regarding the uses of all the instruments.

INDEX.

The student should carefully note that most Roman proper names of persons contain often as many as four distinct names, which are to be distinguished from each other by significant terms. Take, for example, the name of one of the consuls for B.C. 61, mentioned in Book I. Cap. ii. as Marcus Messala; his full name was Marcus Valerius Messala Niger. Or take Cæsar's father-in-law, Lucius Calpurnius Piso Cæsoninus, one of consuls for B.C. 58. In each of these the first name was the *prænomen*, and was, so to speak, the christian name of each. The second invariably ended in *ius* and was the *nomen*, or tribal appellation. The third, the family name in the tribal *gens*, was called *cognomen*. The fourth was given from some characteristic of the family, as, for example, *Cæsoninus* given to those Pisos who originally were members of the gens Cæsonia; but their ancestor was adopted by one of the gens Calpurnia, and having assumed the new tribal name, the *agnomen* Cæsoninus was taken up to distinguish this particular family from other Pisoes with *agnomina*, as the Frugi; and without, as for instance, Marcus Pupius Piso, colleague in B.C. 61, with Marcus Messala. A fifth name, of very rare occurrence, was some epithet of distinction between individuals, as Publius (*prænomen*) Cornelius (*nomen*) Scipio (*cognomen*) Africanus (*agnomen*) Major (*agnomen secundum*), or a title, as Caius Julius Cæsar Octavianus *Augustus*.

In dealing with Gallic geographic tribal names, the name of the present French *Departement* is added in italics without comment, to enable the student to locate the tribe more easily. If more than one Departement is enumerated, it will indicate that these lie entirely within the bounds of the ancient tribal territory, or that parts of them are so situated.

Aduatuci, orum, m.—In Belgium north of *Ardennes*. These were the descendents of about 6,000 Cimbri and Teutoni who were left to guard the baggage of the host when they turned southward from their attempt to conquer the Belgic tribes, and directed their march against Italy. Just where this turn was made is not known, but it seems to have been to the west of the Sequana. These, after many contests and much fighting, finally made a home for themselves in the low grounds at the junction of the Sabis (*Sambre*) and the Mosa (*Meuse*). Cæsar's attack upon their territory, his capture of the town, and selling the booty,

are told in Book II. xxix.-xxxiii. The tribe was subsequently known under the name of Tungri, and their old capital is now *Tongres*.

Æduī, orum, m. (*Yonne* and *Côté d'Or*).—From Bk. I., Cap. xxxi. we learn of the rivalry between these Æduans and their western neighbors, the Arverni, and when the Arverni called in the aid of the Germans, the Ædui, under their Prince, Divitiacus, invoked the Roman aid, by means of an embassy to Rome under Divitiacus, the only result of which was a *senatus-consultum* passed in B. C. 61 (Bk. I., Cap. xxxv.), which secured the Æduan and Roman alliance down to the general revolt under Vercingetorix. The first battle in the Helvetian war was fought near their capital, Bibracte, subsequently called Augustodunun, and *Autun*. In the Gallic wars they were justly considered the head of the pro-Roman party, although their sympathies were powerfully worked upon by Dunmorix, an Æduan himself, but the head of the patriotic party in Gallia.

Æmilius Lucius.—A member of the celebrated gens Æmilia, which gave so many eminent men to Rome. They were all descended from Mamercus, a supposed son of Pythagoras, who was called Æmilius on account of his eloquence and persuasiveness (αἱμυλία). This young man was a decurio in the Gallic horse (Bk. I. Cap. xxiii.).

Agger, is, m. (*ad* towards, *gero* I bear).—An artificial mound composed of timber, stones, earth, etc., collected by the soldiers (Book II. Cap. xx.) often from a distance, the whole thrown up between the attacking army's lines and the walls of the attacked city, so that the military engines might be advanced on a level with the walls, and be thus rendered more effective. Sometimes, also, the word seems used with the same meaning as *vallum*, q. v.

Allobroges, um, m. (*Isère*).—Their settlements extended from the Isere northwards, and the Rhodanus formed their western boundary. Their capital was Vienna (*Vienne*) on the Rhone. They were defeated in B.C. 121 by the Consul Q. Fabius Maximus, assisted by his legate, Cnæus Domitius Ahenobarbus. After this date they formed part of the Provincia, but revolted in B.C. 66, and again in B.C. 63. This last revolt and subsequent defeat explains the allusion in Book I. Cap., vi. and thereafter they are found suitors for favors from the Romans. Celtic scholars assure us that the name means "Highlanders."

Alpes, ium, f.—A crescent-shaped range of hills about 600 miles long, enclosing Northern Italy. The name is Celtic, meaning "high," and is the stem in *Alps*, *Albania*, *Albion*, *Albyn*, *Alpi* 1, etc., etc. They extended from Via Sabatia (*Savona*) in the Gulf of Genoa to the Sinus Flanaticus (*Quernero*) at the head of Hadria. They were almost unknown to Rome until the times of the emperors, for before that time, unless during the Hanni-

balic invasion and Cæsar's wars, the Romans were elsewhere engaged. Long after Cæsar's time (by whom they are named simply *Alpes*) geographers divided them into three principal divisions—the Western, the Middle, and the Eastern. In the Western were included the *Maritimæ*, *Cottiæ*, and *Graiæ*, words which tell their own tale; the *Maritimæ*, close along the sea; the *Cottiæ*, north of these, so called from Cottius, who in the reign of Augustus improved the way of the Matrona, by which Cæsar advanced first with his legions into Gallia; and the *Graiæ*, so called from an old Celtic god. The Middle division had an easterly trend, and comprehended the *Penninæ*, where the god Penninus (Celtic *Pen*, a hill) was worshipped, possibly because in this the highest peaks were situated; *Lepontiacæ*, and *Rhæticæ*, because near the country of that name. The Eastern division had a southern trend, and also included three main divisions—Alpes *Noricæ*, *Carnicæ*, and, finally, *Juliæ*, extending to Illyricum and the Adriatic.

Ambarri, ōrum (*Ain*). A Gallic tribe, occupying the land on both sides of the Arar, but mostly to the east. Their very name indicates this, for it is composed of *ambi*, about, and *ar*, the stem of the river Arar. They were related to the Ædui both by blood and fortune.

Ambiani, ōrum, m. (*Somme*).—The name survives in the city of *Amiens*. A Gallic tribe capable of placing in the field against Cæsar 10,000 men, and who surrendered to him on his advance after the first defeat of the Belgic host.

Andes, ium, m.—(Northern portion of *Maine et Loire* and *Indre et Loire*.) A Gallic people among whom Cæsar placed some of his legions in winter-quarters after the Belgic war. They dwelt on the north shore of the Liger (*Loire*), separated from the sea by the Namnetes. Tacitus and Pliny call them Andecavi. If this is correct, remains of them may be found in *Neuvy-de-Roi*.

Antebrogius, i, m.—The solitary reference to this Reman is in Book II. Cap. ii., where he comes to Cæsar with a colleague, Iccius, to surrender the Remi and their possessions into the hands of Cæsar. Other editions have changed his name to Andocumborius.

Aquila, æ.—See *Excursus* and note on Book ii., Cap. xxv., *primopilo*.

Aquileia, æ, f. (now *Algar* or *Aquileia*).—A city in Gallia Transpadana, at the head of Hadria. It was founded by the Romans in B.C. 182, in the consulship of L. Æmilius Paulus and Cnæus Bæbius, and its name, Aquileia, was derived from the aquila of the legion at first occupying it. The *via Æmilia* was continued to it, and from it branched off roads into Rhætia, Noricum, Pannonia, and Dalmatia. It was utterly destroyed by Attila, A.D. 452.

Aquitania, æ.—The portion of the Gallic territory lying in the south-west, between the Garumna (*Garonne*), the Pyrenæi

Montes, and the ocean. As it is mentioned in the text of this work simply as a geographical division, all consideration of its history will be postponed until a later volume.

Aquitani, ōrum, m.—The Aquitani, or inhabitants of Aquitania.

Arar, ăris, m.—A river in Gallia Celtica; rises in Mons Vogesus and flows in a southerly direction. After receiving the Dubis (*Doubs*) from the east, it becomes navigable, and flows with "incredible smoothness" into the Rhone at Lugdunum (*Lyons*). About the time of Ammianus (370 A. D.) it was called Sauconna, whence its modern name, Sâone.

Arcus, ūs, m.—*The bow*, the special weapon of the sagittarii, a part of the *velites* attached to a Roman legion, and specially peculiar to the Cretans, who were taught its use by Apollo. When it was not in use it was carried in a case (corytus) made of leather (scorteum). The essential parts were the *arcus*, *nerva*, and *sagitta*. The bow was made of horn, of bamboo (calamus), or of plain wood.

Aries, ĕtis, m.—The battering-ram, being a beam of wood of any length up to one hundred and twenty feet. At first it was handled by the men simply; afterwards it was surrounded by iron bands with rings attached, by means of which it was suspended by ropes in the lower stories of the *turris*, and thus made more effectual. It was called "a ram" both from its manner of use and from the head of it resembling the head of that animal. To counteract its work, the besieged hung bags filled with straw, etc.; seized the head with large forceps called *lupi*, and turned it aside; broke off the head by dropping huge stones upon it, or sallied out and set fire to the *turris* and other works near it. One of these was the *testudo*, q. v.

Ariovistus, i, m.—Ariovistus, a German leader of the bands of Germans who came to the aid, and by the request, of the Arvernian confederacy against the Ædui, and remained in Gallia not as allies but masters. The defeat of Ariovistus determined whether German or Roman influence should dominate in Gallia. It is said he died shortly after his defeat by Cæsar, but where, when, or how is nowhere distinctly stated. See for his family, Book I. Cap. liii. and notes.

Arverni, orum, m. (*Puy de Dome* and *Allier*).—The Arverni, a very powerful tribe at the watershed whence spring the sources of the *Loire*, the *Garonne*, the *Allier*, and the *Dordogne*, and the very position lends weight to the supposed derivation of the word, which in Celtic is said to mean the "high region." When M. Fulvius Flaccus in B. C. 125 first opened Transalpine Gaul to the Romans, Lucerius, king of the Arverni, held supreme sway among the Gallic tribes, and evidence of gold coins bearing his name confirms the report. The utter rout of the clan has been already mentioned in a note on Book I. Cap. xlv., and the success of Q. Fabius Maximus, as there recorded, broke up the

leadership of the tribe. The rest of their story is told in Book I., and shows the quick mutations of authority amongst these Gallic tribes, each bidding for the help of the Romans. The tribe again emerges under Vercingetorix, and at the siege of Gergovia, afterwards Augustonometum and now *Clermont*, achieved the first defeat sustained in Gallia by Cæsar. Their capital was Nemetum, or Nemessus, quite near, in fact some say at, Clermont. They gave their name to the modern country of *Auvergne.*

Atrebates, um (*Pas de Calais*).—A tribe of Belgic Gaul, capable of sending 15,000 men into the field, and brave and determined in war. They sustained, next to the Nervii, the principal shock of the great battle against Cæsar. Their capital was Nemetocenna, now *Arras*, a corruption of their own name. A branch of them subsequently emigrated to Britain, and settled in the valley of the Thames in Berkshire.

Aulerci, orum, m. (*Orne*, *Sarthe*, *Eure et Loire*, and northern part of *Loire et Cher*).—These will indicate with sufficient accuracy three of the four tribes into which the Gallic nation of the Aulerci was divided. Farthest to the northwest, almost reaching to the Bay of *Cancale*, lay the Aulerci Diablintes, with their capital Noviodunum, later Diablintes, now *Jableins*. Southeastward of these were the A. Cenomanni, with their capital, Suindinum, now *Mans*. Northeastward of these, reaching to the Sequana, were the A. Eburovices, separated from the channel by the Lexovii, and extending up the Seine from *Rouen* to *Paris*. *Evreux* represents their chief town, called first Mediolanum, afterwards Eburovices, and from that the modern term is a corruption. They were among the Gallic tribes whose submission was reported to Q. Pedius in B.C. 57.

Aurunculeius Cotta, Lucius.—The only mention of this legate in Book II. is quite brief. His history falls more especially to the events of the Gallic rebellion of the winter of B.C. 54, when he and his colleague, Titurius, were surprised by the leaders of the Eburones, Ambiorix and Cativolcus, and slain with all their men in the ambush laid for them by Ambiorix.

Axŏna, æ, f.—The *Aisne*, a river rising in the Arduenna Silva, and flowing through the territories of the Remi past Axuenna and Augusta Suessionun (*Soissons*), empties into the Isara, a branch of the Sequana. Cæsar fixed his camp on the north bank of this river, and there offered battle to the Belgic confederacy.

Baculus, Publius Sęxtius.—Primopilus, or first centurion of the first maniple of the first cohort of the triarii of the twelfth legion. For further details see note, Book II. Cap. xxv.

Baleares, ium.—The inhabitants of the islands Majorca and Minorca, off the east coast of Spain, have been famous for their use of the sling; and detachments of these formed in many cases the *velites* of the Roman legion. In fact, it sometimes appears

as though this word, with its allied terms, Numidas and Cretas, became common nouns with the ordinary meaning of slingers, light horsemen, and bowmen. As the name was introduced to the Romans by Greek writers, the origin of the name is rightly assigned to βάλλω, "I throw."

Ballista, or **Balista**, æ, f.—One of the instruments known to us under the general term *tormentum*. Having the same root and and general meaning as the Baleares, the name was assigned to heavy instruments placed on the *turres*, from which stones of immense size were hurled nearly a quarter of a mile against the walls, etc., of a besieged place. Cf. Cicero: ballistæ lapidum et reliqua tormenta telorum eo graviores emissiones habent, quo sunt contenta atque adducta vehementius.

Belgæ, ārum.—The Belgæ, a confederacy in the northeast of Gallia, extending from the head-waters of the Sequana to the Rhenus, and thence northward to the coast. The enumeration of the tribes and their effective strength is very clearly shown in Book II. Cap. iv., and need not be stated here. Cæsar was the first to make them known to the Romans, for any previous notice was simply from their connection either with the Cimbri and Teutones, or other German tribes which either advanced with them, or drove them on, into the territories of the Gauls before Cæsar's time.

Bellovaci, ōrum, m.—The Bellovaci (*Oise*), south of the Ambiani, with their capital city, Cæsaromagus, later Bellovaci, now *Beauvais*. In the Belgian war they placed 60,000 picked men in the field under their king, Galba, the general of the Belgic host.

Bibracte, is, n.—The capital city of the Ædui; subsequently called Augustodunum, whence its modern name, *Autun*. For details of the city and the battle fought near it, see Book I. Cap. xxiii. and xxv.-xxviii.

Bibrax, ācis, n.—A town of the Remi, bitterly besieged by the Belgic bands on their advance against Cæsar, but defended by Iccius until aid was sent by Cæsar. See Bk. II. Cap. vi. and vii.

Bituriges, um, m.—(*Cher, Indre, Creuse*).—These were the Bituriges Cubi, and lay just west of the Ædui. It was among these that the marriage of the mother of Dumnorix was consummated in order to bind the patriotic party there more closely to the great patriot leader. Their chief city was Avaricum, but, like so many other towns in Gallia, it took a later name, Bituriges, whence *Bourges*, the modern city. The other tribe of the Bituriges, near the mouth of the Garonne, with their chief city, Bourdeaux, has nothing to do with this book.

Boduognatus, i.—Boduognatus, the leader of the Nervii, and foremost in the attack on Cæsar's camp. See Book II. Cap. xxiii.

Boii, ōrum.—Ancient authorities place the native home of these brave men in Transalpine Gallia, whence two immense swarms

went forth—one across the Rhine into the territory subsequently known as Bohemia; the other swarm passed into Cisalpine Gallia, and became the terrible scourge of the Romans of the north, but these were finally defeated by Consul P. Scipio, B. C. 191. Meanwhile the German Boii were nearly exterminated by the Marcomanni, and took refuge among the Helvetii as a distinct race, with separate possessions, and contributed 32,000 men to the Helvetian expedition (Bk. I. Cap. v.). After the defeat of the Helvetii at Bibracte, the remains of the Boii (Cap. xxviii.) were settled between the Æduі and the Bituriges, and between the Liger and Elaver (eastern part of *Allier).* Some assign Bavaria as their ultimate home.

Bratuspantium, n.—A town of the Bellovaci, generally identified with *Breteuil.* The Bellovaci, assembling here, surrendered into Cæsar's hands the town and themselves. (Book II. Cap. xiii.-xv.)

Caburus, Caius Valerius (Book I. Cap. xlvii).—Evidently a libertus of Caius Valerius Flaccus, the consul of B.C. 93. He had two sons, Caius Valerius Procillus, the interpreter and sworn friend of Cæsar; and another, Caius Valerius Donataurus, a chief of the Helvii, slain during the rebellion of Vercingetorix. (Book VI. Cap. lxv.)

Cæræsi, orum.—The Cæræsi, a tribe of Gallia Belgica lying between the Treviri and the Aduatuci and along the river Mosa. Geographers, as already mentioned in note, Book II. Cap. iv., consider them the eponym of the little river *Chiers*, near Sedan. Cæsar says that these with the Pæmani, Condrusi, and Eburones were known by one general name, "Germani."

Caleti, orum (*Seine Inferieure*).—A Belgian tribe, quota 10,000 men, dwelling on the channel, with the Ambiani on the east and the Sequana (*Seine*) on the west. (Book II. Cap. iv.)

Carnutes, um (*Eure et Loire* and *Loiret*).—A Gallic tribe between the Aulerci Cenomanni and the Parisii. Among them Cæsar fixed winter-quarters for some of his legions after the Belgic war (Book II. Cap. xxxv.). This territory was considered by the Druids as the centre of Gallia, and there the Druid priests assembled annually to decide controversies, etc. (Book VI. Cap. xiii.)

Cassius Longinus, Lucius.—See note, Book I. Cap. vii.

Castellum, i, n.—Redoubts erected on a wall to serve as garrisons for the soldiers on guard. (Book I. Cap. viii.) The name was also applied to movable towers used in sieging operations.

Casticus, i.—The son of Catamantaledes, a Sequan chief, and one of the conspirators with Dumnorix and Orgetorix. (Book I. Cap. iii.)

Catapulta, æ, f.—Military engines, included under the general term *tormentum*, used for hurling darts and missiles of all sorts.

Plautus (Cap. iv. 2, 16, 17), makes this humorous allusion to these instruments:

> "Meus est *balista* pugnus, cubitus *catapulta* est mihi,
> Humerus *aries*."

CATURIGES, um (*Hautes Alpes*).—A Gallic tribe near the pass Matrona in the Alps, who, along with the Graioceli and Centrones, attempted to defeat Cæsar entering Gallia with his two new legions. (Book I. Cap. x.) Geographers identify *Chourges* as the place of their chief town.

CELTÆ, ārum.—The general name applied by the Roman writers to the ancient inhabitants of Gallia in its widest extent, Britannia, and even Italy. Here again the etymologists come in, and trace the root to a stem eaning "high"; hence "Highlanders." If so, what becomes of the "kilt," the "shortest" dress known?

CENTRONES, um.—See article on *Caturiges*.

CIMBERIUS, i.—A Suevan leader, who, along with his brother Nasua, was conducting one hundred cantons of that nation to the aid of Ariovistus. (Book I. Cap. xxxvii.) After the defeat of Ariovistus, they retreated homeward, and were pursued and defeated by the Ubii. (Cap. liv.)

CIMBRI, orum.—See note, Book I. Cap. xxxiii.

Civitas, atis, f.—Citizenship. (Book I. Cap. xlvii.) Savigny says:—"In the free republic there were two classes of citizens, *optimo jure* and *non optimo jure cives*. The higher class had the *suffragium et honores*, the right to vote, and the capacity of enjoying magistracies. This right could be conferred by a *senatus-consultum*, as in the case of the poet Archias (Cicero, *Pro Arch.*, 4), or for *causæ probatio*, as was probably the case with Caius Valerius Caburus."

Cliens, tis, m.—A client. We must carefully distinguish the Roman *clientela* from the Gallic *cliens*. The Gallic word means no more than that certain minor states were under the sway of some more powerful tribe; in fact it is the clan idea so prevalent among the descendants of the Celts even to the present day.

Consul, is, m. (from an old root CONSO, whence *consus*, *consilium*, *consulo*, etc.)—One of the two Roman chief magistrates annually chosen from B.C. 509 to A.D. 476. See FASTI CONSULARES, in Biog. Dict.

CONSIDIUS, PUBLIS.—A soldier in the army of M. Crassus, and afterwards with L. Sulla, *rei militaris pertissimus*, and yet *timore perterritus*, he reports to Cæsar "as seen what he had not seen." (Book I. Cap. xxi. and xxii.)

CRASSUS, MARCUS LICINIUS.—The triumvir, slain with his son and his army at Carrhæ (*Haran*), B.C. 53.

Crassus, Publius Licinius.—Youngest son of Marcus L. Crassus, commander of the horse in the battle against Ariovistus (Book I. Cap. lii., see note), and the legate of Cæsar, subduing the tribes north of the *Loire* and west of the *Seine*, B.C. 57. (Book II. Cap. xxxiv.) He was married to Cornelia, the daughter of Metellus Scipio, and was slain at Carrhæ.

Cretes, um (acc. Cretas).—Levies of Cretan archers made the name famous as a synonym for "bowmen." They were a branch of the velites.

Condrusi, orum.—See above, Cæræsi.

Curiosolitæ, ārum (*Côtés du Nord*).—A Gallic tribe, subdued by Publius Crassus in the summer of B.C. 57. (Book II. Cap. xxxiv.)

Divico, ōnis.—Divico, the leader of the Helvetii in the war with Lucius Cassius Longinus, B.C. 107, and the chief of the embassy sent to Cæsar at the opening of the Helvetic emigration. (Book I. Cap. xiii. and xiv.)

Divitiacus, i.—Divitiacus, the chief of the Ædui, a Druid prince consulted by Cicero on the former's visit to Rome, and the consistent friend of the Romans.

Divitiacus, i.—Divitiacus, the king of the Suessiones. (Book II. Cap. iv.)

Dubis, is, m.—The *Doubs*, a river of Gallia, rising in the Jura and falling into the Saone, near *Chalons*. The various names applied to this river are *Addubis*, *Alduadubis*, *Alduadusius*, *Adduadubis*, and *Alduasdubis*. Strabo and Ptolemy give the name as *Dubis*, and that is now the generally accepted reading, but it has no MS. authority. Some fancy that the name was originally written *Aldua;* some commentator added *alias Dubis*, and hence arose the confusion of the name.

Dumnorix, igis.—Dumnorix, brother of Divitiacus, one of the leaders of the Gallic patriotic party, and a co-conspirator with Casticus and Orgetorix. (Book I. Cap. iii. ix. xvii. xx.) He was slain just before Cæsar's second departure for Britain, for refusing to follow him and for desertion. (Book V. Cap. vii.)

Eburones, um.—A people of Gallia Belgica. See article Cæræsi above.

Excubiæ, ārum, f. pl.—Technically this word meant "watches by day," and the method of selecting them was as follows:—"The centurions and horsemen appeared before the tribune at sunrise, who then proceeded to the general's tent and received his orders for the day, which were conveyed to the soldiers through the centurions." Those delegated to see that these orders were carried out were the *excubiæ*. See further under Vigilæ.

Fabius, Maximus Quintus.—See note, Book I. Cap. xlv.

Gabinius, Aulus.—Tribune B.C. 66, when he proposed the *Lex Gabinia*, giving full power to Pompey against the pirates; prætor B.C. 63, and consul with Lucius Calpurnius Piso Cæsoninus, Cæsar's father-in-law, B.C. 58. He died in Illyricum, B.C. 48, whither he had been sent by Cæsar to reinforce Quintus Cornificus, who was "pacifying" that province.

Galba, æ.—Galba, king of the Suessiones and commander of the Belgic host in the war against Cæsar. (Book II. Cap. iv.) His two sons were among the hostages delivered up at the peace. (Book II. Cap. xiii.)

Gallia, æ, f.—The ancient name of France. The divisions in Cæsar's time are given in Book I. Cap. i. Under Augustus, B.C. 27, it was divided into four provinces—Aquitania, Belgica, Lugdunensis, and Narbonensis—and these were subsequently subdivided into seventeen provinces. Note that Gallia Cisalpina in Cæsar generally takes the name *Italia*.

Galli, ōrum.—The name applied by the Romans to all the Celts of Gallia.

Garumna, æ, f.—The *Garonne*, rising in the Pyrenees, and forming in Cæsar's time the eastern boundary of Aquitania. The river flows northwest, and falls into the Sinus Cantabricus *(Bay of Biscay)*, near Bardigula *(Bordeaux)*.

Geneva, æ.—"The last town of the Allobroges and the nearest to the territories of the Helvetii is *Geneva*," on the *Rhone*, at the outlet of the Lacus Lemannus.

Germani, orum.—The Germans. Applied in a very restricted sense to the Cærœsi, Eburones, Condrusi, and Pæmani. (Book II. Cap. iv.) In its widest sense, the people of Germania.

Graioceli, orum.—See Caturiges *supra*.

Harudes, um.—A German tribe, brought over from Germany by Ariovistus, and settled by him in two divisions in the Sequan territory. (Book I. Cap. xxxi.) Took part in the final battle. (Cap. li.)

Helvetii, ōrum.—The Helvetii, the inhabitants of Helvetia, divided into four cantons, the Tigurini, Verbigeni, and, according to Mommsen, a third called the Tougeni. The fourth is unknown. Their emigration was the immediate cause of Cæsar's Gallic wars.

Hispania, æ, f.—The country lying to the south of the Pyrenees mountains. (Book I. Cap. i.)

Iccius, i.—A Reman, co-delegate with Antebrogius to surrender the Remi to Cæsar (Book II. Cap. ii), and commander in Bibrax against Galba and the Belgæ. (Caps. vi. and vii.)

Illyricum, i, n.—Illyricum comprehended all the territory lying west of Macedonia and east of Rhætia and Italia; hence the

modern *Croatia*, *Dalmatia*, most of *Bosnia*, and part of *Albania*. It formed a part of Cæsar's government.

Impedimenta, ōrum.—The heavy baggage of a Roman army—wagons, tormenta, etc., material for the tabernacula, such as boards, skins, etc.

ITALIA, æ, f.—In Cæsar is generally Gallia Cisalpina (Book I. Cap. x., II. Cap. xxxv.), but in Book I. Cap. xxxiii. it may refer to the usual meaning of that word.

JURA, æ, m.—A range of mountains from the western extremity of Lake Lemannus to the Rhine at Augusta Rauracorum near *Basle*. It was the boundary between the Helvetii and the Sequani.

Kalendæ, ārum.—See for full details H. 641-645.

LABIENUS.—Titus, tribune of the plebs, B.C. 63, and one of Cæsar's most faithful and efficient legates. See Book I. Cap. x. xxi. xxii. liv., Book II. Cap. xxvi.

LATOBRIGI, orum, and LATOBRIGES, um.—All we know about them is that they joined the Helvetic emigration with the Rauraci, Boii, and Tulingi (Book I. Cap. v.), and after the war they were sent back to their home. (Cap. xxviii.)

LEMANNUS, i, m.—A lake extension of the river Rhodanus, now the lake of Geneva. (Book I. Cap. ii. and viii.)

LEUCI, ōrum, m.—A tribe in Gallia Belgica (*Haute Marne* and *Vosges*). (Book I. Cap. xl) .They are mentioned there as simply corn providers of the Romans.

LINGONES, um.—A Gallic tribe lying north of the Æduі, among whom the Helvetii, after the battle of Bibracte, took refuge. (Book I. Cap. xxvi.) They became subject to Cæsar, and furnished provisions for the war against Ariovistus. (Cap. xl.)

LISCUS, i.—Vergobret of the Æduі in B.C. 58. (Book I. Cap. xvi.)

MAGETOBRIA, æ, f.—A Gallic town near which the Æduan confederates were defeated by Ariovistus. See note, Book I. Cap. xxxi.

MARCOMANNI, ōrum.—A German tribe, united with Ariovistus in his battle with Cæsar. The name means "march-men," or "men of the boundary."

MARIUS, CAIUS.—The famous general and consul of the Romans, who in B.C. 102 defeated the Teutones at Aquæ Sextiæ, and the Cimbri on the Rhaudine plain in the following year.

Matara, æ, f.—A Gallic dart or javelin, called also *mataris* and *materis*. The *tragula* was lighter and hurled by a leathern strap.

Matrona, æ, f.—The river *Marne*, a tributary of the Sequana (*Seine*), joining it near Lutetia Parisiorum (*Paris*).

Matrona, æ.—The Matrona, now Mount Genèvie, over which Cæsar led his legions into Gallia. (Book I. Cap. x.)

Menapii, orum.—The most northern of the Belgic clans, lying near the mouth of the Rhenus. Their contingent in the Belgic war was 9,000 men.

Messala, Marcus Valerius Niger.—Consul with Marcus Pupius Piso, B.C. 61. In this consulship the *senatus consultum* regarding the Ædui and other friends of Rome in Gallia was passed. (Book I. Cap. xxxv.)

Mettius, Marcus.—A friend of Ariovistus and an officer of Cæsar, sent with Procillus to Ariovistus, and imprisoned by him (Cap. xlvii), but rescued after the battle (Cap. liii.).

Morini, ōrum (*Pas de Calais*).—A Belgic tribe, whose contingent for the war was 25,000 men. (Book II. Cap. iv.)

Nameius, i.—A Helvetian noble, who was sent along with Verudoctius to Cæsar to ask a passage through the province. (Book I. Cap. vii.)

Nasua, æ.—Brother of Cimberius (*q. v.*) and joint commander with him of the Suevan reinforcement. (Book I. Cap. xxxvii.)

Nemetes, um.—The Nemetes, a German tribe, lying between the Vangiones on the north and the Tribocci on the south, and on the west bank of the Rhine. Their capital, Nemetes, or Noviomagus, occupied the site of the modern city of *Spires*. Their contingent was engaged in the battle under Ariovistus.

Nervii, orum.—A German tribe, fully described by Cæsar in Book II. Cap. xv. When the other Belgic tribes surrendered, they continued the war, and the battle fought by them and their allies, the Veromandui and Atrebates, on the Sabis (*Sambre*) is fully detailed by Cæsar. (Book II. Cap. xx.-xxvii.) They occupied what is now the territory of Belgium lying nearest to France and the North Sea, with the Morini on the west and the Menapii and Aduatuci on the east, on and along the upper waters of the Scaldis (*Scheldt*). Their chief towns have been identified with the modern *Cambray* and *Tournay*.

Noricum, i.—A Roman province, subsequent to Cæsar's time, with its capital Noreia. It lay south of the Danube, and included modern *Styria*, *Corinthia*, and parts of *Bavaria*, *Austria* and *Salzburg*. It was very mountainous, and famous for its mines of iron and for the excellence of its swords, the *toledos* of the ancients. The inhabitants were a Celtic race, the Taurisci and Norici, and just previous to the Helvetic war had been repelling an invasion of the Boii. (Book I. Cap. v.)

Noviodunum, i, n.—A very common name of towns in Gallia. The

Noviodunum in Book II. Cap. xii. was still further distinguished as Suessionum, the modern *Soissons*. Then, under Aulerci, there is Noviodunum, now *Jableins*. The word literally means "newtown," and in it you easily recognize the Celtic word "dun," a hill, of which our modern "town" is a linguistic synonym.

Numidæ, ārum.—Numidians, light-armed cavalry, so called from the country Numidia, in North Africa.

Ocelum, i, n.—A town in Gallia Citerior, now identified with *Usseau* in Piedmont. (Book I. Cap. x.)

Orgetorix, ĭgis.—A Helvetian noble, whose history is fully given in Book I. Cap. ii.-iv.

Osismii, ōrum (*Finisterre*).—A Gallic tribe, reduced, among others, by Quintus Pedius in the summer of B.C. 57.

Pæmani, orum.—A German tribe, settled in Gallia Belgica along with the Condrusi and others. Geographers identify their name in *Famenne*, or *Marche la Famine*, near *Liege*, on the *Meuse*.

Pedius, Quintus.—See note, Book II. Cap. ii., and for further particulars, Cap. xi.

Piso, Lucius Calpurnius Cæsoninus.—See note, Book I. Cap. xii. Consul B.C. 58.

Piso, Lucius Calpurnius Cæsoninus.—See note, Book I. Cap. xii. Consul B.C. 112.

Piso, Marcus Pupius.—An adopted son of M. Pupius, who in 83 B.C. married Annia, widow of L. Cinna, whom under Sulla's dictatorship he divorced. He served with distinction under Pompey in the Mithradatic war, and was rewarded with Pompey's support for the consulship in B.C. 61, having as his colleague Marcus Messala.

Provincia, æ, f.—The southeastern portion of Gallia, and the portion of it first reduced to the condition of a Roman province. Massilia had for many years been a client city of Rome, when in A.U.C. 600, B.C. 154, an expedition at the request of Massilia was made against the Alpine tribes to the east of that city. In 143 Appius Claudius subdued the Salassi, and thus laid the foundation of the Roman power in Gallia. But Marcus Fulvius Flaccus, in B.C. 125, first entered upon the career of transalpine conquest, which was continued under Caius Sextius Calvinus and Cnæus Domitius Ahenobarbus until the defeat of King Betuitus by Quintus Fabius Maximus in B.C. 121 finally enlarged the Provincia, and reduced it under Roman authority. See note, Book I. Cap. xlv.

Pyrenæi Montes.—The great range of mountains separating Gallia from Hispania.

Rauraci, ōrum.—A tribe dwelling on the west bank of the Rhine in *Alsace*. They were united with the Helvetii in the emigration, and no further mention is made by Cæsar as to his ultimate disposition of them.

Rhedones, um (*Ille et Vilaine*).—A tribe in Gallia Belgica, lying between the Curiosolitæ and the Aulerci Diablintes. The name appears in the modern town *Rennes*, the ancient Condate ad Rhedones.

Remi, orum (*Marne*).—A Belgic tribe, which surrendered to Cæsar from some fancied insult by the other Belgians, and reported to him full particulars of the men, resources, etc., of the Belgic confederacy. In consequence their territory was made the seat of the war for some time. Their capital was Durocortorum (*Rheims*), on a branch of the *Aisne*.

Rhenus, i, m.—The Rhein. This great river, rising in the Mons Adula (*St. Gothard*), flows through Lacus Brigantinus (*Lake of Constance*), and continues westward to Augusta Rauracorum (*Basle*), and then turning northward empties by many mouths into (the *Ocean*, as Cæsar has it, but) the North Sea.

Rhodanus, i, m.—The Rhone also rises in Mons Adula in the territories of the Lepontii, and after flowing through Lacus Lemannus, passes southward and westward, emptying into the Sinus Gallicus. In classical Latin, its outlets had the three names: *os Massiloticum*, *os Hispaniense* and *os Metapinum*.

Romanus Populus or Populus Romanus.—The war name of the citizens of the seven hills, their more peaceful name being Quirites.

Ruteni, orum (*Aveyron*).—A tribe in Gallia Celtica in Cæsar's time, but after B.C. 27 (see Gallia) included in Aquitania, lying south of the Arverni, clients of theirs, and included with the Arverni in the disastrous defeat at the Rhone.

Sabinus, Quintus Titurius.—One of Cæsar's most valued legates, in command of the rear guard at the *Aisne*, and successful in resisting the attack of the Belgæ. (Book II. Cap. v. and x.)

Sabis, is, m.—The *Sambre*, a river in Gallia Belgica, a branch of the Mosa (*Meuse*), called also the Sambra.

Santoni, ōrum, and Santones, um (*Charente* and *Charente-Inferieure*).—The Santones, a tribe in Gallia Celtica, just north of the mouth of the Garumna (*Garonne*). It was in their territories that the Helvetii proposed to settle. *Saintes* occupies the site of their capital, Mediolanum.

Sarcinæ, ārum.—The personal baggage of a Roman soldier. One is amazed to think how any man could march under such a load. In addition to his usual arms, the soldier carried provisions for fifteen days (generally corn), a saw, basket, mattock, axe, reaping hook, a leathern thong, a chain, a pot, from two to twelve stakes,

etc., amounting in all to over sixty pounds, and with this load they sometimes marched twenty miles a day.

Scorpio, ōnis.—Called also *onager*. A species of military engine, resembling a huge cross-bow, and discharging immense javelins, beams of wood headed with iron, stones, etc. It was one of the *tormenta* used in besieging towns.

SEDUSII, orum.—A German tribe, with Ariovistus in the battle with Cæsar. (Book I. Cap. li.)

SEGUSIANI, orum (*Rhone* and part of *Ain*).—A tribe of Gallia Celtica, around the junction of the Arar and the Rhodanus.

SENONES, um (parts of *Seine et Marne*, *Aube*, and *Yonne*).—A tribe of Gallia Celtica, northwest of the Ædui. Their capital was Agedincum, not Agendicum, now *Sens* in *Yonne*.

SEQUANA, æ, f.—The river *Seine*.

SEQUANI, orum (*Jura* and *Doubs*).—A Gallic tribe, who may be considered the head of the patriotic clans of Gallia, which supremacy they hoped to attain by bringing over Ariovistus and his *condottieri*. See Book I. Cap. iii. vi. xxxi. xxxii., etc. Their capital was Vesontio (*Besançon*), on the Dubis.

SESUVII, ōrum.—A tribe in Gallia Celtica, situation unknown, but as Cæsar mentions them between the Curiosolitæ and the Aulerci, they were one of the northern or Aremorican clans.

Sitella, æ, f.—The means of casting lots among the Romans. A jar with a small mouth had lots made of wood and marked like *tessara* put inside. The jar was then filled with water, shaken, and the lot that appeared on the top in the narrow neck was the fortunate one.

SUESSIONES, um (*Aisne*).—A powerful tribe of Gallia Belgica, their capital Noviodunum, Augusta Suessionum (*Soissons*), "friends and relatives" of the Remi, but compelled unwillingly to join the Belgian confederates. (Book II. Cap. iii.)

SUEVI, orum.—A German contingent in the battle between Cæsar and Ariovistus. One hundred cantons more were waiting beyond the Rhenus, under Nasua and Cimberius, who returned home on receiving news of the battle. (Book I. Cap. xxxvii. li. and liv.)

Tabernaculum, i, n.—*Tent*, made of boards, skins of animals, etc., sometimes, especially *in hibernis*, wooden huts covered with straw.

Testudo, ĭnis, m.—(1) *A testudo*, formed by interlocking the shields above the head and advancing to the attack protected by them. (2) A *mantlet* or *penthouse* used to cover the *aries* in its attack on the walls of a town.

Tessara, æ.—A small piece of wood with marks upon it, used by the soldier in conveying orders to or by the *excubiæ*.

Teutones, um, and Teutoni, ōrum.—A famous German tribe which joined the Cimbri near the Belgic territory, and then with their allies, the Ambiani and Helvetii, advanced towards Italy, and were defeated at Aquæ Sextiæ by Marius.

Tigurinus, i. See Helvetii.

Tolosates, um (*Haute Garonne*).—A tribe in Aquitania, capital Tolosa (*Toulouse*). (Book I. Cap. x.)

Tormentum, i, n.—An engine for hurling missiles. The general name. For particulars see *aries*, *balista*, *catapulta*, *scorpio*.

Treviri, ōrum.—A nation of Gallia Belgica, who brought word to Cæsar of the advance of the Suevii under Nasua and Cimberius. *Treves* on the *Moselle* marks their chief town. They fled home from the battle of the Nervii, and reported the utter defeat of the Romans. (Book I. Cap. xxxvii., Book II. Cap. xxiv.)

Tulingi, ōrum, a German tribe north of the Rhenus, united with the Helvetii in the emigration. *Stuhlingen* marks the site of their chief town.

Turones, um (south part of *Indre et Loire*.)—Here Cæsar placed part of his army *in hibernis*, B.C. 57. *Tours* marks their chief town.

Turris, is, f.—(1) A tower or fortified citadel on a wall. (2) A movable tower, holding the *aries* in the lower story, with *balista*, etc., in the upper ones, and often on the *summum tabulatum* archers, slingers, etc., who hurled their weapons against the besieged town, stripping the walls of their defenders, and thus making the *aries* more effective by being brought near to the walls.

Tribocci, ōrum.—A German tribe west of the Rhenus and east of the Leuci. (Book I. Cap. li.)

Ubii, orum.—A German tribe who pursued the Suevi on their return home under Nasua and Cimberius. See note on Book I. Cap. liv.

Unelli, ōrum (*Manche*).—An Aremorican tribe occupying the Celtic promontory opposite the islands Cæsarea (*Guernsey*) and Sarnia (*Jersey*).

Valerius Caius, Procillus.—Son of Caius Valerius Caburus, an intimate friend of Cæsar, and his Gallic interpreter. See Book I. Cap. xix., and for his visit to Ariovistus and the consequences of it, Cap. xlvii. and liii.

Valerius Caius, Flaccus.—(Book I. Cap. xlvii.) Probably the prætor in B.C. 98, consul in 93, and proprætor in Spain several years afterward.

Vallum, i, n.—A rampart thrown up around a Roman camp, defended by stakes, and varying from twelve to eighteen feet in height.

Vangiones, um.—A German tribe. (Book I. Cap. li.)

Velocasses, ium (part of *Seine Inferieure*).—A Belgic tribe on the east bank of the Sequana, above the Caleti. Their contingent in the Belgic war was united with the Veromanduan, and was then 10,000 men. (Book II. Cap. iv.) *Rouen*, Rotomagus, was their chief town.

Veneti, orum (*Morbihan*).—A famous people of Gallia Celtica, on the coast north of the mouth of the Liger (*Loire*). Their history is more fully related in Book III. Cap. vii.-xvi.

Verbigenus, i, m.—See Helvetii.

Veromandui, ōrum (parts of *Somme*, *Aisne*, and *Oise*).—A brave Belgic tribe, who fought with distinction in the battle of the Nervii. Their name survives in *Vermandois*, but their capital was Augusta Veromanduorum, now *St. Quentin*. (Book II. Cap. iv. and xxiii.)

Verudoctius, i.—A Helvetian noble, one of the ambassadors to Cæsar to ask a way through the province to their projected home among the Santones. (Book I. Cap. vii.)

Vesontio, onis, f.—*Besançon*, capital of the Sequani, on the *Doubs*.

Vexillum, i, n.—The standard of battle displayed over the prætorium, also the standard appropriated to the cavalry.

Vigiliæ, arum.—Watches by night, of which there were four, (1) half the time from sunset to midnight, (2) the remaining half, (3) half the time from midnight to sunrise, (4) the remaining half. These watches were under the direct supervision of the tribunes, and instructions were communicated to the guards by means of tessaræ.

Vineæ, ārum, f.—Sheds or penthouses made of wood and covered with earth or wet hides, and then pushed forward against the wall, either for undermining or sometimes as a protection for the *aries*. Sometimes another mantlet, called *musculus*, was put in advance, to level the way, remove obstructions, fill up the enemy's trench, and provide a solid way for the vineæ.

Vocontii, ōrum (*Isère*).—A people in Provincia, west of the Caturiges. Their chief town was Dia, now *Die*.

Vocio, onis.—Vocio, king of the Norici, whose sister was married to Ariovistus. She perished in the flight after the battle. (Book I. Cap. liii.)

ABBREVIATIONS.

abl.—ablative.
acc.—accusative.
act.—active.
adj.—adjective.
adv.—adverb.
adv. acc.—adverbial accusative.
adv. conj.—adverbial conjunction.
causat.—causative.
cf.—compare.
comp.—comparative.
conj.—conjunction.
dat.—dative.
dem.—demonstrative.
def. or defec.—defective.
dim.—diminutive.
dist. or distrib.—distributive.
f.—feminine.
freq.—frequentative.
fut.—future.
gen.—genitive.
gov.—governing.
incep.—inceptive.
indcl. or indecl.—indeclinable.
inf.—infinitive.
interrog.—interrogative.
interrog. part.—interrogative particle.
m.—masculine.
n.—neuter.
nom.—nominative.
num.—numeral.
obs.—obsolete
P.—passive conjugation.
part.—participle.
pass.—passive voice.
perf.—perfect.
pl.—plural.
prep.—preposition.
pres.—present.
pron.—pronoun.
pronom.—pronominal.
q. v.—see the word.
rel.—relative.
Sans.—Sanscrit.
semi-dep.—semi-deponent.
sing.—singular.
subs.—substantive.
sup.—superlative.
s. v.—under the word.
v. intr.—verb intransitive.
v. tr.—verb transitive.
v. tr. dep.—verb transitive deponent.

— in conjugation, means that the part omitted is not used.

VOCABULARY.

ā : see ab.

ăb, prep. with abl. *From, away from, on the side of, in the direction of.* When joined to a noun denoting distance, *away, off;* with the agent, *by.* abs, form used before te.

abdo, dĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum (*ab*, away; *do*, I put), v. tr. *Hide, conceal;* with acc. of the pronoun, *conceal one's self*, by removing. P. abdor, di, dĭtus sum.

abdūco, ĕre, duxi, ductum (*ab*, away; *duco*, I lead), v. tr. Of persons,—*lead away, carry off.* P. abdŭcor, dūci, ductus sum.

abesse, prcs. inf. of absum, q. v.

abfuturus, a, um, fut. part. of absum, q. v.

ăbies, ētis, f. (*ab*, away; *eo*, I go; cf. ἐλάτη, from ἐλαύνω). *The silver fir.*

abjĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum (*ab*, away; *jăcio*, I hurl), v. tr. *Throw away, cast aside.* P. abjĭcior, jĭci, jectus sum.

abrĭpio, ĕre, rĭpui, reptum (*ab*, away, *rapio*, I seize), v. tr. *Drag away, carry off hastily.* P. abrĭpior, abrĭpi, abreptus sum.

absens, ntis (*abs*, apart from; *ens*, obs. part. of sum), adj. *Absent;* se absente, *in his absence.*

abscindo, ĕre, scĭdi, scissum (*ab*, away; *scindo*, I split), v. tr. *Tear away, wrench off.* P. abscindor, di, scissus sum.

absĭmĭlis, e (*ab*, away; *similis*, like), adj. *Different;* non absimili forma, *of much the same form.*

absisto, ĕre, stĭti, stĭtum (*ab*, away; *sisto* by redup. from *sto*, I stand), v. intr. *Stand off* or *away from, depart from.*

abstĭneo, ĕre, tĭnui, tentum (*abs*, apart from; *teneo*, I hold), v. intr. *Abstain from, refrain.*

abstrăho, ĕre, traxi, tractum (*abs*, apart from; *traho*, I draw), v. tr. *Take away, remove.* P. abstrăhor, hi, tractus sum.

absum, fui, esse (*ab*, away; *sum*, I am), v. intr. *Am away, am distant, am of little use, am unconcerned with.*

ac (contracted for *atque*, and in classical Latin used only before consonants), conj. *And also, and besides;* aliter ac, *otherwise than.*

accēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum (*ad*, towards; *cedo*, I go), v. intr. *Approach, come near, am added, add to this, it happens* followed by clause with *ut.*

acceptus, a, um, perf. part. pass. of accipio, q. v., also adj. *Acceptable, agreeable.*

accīdo, ĕre, cīdi, cisum (*ad*, *cædo*, I cut), v. tr. *Cut into.* P. accīdor, dī, cīsus sum.

accĭdo, ĕre, cĭdi (*ad*, to; *cado*, I fall), v. intr. *Happen, come to pass;* accidit, *it happens.*

accĭpio, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum (*ad*, to; *capio*, I take), v. tr. *Receive, sustain.* P. accĭpior, cipi, ceptus sum.

acclīvis, e (*ad*, to; *clivus*, a hill, from *clino*), adj. *Sloping upwards, ascending.*

acclīvĭtas, atis, f. (abstract from *acclivis*), q. v. *Ascent, acclivity.*

accŏmŏdātus, a, um (*ad*, to; *cum*, with; *modus*, a manner), adj. *Suitable, appropriate.* Accŏmŏdātior, accŏmmŏdātissimus.

accŏmŏdo, āre, āvi, ātum (see *accommodatus*), v. tr. *Adjust, arrange.* P. accŏmmŏdor, āri, ātus sum.

accūrāte (*ad*, to or with; *cura*, care), adv. *Carefully.* Comp.: accūrātius, etc.

accurro, ĕre, curri, cursum (*ad*, to or towards; *curro*, I run), v. intr. *Hasten, run,* or *ride towards.*

accūso, āre, āvi, ātum (*ad*, to; *causa*, a cause), v. tr. *Accuse, charge with a crime, arraign.* P. accusor, āri, ātus sum.

ăcervus, i. m. (*ac*, stem of *acuo*, I sharpen). *Heap*; acervi armorum, *the piles of arms.*

ăcies, iēi, f. (*ac*, stem of *acuo;* cf. axe, *acme*). *Line of battle, order of battle, flash,* as in aciem oculorum.

ācrĭter, ācrius, ācerrĭme (*acer*, keen), adv. *Keenly, vigorously, sharply.*

actuārius, a, um (*ago*, I urge forward), adj. *Swift, nimble, agile;* at v. 1, subaudi naves, *swift sailers.*

ad (cf. *do* and δίδωμι), prep. gov. acc. *To, towards; for, for the purpose of; into;* after idoneus, *for;* of time, *until; on, at; on, upon; to, against; in the direction of, in the neighborhood of; towards, in respect to;* with numerals, *about.*

ădæquo, āre, āvi, ātum (*ad*, intensive, *æquo*, I make equal), v. tr. *Keep pace with;* at vi. 12, *to be equal.* P. adæquor, āri, ātus sum.

ădămo, āre, āvi, ātum (*ad*, intensive; *amo*, I love), v. tr. *Begin to love, become enamored of.* P. ădămor, āri, ātus sum.

ădaugeo, ēre, auxi, auctum (*ad*, intensive; *augeo*, I increase), v. tr. *Increase, compensate.* P. ădaugeor, ēri, auctus sum.

addo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum (*ad*, to; *do*, I give), v. tr. *Add to, give, bestow.* P. addor, addi, dĭtus sum.

adducō, ĕre, duxi, ductum (*ad*, towards, to; *duco*, I lead), v. tr. *Lead, lead on, induce, persuade, bring in.* P. adducor, dūci, ductus sum.

ădeo (*ad*, to; *is*, he), adv. *So, to such an extent.*

ădeo, īre, īvi and ii, ĭtum (*ad*, to or towards; *eo*, I go), v. tr. *Approach, visit, reach;* adeunt per Æduos, *they make application through,* etc.

ădĕquĭto, āre, āvi, ātum (*ad*, to or on; *equito*, from *eques*, I ride), v. intr. *Ride up to;* ad nostros adequitare, *are riding up to our men.*

ădhæreo, ēre, hæsi, hæsum (*ad*, to; *hæreo*, I adhere), v. intr. *Cling to, fasten upon, adhere.*

ădhĭbeo, ēre, hĭbui, hĭbĭtum (*ad*, to; *habeo*, I hold), v. tr. *Summon, invite.* P. ădhĭbeor, ēri, hĭbĭtus sum.

ădhortor, āri, ātus sum (*ad*, intensive; *hortor*, I advise), v. tr. dep. *Encourage, exhort.*

adhuc (*ad*, *huc*, hither), adv. *Up to this time.*

ădĭgo, ĕre, ēgi, actum (*ad*, in, into; *ago*, I drive), v. tr. *Drive in, thrust forward, push up to.* P. ădigor, gi, actus sum.

ădĭmo, ĕre, ēmi, emptum (*ad*, intensive; *emo*, I buy), v. tr. *Deprive, remove, take away.* P. ădĭmor, ĕmi, emptus sum.

ădĭpiscor, ci, eptus sum (*ad*, intensive; *apio*, obs., I seize), v. tr. dep. *Obtain, acquire, win.*

adĭtus, ūs, m. (*ad*, to; *eo*, I go). *An approach, means of approach, access.*

adjectus, a, um, perf. part. pass. of adjicio, q. v.

adjĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum (*ad*, to; *jacio*, I hurl), v. tr. *Add to, cast* or *throw upon, throw up.* P. adjĭcior, jĭci, jectus sum.

adjungo, ĕre, junxi, junctum (*ad*, to; *jungo*, I join), v. tr. *Unite, join, ally.* P. adjungor, gi, junctus sum.

adjūtor, ōris, m. (*ad*, to; *juvo*, I assist). *Aid, assistant, helper.*

adjŭvo, āre, jūvi, jūtum (*ad*, to; *juvo*, I assist), v. tr. *Assist, profit, encourage.* P. adjŭvor, āri, ātus sum.

admĭnister, tri, m. (*administro*, I assist). *Attendant, assistant.*

admĭnistro, āre, āvi, ātum (*ad*, to, towards; *manus*, the hand), v. tr. *Manage, execute, perform a service.* P. admĭnistror, āri, ātus sum.

admīror, āri, ātus sum (*ad*, intensive; *mīror*, I wonder), v. tr. dep. *Wonder, am astonished, admire.*

admissus, a, um, perf. pass. of admitto, q. v.

admitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum (*ad*, to or against; *mitto*, I send), v. tr. *Give loose reins; allow, commit, incur;* equis admissis, *with the horses at full speed.* P. admittor, ti, missus sum.

admŏdum (*ad*, towards; *modus*, manner), adv. *Very much, exceedingly, in all, altogether.*

admŏneo, ēre, ui, ĭtum (*ad*, intensive; *moneo*, I warn), v. tr. *Advise, warn, caution.* P. admŏneor, ēri, itus sum.

ădŏlescens, tis, m. (*ad*, to; OLO, old form of *alo*, I nourish). *A youth, young man.*

ădŏlescentia, æ, f. (*adolescens*). *Youth.*

ădŏlescentulus, i, m. (dim. of *adolescens*). *A mere youth, a very young man.*

ădŏlesco, ĕre, lēvi, ultum (incep. from *adoleo*, I grow), v. intr. *Grow up, come to maturity.*

ădŏrior, īri, ortus sum (*ad*, intensive; *orior*, I arise), v. tr. dep. *Assail, surprise, attack with hostile intent.*

adscisco, ĕre, scīvi, scītum (*ad*, to; *scisco*, inceр. from *scio*, I receive), v. tr. *Receive* or *admit*, as ally, *enrol.* P. adsciscor, ci, scītus sum.

adsum, esse fui (*ad*, intensive; *sum*, I am), v. intr. *Am present.*

adventus, ūs, m. (*ad*, to; *venio*, I come). *An arrival, approach, presence.*

adversus (*ad*, to; *verto*, I turn), prep. *Against.*

adversus, a, um (*adverto*, q. v.), adj. *Over against, opposite, unfavorable, unpropitious, adverse;* at ii. 8, *facing the enemy;* adverso colle, ii. 19, *up the opposite hill.*

adverto, ĕre, ti, sum (*ad*, towards; *verto*, I turn), v. tr. *Observe, perceive;* animum advertere, *notice, recognize, observe.* P. advertor, ti, sus sum.

advŏlo, āre, āvi, ātum (*ad*, towards; *volo*, I fly), v. tr. *Hasten, fly towards.* P. advŏlor, āri, atus sum.

ædĭfĭcium, i, n. (*ædes*, a house; *facio*, I make). *A building, edifice.*

ædĭfĭco, āre, āvi, ātum (see *ædificium*), v. tr. *Build, construct, erect*, a house, etc. P. ædĭfĭcor, āri, ātus sum.

ægre, ægrius, ægerrĭme (*æger*, sour), adv. *With difficulty, scarcely.*

æquālĭter (*æquus*, equal), adv. *Uniformly, equally.*

æquĭnoctium, i, n. (*æquus*, equal; *nox*, night). *Equinox, time of the equinox.*

æquĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *æquus*). *Justice, equity;* animi æquitate, vi. 22, *equanimity, tranquillity.*

æquo, āre, āvi, ātum (*æquus*, equal), v. tr. *Make equal, equalize.* P. æquor, āri, ātus sum.

æquus, a, um (εἰκός, resembling), adj. *Equal, impartial;* æquior, æquissimus.

ærāria, æ, f. (*æs*, properly an adj. qual. fodina). *A mine.*

æs, æris, n. (Sans. *ayas*, copper). *Bronze, copper;* æs alienum, *debt.*

æstas, ātis, f. (cf. αἴθω, I burn). *Summer, summer season.*

æstĭmātio, ōnis, f. (*æstimo*, q. v.). *Valuation, estimate.*

æstĭmo, āre, āvi, ātum (*æs*, bronze; the *imo* is terminational, as in finitimus), v. tr. *Estimate, value, calculate, consider.* P. æstĭmor, āri, ātus sum.

æstivus, a, um (*æstas*, summer), adj. *Pertaining to summer;* at vi. 4, æstivum tempus, *time appropriate* for a campaign.

æstuarium, i, n. (*æstus*, tide). *Arm of the sea, estuary; creek, inlet.*

æstus, ūs, m. (cf. αἴθω, I burn). *The tide, surge; heat, warmth.*

ætas, ātis, f. (ἀεί, as in *ævum*). *Age, time of life.*

affĕro, ferre, attŭli, allātum (*ad*, to; *fero*, I bear), v. tr. *Bring, convey; assign; bring with,* as in i. 43. P. afféror, ferri, allātus sum.

affĭcio, ĕre, fēci, affectum (*ad*, towards; *facio*, I make), v. tr. *Move, stir, affect one,* in some manner by an

active agency; hence, affectus beneficio, *experienced a favor;* affectus cruciatibus, *punished by,* etc.

affīgo, ĕre, fixi, fixum (*ad,* to; *figo,* I set up), v. tr. *Fasten, bind, make fast.* P. affigor, fīgi, fixus sum.

affīnĭtas, ātis, f. (*ad,* to; *finis,* a limit). *Affinity, relationship.*

afflicto, āre, āvi, ātum (*ad,* to; *flecto,* freq. of *flĭgo,* I beat), v. tr. Of ships, *strand, toss about, shatter, injure.* P. afflictor, āri, ātus sum.

afflictus, a, um (*affligo*), per. part. and adj. *Anxious, troubled;* of ships, *shattered, broken up;* of animals, *fallen down.*

affore, archaic fut. inf. of adsum, q. v.

Africus, i, m. (*Africa,* because coming thence). *South-west wind.*

āfuisse, perf. inf. of absum, q. v.

ăger, gri, m. (cf. ἀγρός, acre; Varro derives from *ago,* quod in eo multa agenda sunt). *Land, territory, domains; productive land,* as arable, pasture, etc.

agger, ĕris, m. (*ad,* to; *gero,* I bear). *A mound, rampart.*

aggrĕdior, di, gressus sum (*ad,* to; *gradior,* I advance), v. tr. dep. *Attack, assault.*

aggrĕgo, āre, āvi, ātum (*ad,* to; grex, a flock), v. tr. *Join* or *add one's self to anything;* se aggregare, *to attach one's self.* P. aggrĕgor, āri, ātus sum.

agmen, ĭnis, n. (*ago,* I lead). *Line of march* of an army; *an advancing column;* novissimum agmen, *the rear* of an army.

ăgo, agĕre, ēgi, actum, v. tr. *Treat, talk; hold* or *arrange; fetch* or *bring, bring forward; drive* about or onward *in flight;* agere hiemem, *to spend the winter;* gratias agere, *convey thanks.*

agrĭcultūra, æ, f. (*ager,* a field; *colo,* I till). *Agriculture, tillage of land.*

ălăcer, cris, cre, adj. *Keen, anxious;* comp.: ălacrior, ălăcerrimus.

ălacrĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract idea of *alacer,* q. v.) *Eagerness, alacrity, zeal.*

ālārius, a, um (*ala,* a wing of an army). *Auxiliaries,* so called for these were generally placed on the wings.

albus, a, um, adj. *White;* album plumbum, *tin.*

alces, is, f. (cf. German *Elch* or *Elg*). *The elk.*

ălias, (*alius,* another), adv. *Sometimes;* alias....alias, *at one time,.... at another time.*

ălieno, āre, āvi, ātum (*alius,* another), v. tr. *Divest, alienate;* alienata mente, *with their minds distracted.*

ăliēnus, a, um (*alius,* another), adj. *Unsuitable, unfavorable; belonging to another, foreign.*

ălĭquamdiu (*aliquis,* some; *diu,* a long time). *For a long time, for some time.*

ălĭquantum, i, n. (*aliquis,* some; *quantus,* how much). *A little, some part;* aliquanto planiores, *somewhat flatter.*

ălĭqui, qua, quod (*alius,* another; *qui,* any). *Some.*

ălĭquis, ălĭquid (*alius,* another; *quis,* some one). *Somebody, some, any, something.*

ălĭquot (*ăliud,* another; *quot,* as many), adj. indel. *Some, several, not a few.*

ălĭter (*ălius,* another), adv. *Otherwise;* aliter....ac, *different from, otherwise than.*

ălius, a, ud, adj. *Another, other;* alius....alius, *one....another;* in pl. *some....others;* alius alia, *one in one way, another in another.*

allātus, a, um, per. part. pass. of affero, q. v.

allĭcio, ĕre, lexi, lectum (*ad,* towards; *lacio,* I entice), v. tr. *Allure, entice.*

ălo, alĕre, ălui, altum, and ălĭtum (obs. *olo,* I get strong), v. tr. *Support, keep up; rear, bring up.* P. ălor, ăli, altus, and ălĭtus.

alter, altĕra, altĕrum, adj. *One, another.*

altĭtūdo, ĭnis, f. (abstract from *altus*). Of rivers, *depth;* of mountains, etc., *height.*

altum, i, n. (neuter of *altus*). *The deep, the open sea.*

altus, a, um, adj. *Deep, high;* altior, altissimus.

ălūta, æ, f. A kind of *soft leather.*

ambactus, i, m. *Vassal, attendant.*

amentia, æ, f. (*a*, without; *mens*, mind). *Folly, senselessness.*

āmentum, i, n. *Strap, thong.*

ămīcĭtia, æ, f. (abstract from *amicus*). *Friendship, a league of friendship.*

ămīcus, a, um (*amo*, I love). *Friendly, kind, amicable;* sup.: ămīcissĭmus.

ămīcus, i, m. *Friend, colleague.*

ămitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum (*a*, away; *mitto*, I send), v. tr. *Lose*, either intentionally (hence *destroy*) or otherwise. P. ămittor, ti, missus sum.

ămor, ōris, m. (*amo*, I love). *Love, regard.*

amplĭfĭco, āre, āvi, ātum (*amplus*, ample; *facio*, I make), v. tr. *Extend, enlarge.* P. amplĭfĭcor, āri, ātus sum.

amplĭtūdo, ĭnis, f. (abstract from *amplus*). *Size, greatness, grandeur.*

amplius, neut. comp. of *amplus*, q.v. Of degree, *more.*

amplus, a, um, adj. *Ample, large; distinguished, renowned; great, numerous;* amplior, amplissĭmus.

an, conj. *Or, or is it perhaps;* an speculandi causā? *is it perhaps for the sake of acting the spy?* In double questions, an....ne, or ne....an, *whether ....or.*

anceps, ĭtis, adj. *Doubtful, wavering, uncertain, critical.*

ancŏra, æ, f. (cf. *ango*, I bend, anguish). *Anchor;* in ancoris, *at anchor.*

angŭlus, i, m. *An angle, corner;* angulus extremus, *the extreme point.*

anguste, angustius, angustissĭme, adv. *Closely, crowded together.*

angustiæ, ārum, f. (abstract from *angustus*). *Defiles, narrow places; difficulty, perplexity.*

angustus, a, um, adj. *Narrow, contracted;* of a crop, *scanty, meagre;* angustior, angustissĭmus; ii. 25, in angusto, *in a critical condition.*

ănĭma, æ, f. Vital *principle, life,* physical *life.*

ănĭmadverto, ĕre, ti, versum (*animus*, mind; *verto*, I turn), v. tr. *Chastise, punish; observe, notice, perceive.* P. ănĭmadverto, ti, versus sum.

ănĭmal, ālis, n. *Animal, cattle, beast,* of any kind.

ănĭmus, i, m. *The rational faculty, the mind; enjoyment, delight, recreation; courage.*

annōtĭnus, a, um (*annus*, a year), adj. *Of last year, a year old.*

annus, i, m. *A year.*

annuus, a, um, adj. *Yearly, annually.*

anser, is, m. *A goose.*

ante, adv. *Formerly, previously;* prep. *before;* ante diem quintum, *the fifth day before.*

antea, adv. *Before, previously, formerly.*

antecēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum (*ante*, before; *cedo*, I go), v. tr. *Excel, surpass; lead, conduct; precede.* P. antĕcēdor, di, cessus sum.

antĕcursor, ōris, m. *Advance guard, pioneer, vanguard.*

anteferro, ferre, tŭli, lātum (*ante*, before; *fero*, I bear), v. tr. *Prefer;* anteferendus, *to be preferred.* P. antĕfĕror, ferri, lātus sum.

antenna, æ, f. *Sail-yard, yard.*

antĕpōno, ĕre, pōsui, pōsĭtum (*ante*, before; *pono*, I put), v. tr. *Prefer, place before, give a preference to.* P. antĕpōnor, pōni, positus sum.

antīquĭtus (*antiquus*, ancient), adv. *In former times, anciently.*

antīquus, a, um (*ante*, before), adj *Ancient, old;* antiquior, antiquissĭmus.

ăperte, ăpertius, ăpertissĭme (*aperio*, I open up), adv. *Openly, conspicuously.*

ăpertus, a, um, adj. *Open, unobstructed;* latus apertum, *the flank.*

appello, āre, āvi, ātum (*ad*, to; *pello*, I urge), v. tr. *Name, call, entitle.* P. appellor, āri, ātus sum.

appello, ere, pŭli, pulsum (*ad*, to; *pello*, I move), v. tr. *Bring* or *conduct a ship* somewhere; *land.* P. appellor, li, pulsus sum.

appĕto, ĕre, ivi or ii, ītum (*ad*, to; *peto*, I seek), v. tr. *Strive after, long*

for; draw nigh, approach. P. appĕtor, ti, itus sum.

applĭco, āre, āvi, ātum (*ad*, towards; *plico*, I bend), v. tr. *Lean against; support one's self.* P. applĭcor, āri, ātus sum.

apporto, āre, āvi, ātum (*ad*, *porto*, I carry), v. tr. *Bring in, import.* P. apportor, āri, ātus sum.

appröpinquo, āre, āvi, ātum (*ad*, towards; *propinquus*, near), v. intr. *Approach, draw near to;* v. 44, *to be near*, with the hope of attaining.

Aprīlis, e (*aperio*, I open), adj. *Of April.*

aptus, a, um (APO, obs. I fasten), adj. *Fitted; suitable; good in the fight;* aptior, aptissĭmus.

ăpud, prep. with acc. *Near; with; in the power of; near to.*

ăqua, æ, f. *Water, the sea.*

ăquātio, ōnis, f. (abstract from *aquatus*). *Getting water, bringing water.*

ăquĭla, æ, f. *The eagle*, the principal standard of a Roman legion.

ăquĭlĭfer, ĕri, m. (*aquila*, eagle; *fĕro*, I carry). *Eagle-bearer, standard-bearer.*

arbĭter, tri, m. *Judge, arbitrator, umpire.*

arbĭtrium, i, n. *Judgment, decision.*

arbitror, āri, ātus sum, v. tr. dep. *Deem, suppose; consider, think; am of the opinion.*

arbor, ŏris, f. *A tree.*

arcesso, ĕre, sīvi, sītum (*ad*, to; *cesso*, causative of *cedo*, I go), v. tr. *Call, invite, summon; send for.* P. arcessor, si, sītus sum.

arcte, ius, issĭme, adv. *Firmly, tightly.*

ardeo, ēre, arsi, arsum, v. intr. *Am inflamed, am greatly moved.*

arduus, a, um, adj. *Difficult, steep;* comp. by magis, maxĭme.

argentum, i, n. *Silver.*

argilla, æ, f. *White clay, potter's earth, marl.*

ārĭdus, a, um (*areo*, I am dry), adj. *Dry, arid;* as a sub. in neut.: ārĭdum, i, *dry ground.*

ărĭes, ĕtis, m. *A battering-ram; a beam, support*, or *buttress.*

arma, orum, n. *Armor, weapons, arms.*

armāmenta, orum, n. *Tackle of a ship, sails, oars, ropes*, etc.

armātūra, æ, f. *Equipment;* levis armaturæ, *light armed.*

armātus, a, um (*armo*, I arm), adj. *Armed;* in pl., *armed men, soldiers.*

armo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Equip, arm, fit out.* P. armor, āri, ātus sum.

arrŏgantia, æ, f. (*ad*, to; *rogo*, I demand). *Arrogance, haughtiness.*

arrŏganter, ius, issime (*ad*, to; *rogo*, I demand), adv. *Arrogantly, defiantly.*

ars, artis, f. *Art, handicraft.*

artĭcŭlus, i, m. (*artus*, a joining). *Joint.*

artĭfĭcium, i, n. (*ars*, art; *facio*, I make). *Craft, handicraft.*

arx, arcis, f. *A citadel, a fortified place.*

ascendo, ĕre, di, sum (*ad*, to; *scando*, I climb), v. tr. *Ascend, climb up to.* P. ascendor, di, sus sum.

ascensus, ūs, m. *An ascent, means of ascent.*

aspectus, ūs, m. (*adspicio*, I look at). *Aspect, appearance.*

asper, ĕra, ĕrum, adj. *Adverse, perilous, critical;* asperior, asperrĭmus.

assĭduus, a, um (*ad*, to; *sedeo*, I sit by), adj. *Continual, constant, perpetual.*

assisto, ĕre, stĭti (*ad*, near; *sisto*, I stand), v. intr. *Stand erect, stand near.*

assuĕfăcio, ĕre, fēci, factum (*assuetus*, accustomed; *facio*, I make), v. tr. *Accustom one's self to.* P. assuĕfĭo, fieri, factus sum.

assuesco, ĕre, ēvi, ētum (*ad*, to; *suesco*, I use often), v. intr. *Become accustomed to, adapt one's self to.*

at, conj. *But, but however.*

atque (*ad*, to; *que*, and; cont. *ac*), conj. *And, and also;* after compar., *as;* with alius, contra, etc., *than;* at

iv. 13, contra atque dictum est, *contrary to what had been said;* after simul, *as.*

attexo, ĕre, ui, tum (*ad*, together; *texo*, I weave), v. tr. *Construct, raise up, build.* P. attexor, i, textus sum.

attingo, ĕre, tĭgi, tactum (*ad*, to; *tango*, I touch), v. tr. *Reach, arrive at; touch upon, lie along.* P. attingor, gi, tactus sum.

attrĭbuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum (*ad*, to; *tribuo*, I grant), v. tr. *Grant, bestow; set aside, assign.* P. attrĭbuor, ui, ūtus sum.

attŭli, perf. of affero, q. v.

auctor, ōris, m. (*augeo*, I increase). *Originator, promoter, cause.*

auctōrĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *auctor*). *Authority, influence, pleasure, will, decree.*

auctus, a, um (*augeo*), adj. *Increased, enlarged; abundant.*

audācia, æ, f. (abstract from *audax*, bold). *Boldness, daring, audacity.*

audacter, audācius, audācissĭme (*audax*), adv. *Boldly, resolutely, fearlessly.*

audeo, ēre, ausus sum, v. semi-dep. *Dare, venture.*

audiens, tis, adj. *Obedient;* dicto audientes, *obeying the word of command.*

audio, īre, īvi, ītum, v. tr. *Hear, listen to, grant an audience; obey.* P. audior, īri, ītus sum

audītio, ōnis, f. (abstract from *auditus*). *Report, news.*

augeo, ēre, auxi, auctum, v. tr. *Increase, augment, enlarge; enrich.* P. augeor, ēri, auctus sum.

auris, is, f. *The ear.*

aurīga, æ, m. (*aurea*, bridle; *ago*, I drive). *Charioteer, driver* of an essedum.

aut, conj. *Or;* aut....aut, *either ....or.*

autem, conj. *But, but on the other hand;* adv.: *moreover, now.*

auxĭlĭārĭi, orum, m. (*auxilium*, aid). *Auxiliaries,* opposed to legioncs.

auxĭlĭāres, ium, m. (*auxilium*, aid). *Auxiliaries.*

auxĭlior, āri, ātus sum (*auxilium*, aid), v. tr. dep. *Aid, relieve, assist, come to the assistance.*

auxĭlium, i, n. (*augeo*, I assist). *Aid, assistance, help;* in pl.: *auxiliary troops, auxiliaries.*

avārĭtĭa, æ, f. (abstract from *avarus*, greedy). *Avarice, greed, covetousness.*

āversus, a, um (*averto*, I turn away), adj. *Turned away, withdrawn;* aversum hostem, *the back of an enemy.*

āverto, ĕre, ti, sum (*a*, away; *verto*, I turn), v. tr. *Turn aside* or *away; turn.* P. avertor, ti, sus sum.

ăvis, is, f. *A bird.*

ăvus, i, m. *Grandfather, ancestor.*

balteus, i, m. *Belt, sword-belt.*

barbărus, i, m. *A barbarian, foreigner.*

barbărus, a, um, adj. *Uncultivated, unpolished, barbarous.*

bellĭcōsus, a, um (*bellum*, war), adj. *Warlike, fond of war, martial.*

bellĭcus, a, um (*bellum*, war), adj. *Pertaining to war, warlike.*

bello, āre, āvi, ātum (*bellum*, war), v. tr. *Wage war, fight, carry on a war.*

bellum, i, n. (*duo*, two; old form, DUELLUM). *War, warfare.*

bĕne (*bonus*), adv. *Well, successfully;* comp.: mĕlius, optĭme.

bĕnĕfĭcium, i, n. (*bene*, well; *facio*, I do). *A benefit, favor, kindness.*

bĕnĕvŏlentĭa, æ, f. (abstract from *benevolus*, kind). *Good will, friendship.*

bĭduum, i, n. (*bis*, two; *dies*, a day). *Two days, space of two days.*

biennium, i, n. (*bis*, two; *annus*, a year). *Two years, space of two years.*

bīni, æ, a (*bis*, two), adj. distrib. *Two, two by two, two each.*

bĭpartīto (*bis*, two; *partio*, I divide), adv. *In two divisions, in two directions.*

bĭpĕdālis, e (*bis*, two; *pes*, a foot), adj. *Measuring two feet,* in length, breadth, or thickness.

bis, adv. num. *Twice.*

bŏnĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract of *bonus*). *Goodness, excellence, productiveness.*

bŏnum, i, n. (*bonus*, good). *Good fortune, luck;* pl.: bona, *possessions, goods.*

bŏnus, a, um (*duo*, two; old form, DUONUS), adj. *Good, favorable;* mĕlior, optĭmus.

bos, bŏvis, m. *An ox, animal* resembling an ox.

brăchium, i, *n. Arm;* jactato brachio, *having tossed the arm about.*

brĕvis, e, adj. *Brief, short;* of time or space, *little;* brĕvior, brĕvissĭmus.

brĕvĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *brevis*, short). *Shortness, briefness;* of size, *shortness, smallness.*

brūma, æ, f. (contracted for *brĕvissĭma*). *The winter solstice, winter.*

cădāver, ĕris, n. (*cado*, I fall). *Dead man, corpse.*

cădo, ĕre, cĕcĭdi, cāsum, v. intr. *Fall, fall dead.*

cædes, is, f. (*cædo*, I kill). *Slaughter, slaying.*

cædo, ĕre, cĕcīdi, cæsum (*causat*, from *cado*, I cause to fall), v. tr. *Cut down, slay.* P. cædor, di, cæsus sum.

cærŭleus, a, um, adj. *Dark blue, cerulean, azure.*

călămĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *calamus;* this is doubtful). *Disaster, misfortune, calamity; defeat, overthrow.*

callĭdus, a, um (*calleo*, I have skill), adj. *Careful, experienced, prudent;* callĭdior, callidissĭmus.

calo, onis, m. *Servant, soldier's servant.*

campus, i, m. *A plain, open country.*

căpillus, i, m. (*caput*, the head). *Hair*, of the head or beard, as opposed to *crinis, hair* generally.

căpio, ĕre, cēpi, captum, v. tr. *Deceive, delude, mislead; seize, take; choose, select;* of a place, *arrive at, reach;* of a plan, *adopt, form, decide upon; take by force, make prisoner.* P. căpior, căpi, captus sum.

căprea, æ, f. (*capra*, a she-goat). *Roe, roebuck*, a species of *wild goat.*

captivus, i, m. (*capio*, I take). *A captive, prisoner.*

căput, ĭtis (cf. German KOPF). *The head;* capite demisso, *with downcast look; heads* or *souls; mouth* of a river; *head, summit.*

cărĕo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, also cassum, v. intr. *Be in want of, be without; deprive.*

cărīna, æ, f. *The keel;* in a wider sense, *the vessel.*

caro, carnis, f. *Flesh*, of animals.

carpo, ĕre, carpsi, carptum, v. tr. *Revile, slander, calumniate.* P. carpor, pi, carptus sum.

carrus, i, m. *Wagons*, for transport; *baggage wagons.*

căsa, æ, f. *Hut, cabin, shed, barrack, tent.*

cāseus, i, m. *Cheese.*

Cassianus, a, um, adj. *Cassian.*

castellum, i, n. (dim. of *castra*, a *camp*). *Fort, redoubt, citadel.*

castra, orum, n. *A camp, encampment;* castra navalia, *a naval camp*, v. 22.

cāsus, ūs, m. (*cado*, I fall). *Chance, mishap;* casu, *by chance, accidentally.*

cătēna, æ, f. *Chain, fetter; restraint.*

causa, æ, f. *Lawsuit, case, trial; cause, reason;* in abl.: *on account of, for the sake of; condition, relation, position* at iv. 4.

caute, cautius, cautissĭme (*caveo*, I guard), adv. *Cautiously, carefully, warily.*

cautes, is, f. *A jagged rough rock*, generally uncovered at low water.

căveo, ēre, i, cautum, v. intr. *Make one's self secure, take bail for.*

cēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum, v. intr. *Yield, retreat, withdraw; to be inferior to.*

cĕler, ĕris, e, adj. *Speedy, swift, rapid.*

cĕlĕrĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *celer*, swift). *Speed, celerity, swiftness.*

cĕlĕrĭter, ius, rime (*celer*, swift), adv. *Speedily, swiftly.*

cēlo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Hide conceal.* P. cēlor, āri, ātus.

censeo, ēre, censui, censum, v. tr. *Decree, resolve, decide.* P. censeor, ēri, census sum.

census, ūs, m. (*censco*, I enumerate). *Census, enumeration.*

centum, adj. num. indecl. *A hundred.*

centūrio, ōnis, m. (*centum*, hundred) *Centurion.*

cēpi, perf. of capio, q. v.

cerno, ĕre, crēvi, crētum, v. tr. *Behold, see; comprehend, understand.* P. cernor, ni, crētus sum.

certāmen, ĭnis, n. (*certo*, I strive). *Contest, struggle.*

certe, ius, issĭme, adv. *Certainly, truly.*

certus, a, um (*cerno*, I see clearly), adj. *Certain, sure, definite;* certior, certissĭmus; certior fieri, *to be informed.*

cervus, i, m. *A stag, a deer.*

cespes, ĭtis, f. (*cædo*, I cut). *Turf, a sod.*

cētĕri, æ, a, adj. (rare in sing.). *Other.*

cĭbāria, orum, n. (*cibus*, food). *Food, provisions, supplies.*

cibus, i, m. *Food, victuals.*

cingo, ĕre, cinxi, cinctum, v. tr. *Surround, encircle.* P. cingor, gi, cinctus sum.

circĭnus, i, m. *A pair of compasses.*

circĭter (*circus*, anything round), adv. *About, nearly, not far from.*

circueo, īre, īvi, ĭtum (*circum*, around; *eo*, I go), v. tr. *Go round, visit, inspect.*

circuĭtus, ūs, m. (*circum*, around; *eo*, I go). *Circuit, circumference;* in circuitu, *on all sides, all around*, i. 21 and ii. 29.

circum (acc. of *circus*, a ring), prep. *Around, about; near.*

circumcīdo, ĕre, cīdi, cīsum (*circum*, around; *cædo*, I cut), v. tr. *Cut around, cut, clip.* P. circumcidor, cīdi, cīsus sum.

circumcludo, ĕre, clūsi, clūsum (*circum, claudo*, I shut), v. tr. *Surround, enclose.* P. circumclūdor, clūdi, clūsus sum.

circumdo, ăre, dĕdi, dătum (*circum, do*, I grant), v. tr. *Surround, encircle, encompass, draw around.* P. circumdor, ări, dătus sum.

circumdūco, ĕre, duxi, ductum (*circum, duco*, I lead), v. tr. *Draw around, lead around.* P. circumdūcor, dūci, ductus sum.

circumeo, īre, īvi, ĭtum (*circum, eo*, I go), v. tr. *Travel* or *go around, encircle, encompass.*

circumfundo, ĕre, fūdi, fūsum (*circum, fundo*, I pour), v. tr. *Pour out, scatter about.* P. circumfundor, fundi, fūsus sum.

circumjĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum (*circum, jacio*, I throw), v. tr. *Pour around, encompass.* P. circumjĭcior, jĭci, jectus sum.

circummitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum (*circum, mitto*, I send), v. tr. *Send around.* P. circummittor, mitti, missus sum.

circummunio, īre, īvi, ītum (*circum, munio*, I fortify), v. tr. *Fortify* or *secure* on all sides. P. circummunior, īri, ītus sum.

circumsisto, ĕre, stĕti, stĭtum (*circum, sisto*, freq. of *sto*, I stand), v. tr. *Put* or *place* one's self *around, surround, encircle.* P. circumsistor, ti, —.

circumspĭcio, ĕre, spexi, spectum (*circum*, spĭcio, obs. I look), v. tr. *Examine, look around* upon; *weigh well, consider.* P. circumspĭcior, spĭci, spectus sum.

circumvĕnio, īre, vēni, ventum (*circum, venio*, I come), v. tr. *Surround, entrap; beset, overthrow.* P. circumvĕnior, īri, ventus sum.

cis, prep. *On this side.*

cisrhēnānus, a, um (*cis, Rhenus*, the Rhine), adj. *On this side of the Rhine.*

cĭtātus, a, um (*cito*, I put in rapid motion), adj. *Swiftly, in rapid course.*

cĭtĕrior, or, us (comp. of *citer*, rarely used), adj. *On this side, hither;* sup.: cĭtĭmus.

cito, ius, issĭme (*cieo*, I arouse), adv. *Quickly, speedily.*

citra, prep. *Within, on this side of.*

citro, adv.; always in phrase, ultro citroque. *Reciprocally, backwards and forwards.*

cīvĭtas, ātis, f. (*civis*, a citizen) *Citizenship; state*, as a body politic.

clam (*celo*, I hide), adv. *Secretly, in private.*

clāmĭto, āre, āvi, ātum (freq. from *clamo*, I call), v. tr. *Cry out, keep crying out.* P. clāmĭtor, āri, ātus sum.

clāmor, oris, m. (*clamo*, I call). *Uproar, shouting, cry.*

classis, is, f. *A fleet*, including ships, men, etc.

claudo, ĕre, clausi, clausum (akin to *clavis*, a key), v. tr. *Shut, close.* P. claudor, claudi, clausus sum.

clāvus, i, m. *A nail, bolt, pin.*

clēmentia, æ, f. (abstract from *clemens*, merciful). *Clemency, pity, moderation.*

cliens, tis, m. *Retainer, client; ally, vassal.*

clientēla, æ, f. (*cliens*, a client). *Clientship, alliance, client.*

coăcervo, āre, āvi, ātum (*con*, with; *acervus*, a heap), v. tr. *Pile up in heaps, heap together, heap up.* P. coăcervor, āri, ātus sum.

coactus, perf. part. pass. of cogo, q. v.

coactus, ūs, m. (*cogo*, I compel). *Constraint, compulsion.*

cœlestes, ium, m. (pl. of *cœlestis*, heavenly). *The gods.*

coĕmo, ĕre, ēmi, emtum (*co*, for *cum*, with; *emo*, I buy), v. tr. *Purchase, buy up.* P. coĕmor, ēmi, emtus sum.

coeo, īre, īvi or ii, ĭtum (*co*, for *cum*, with; *eo*, I go), v. intr. *Come* or *go together, collect together, assemble, unite.*

cœpi, isse, cœptus sum (*con*, together; *apo*, I join), v. tr. *Begin, commence.*

coerceo, ēre, ui, ĭtum (*co* for *con*; *arceo*, I restrain), v. tr. *Restrain, curb, check.* P. coerceor, ēri, cĭtus sum.

cōgĭto, āre, āvi, ātum (contracted from *co-agito*), v. tr. *Ponder* or *weigh well; reflect upon; think, deem, consider.* P. cōgĭtor, āri, ātus sum.

cognātio, ōnis, f. (*con*, *natus*, born). *Kindred, connection by birth, relations.*

cognosco, ĕre, nōvi, nĭtum (*con*, intensive; *nosco*, I know), v. tr. *Reconnoitre, observe, examine, investigate, learn;* in perf. tenses: *learn, know, have a knowledge of.* P. cognoscor, ci, nĭtus sum.

cōgo, ĕre, coēgi, coactum (*con*, *ago*, I lead), v. tr. *Collect, get together, assemble; urge, force, compel, constrain.* P. cōgor, gi, coactus sum.

cŏhors, tis, f. *A cohort*, the tenth part of a legion, three manipuli, or six centuriæ.

cŏhortātio, ōnis, f. (abstract from *cohortatus*, having exhorted). *Addressing, encouraging, exhorting, inciting.*

cŏhortor, āri, ātus sum (*co*, intensive; *hortor*, I advise), v. tr. dep. *Admonish, animate, address;* the usual word for the general when addressing the soldiers before a battle, etc.

collāturus, fut. part. act. of confero, q. v.

collaudo, āre, āvi, ātum (*con*, intensive; *laudo*, I praise), v. tr. *Applaud, praise, commend, extol.* P. collaudor, āri, ātus sum.

collĭgo, āre, āvi, ātum (*con*, *ligo*, I bind), v. tr. *Bind together, fasten.* P. collĭgor, āri, ātus sum.

collĭgo, ĕre, lēgi, lectum (*con*, *lego*, I choose), v. tr. *Collect, gather into one place;* sui colligendi, *recovering their courage* or *resolution.* P. collĭgor, gi, lectus sum.

collis, is, m. *A hill, mound, high ground.*

collŏco, āre, āvi, ātum (*con*, intensive; *loco*, I put), v. tr. *Place, give in marriage; station, arrange; collect, crowd together; heap up.* P. collŏcor, āri, ātus sum.

collŏquium, i, n. (*con*, *loquor*, I speak). *Conference.*

collŏquor, i, cūtus (*con*, *loquor*, I speak), v. tr. dep. *Hold conference, converse;* the usual construction is cum aliquo, or inter se, or absolutely.

cŏlo, ĕre, ui, cultum, v. tr. *Till, cultivate; worship.* P. cŏlor, i, cultus sum.

cŏlōnia, æ, f. (*colo*, I till). *Colony, settlement.*

cŏlor, oris, m. *Color, tint, hue, complexion.*

combūro, ĕre, ussi, ustum (*con*, intensive; *buro*, I burn), v. tr. *Burn wholly, consume.* P. combūror, i, ustus sum.

cŏmes, ĭtis, m. (*con*, *eo*, I go). *A companion, associate, comrade.*

comĭnus (*con*, *manus*, a hand), adv. *Hand to hand.*

cŏmĭtor, āri, ātus sum (freq. *con*, *eo*, I go), v. tr. dep. *Accompany, join one's self to.*

commeātus, ūs, m. (*con*, *meo*, I go). *Provisions, supplies; convoy, detachment; passage.*

commĕmŏro, āre, āvi, ātum (*con*, *memoro*, I relate), v. tr. *Recount, relate, remind.* P. commĕmŏror, āri, ātus sum.

commendo, āri, āvi, ātum (*con*, *mando*, I entrust), v. tr. *Commit one's self to anyone for protection, aid*, etc.; *recommend.* P. commendor, āri, ātus sum.

commeo, āre, āvi, ātum (*con*, *meo*, I go), v. tr. *Resort, visit.* P. commeor, āri, ātus sum.

commīlĭto, ōnis, m. (*con*, *miles*, a soldier). *Fellow-soldier, comrade.*

committo, ĕre, mīsi, missum (*con*, *mitto*, I send), v. tr. *Give occasion, be guilty of a crime; engage in, enter upon; entrust* anything to anyone. P. committor, ti, missus sum.

commŏde, ius, issīme (*con*, *modus*, a manner), adv. *Conveniently, satisfactorily, seasonably.*

commŏdum, i, n. (commodus). *Advantage, convenience.*

commŏdus, a, um (*con*, *modus*, a manner), adj. *Convenient, suitable, advantageous;* commodior, issĭmus.

commonĕfacio, ĕre, fēci, factum (*communis*, common; *facio*, I make), v. tr *Communicate, strongly remind.* P. commonĕfio, fieri, factus sum.

commŏror, āri, ātus sum (*con*, *moror*, I delay), v. tr. dep. *Delay, abide, tarry.*

commŏveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum (*con*, *moveo*, I move), v. tr. *Disturb, surprise; engage in; excite, move.* P. commŏveor, ēri, mōtus sum.

commūnĭco, āre, āvi, ātum (causative, from *communis*, common), v. tr. *Communicate, consult; report; contribute.* P. commūnĭcor, āri, ātus sum.

commūnio, īre, īvi, ītum (*con*, *munio*, I fortify), v. tr. *Strongly fortify, secure.* P. commūnior, īri, ītus sum.

commūnis, e (*con*, *munus*, a gift), adj. *Common, free to all, advantageous for all.*

commūtātio, ōnis, f. (*con*, *mutatio*, change). *Interchange; variation, change.*

commūto, āre, āvi, ātum (*con*, *muto*, I change), v. tr. *Exchange, wholly alter.* P. commūtor, āri, ātus sum.

compăro, āre, āvi, ātum (*con*, *paro*, I make ready), v. tr. *Provide, procure, make ready, furnish.* P. compăror, āri, ātus sum.

compello, ĕre, pŭli, pulsum (*con*, *pello*, I drive), v. tr. *Compel, force, drive together.* P. compellor, i, pulsus sum.

compĕrio, īre, pĕri, pertum (*con*, *aperio*, I open up), v. tr. *Ascertain, learn with certainty, find out, discover.* P. compĕrior, īri, pertus sum.

complector, ti, plexus sum (*con*, *plector*, I enfold), v. tr. dep. *Embrace.*

compleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum (*con*, *pleo*, I fill), v. tr. *Fill wholly, fill full, fill up.* P. compleor, ēri, complētus sum.

complūres, ium (*con*, *plus*, more), adj. *Very many, several.*

comporto, āre, āvi, ātum (*con*, *porto*, I carry), v. tr. *Collect, bring together, bring on the way.* P. comportor, āri, ātus sum.

comprehendo, ĕre, di, sum (*con*, *prehendo*, I grasp), v. tr. *Seize, lay hands upon, grapple, embrace.* P. comprehendor, di, sus sum.

comprŏbo, āre, āvi, ātum (*con*, *probo*, I approve), v. tr. *Approve, sanction, confirm.* P. comprŏbor, āri, ātus sum.

cōnātum, i, n. (*conor*, I attempt). *Enterprise, undertaking, endeavor.*

cōnātus, ūs, m. (*conor*, I attempt). *Attempt, undertaking, enterprise.*

concēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum (*con*, *cedo*, I yield), v. tr. *Grant, concede, vouchsafe, yield.* P. concēdor, di, cessus sum.

concerto, āre, āvi, ātum (*con, certo*, I strive), v. tr. *Contend, fight.* P. concertor, āri, ātus sum.

concīdo, čre, cīdi, cīsum (*con, cædo*, I kill), v. tr. *Kill, cut to pieces*; of a way, *cut up* or *interrupt.* P. concīdor, di, cīsus sum.

concĭdo, čre, cĭdi (*con, cado*, I fall), v. intr. *Fall, fall down, rush down.*

concĭlio, āre, āvi, ātum (*concilium*), v. tr. *Acquire, obtain, win; conciliate, reconcile.* P. concĭlior, āri, ātus sum.

concĭlium, i, n. (*con, cieo*, I summon). *Meeting, assembly, council.*

concio, ōnis, f. (*con, cieo*, I summon). *Assembly, meeting.*

concĭto, āre, āvi, ātum (*con, cito*, freq. from *cieo*, I summon), v. tr. *Arouse, excite, stir up.* P. concĭtor, āri, ātus sum.

conclāmo, āre, āvi, ātum (*con, clamo*, I cry out), v. tr. *Exclaim, call loudly* or *violently.* P. conclāmor, āri, ātus sum.

conclūdo, čre, clūsi, clūsum (*con, claudo*, I shut), v. tr. *Confine, enclose.* P. conclūdor, clūdi, clusus sum.

concurro, čre, curri, cursum (*con, curro*, I run), v. intr. *Rush, run; rush together, engage in battle.* P. concurritur, curri, cursum est.

concurso, āre, āvi, ātum (freq. from *concurro*), v. intr. *Run* or *rush about*, or *hither and thither.*

concursus, ūs, m. (*con, cursus*, a running). *Collision, pounding together; concourse, flocking together.*

condītio, ōnis, f. (*con, do*, I give). *Condition, situation, proposition, rank.*

condōno, āre, āvi, ātum (*con, donum*, a gift), v. tr. *Pardon freely; surrender.* P. condōnor, āri, ātus sum.

condūco, čre, duxi, ductum (*con, duco*, I lead), v. tr. *Bring together, assemble, hire.* P. condūcor, duci, ductus sum.

confĕro, ferre, tŭli, collātum (*con, fero*, I bear), v. tr. *Bring, bear*, or *carry together; ascribe, attribute; put off, defer.* P. conferor, ferri, lātus sum.

confertus, a, um (*con, farcio*, I press close), adj. *Crowded, dense, compact*; sup.: confertissimus.

confestim, adv. *At once, speedily, promptly.*

confĭcio, čre, fēci, fectum (*con, facio*, I do), v. tr. *Finish, perform, complete; compose, write out; wear out, pierce, weaken; prepare, provide, procure; destroy, kill.* P. confĭcior, fĭci, fectus sum.

confīdo, čre, fīsus sum (*con, fido*, I trust), v. semi-dep *Trust confidently, am assured, rely.*

confīgo, čre, fixi, fixum (*con, figo*, I fix), v. tr. *Fasten, hold fast.* P. confīgor, gi, fixus sum.

confīnis, e (*con, finis*, a limit), adj. *Contiguous, adjoining, bordering upon.*

confīnium, i, n. *Border, limit, confine, neighborhood.*

confirmātio, ōnis, f. (*con, firmo*, I make strong). *Verification, statement, assertion.*

confirmo, āre, āvi, ātum (*con, firmo*, I make strong), v. tr. *Strengthen, establish, confirm, determine, assure.* P. confirmor, āri, ātus sum.

confĭteor, ēri, fessus sum (*con, fateor*, I confess), v. tr. dep. *Allow, grant, be under obligations to.*

confīsus, perf. part. of confido, q. v.

conflagro, āre, āvi, ātum (*con, flagro*, I enflame), v. intr. *Burn up, consume by fire.*

conflicto, āre, āvi, ātum (*con, flicto*, freq. of *fligo*, I hurl), v. tr. *Vex, harass, afflict.* P. conflictor, āri, ātus sum.

conflīgo, čre, flixi, flictum (*con, fligo*, I hurl), v. tr. *Engage, contend, strive.* P. conflīgor, gi, flictus sum.

confluens, entis, m. (*con, fluo*, I flow). *Junction, confluence.*

confŭgio, čre, fūgi, fŭgĭtum (*con, fugio*, I flee), v. intr. *Flee away, make escape to.*

congrĕdior, di, gressus sum (*con, gradior*, I step), v. tr. dep. *Engage in battle, contend, fight; ally, unite with, meet*; cum vellet congrederetur, *when he wished, let him come on.*

conjĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum (*con, jacio*, I throw), v. tr. *Throw, hurl, cast; put, place* in chains, etc. P. conjĭcior, jĭci, jectus sum.

conjunctim (*con, jungo*, I join), adv. *In common, jointly, together.*

conjungo, ĕre, junxi, junctum (*con, jungo*, I join), v. tr. *Unite, join; connect with; bind, connect.* P. conjungor, gi, junctus sum.

conjūrātio, ōnis, f. (*con, juro*, I swear). *Plot, conspiracy; confederacy.*

conjūro, āre, āvi, ātum (*con, juro*, I swear), v. tr. *Conspire, combine.* P. conjūror, āri, ātus sum.

cōnor, āri, ātus sum, v. tr. dep. *Attempt, undertake.*

conquīro, ĕre, quīsīvi, sītum (*con, quæro*, I seek), v. tr. *Seek, search for, bring together.* P. conquīror, ri, sītus sum.

consanguineus, i, m. (*con, sanguis*, blood). *Relation, blood relations.*

conscendo, ĕre, di, sum (*con, scando*, I climb), v. tr. *Embark, go on board; ascend, mount.* P. conscendor, di, sus sum.

conscientia, æ, f. (*con, scio*, I know). *Knowledge, consciousness.*

conscisco, ĕre, scīvi, scītum (*con, scisco*, freq. from *scio*, I know), v. tr. *Inflict, decide upon.* P. consciscor, ci, scītus sum.

conscius, a, um (*con, scio*, I know), adj. *Conscious.*

conscrībo, ĕre, scripsi, scriptum (*con, scribo*, I write), v. tr. *Enroll, enlist; summon; write, compose.* P. conscrībor, bi, scriptus sum.

consecrātus, a, um (*con, sacro*, I make holy), adj. *Consecrated.*

consector, āri, ātus sum (*con, sector*, I pursue), v. tr. dep. *Pursue, follow.*

consensus, ūs, m. (*con, sentio*, I perceive). *Agreement, consent.*

consentio, īre, sensi, sensum (*con, sentio*, I perceive), v. tr. *Agree with, conspire, join with.* P. consentior, īri, sensus sum.

consequor, qui, cūtus sum (*con, sequor*, I follow), v. tr. dep. *Follow after, pursue; ensue, spring up, obtain.*

conservo, āre, āvi, ātum (*con, servo*, I keep), v. tr. *Keep alive, preserve.* P. conservor, āri, ātus sum.

consīdo, ĕre, sēdi, sessum (*con, sido*, I cause to sit), v. tr. *Settle; encamp, pitch a camp.* P. considor, di, sessus sum.

consĭlium, i, n. (CONSO, whence consul). *Plan, deliberation; resolution, plan, measure; judgment, sense, determination; council.*

consīmĭlis, e (*con, similis*, like), adj. *Similar in all respects, wholly* or *entirely alike.*

consisto, ĕre, stĭti, stĭtum (*con, sisto*, freq. from *sto*, I stand), v. tr. *Halt, remain standing, post one's self, stand; take a position; persist; consist; settle.* P. consistor, consisti.

consolor, āri, ātus sum (*con, soleo*, I am wont), v. tr. dep. *Comfort, soothe, animate, cheer, console.*

conspectus, ūs, m. (*conspicio*, I see). *Sight, full view, presence, proximity.*

conspĭcio, ĕre, exi, spectum (*con*, SPECIO, obs. I see), v. tr. *See, descry, perceive, get sight of.* P. conspĭcior, spĭci, spectus sum.

conspĭcor, āri, ātus sum, v. tr. dep. *See, perceive, observe.*

conspīro, āre, āvi, ātum (*con, spiro*, I breathe), v. tr. *Unite, combine, conspire.* P. conspīror, āri, ātus sum.

constanter, tius, issĭme (*con, sto*, I stand), adv. *Uniformly, similarly, consistently.*

constantia, æ, f. (abstract from *constans*). *Firmness, constancy, self-possession.*

consterno, ĕre, strāvi, strātum (*con, sterno*, I lay down), v. tr. *Cover over, strew over.* P. consternor, ni, strātus sum.

constīpo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Press* or *crowd together.* P. constīpor, āri, ātus sum.

constĭtuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum (*con, statuo*, I place), v. tr. *Determine, decide; place, station; post; assign a fixed abode; construct, build, prepare; fix, appoint; draw up, place in battle array.* P. constĭtuor, ui, ūtus sum.

consto, āre, stĭti, stātum (*con, sto*, I stand), v. intr. *Stand, am established, settled;* constat, *it appears;* constabat, *it was evident.*

consuesco, ĕre, ēvi, ētum (*con, suesco*, I am used), v. intr. *Am accustomed, become accustomed.*

consuētūdo, ĭnis, f. (abstract from *consuetus*). *Custom, habit, wont; manner, usage, manner of life; intercourse;* ex consuetudine, *in the usual manner, in accordance with their custom.*

consul, is, m. (CONSO, obs.). *A consul.*

consŭlātus, ūs, m. (*consul*). *Consulship, consulate.*

consŭlo, ĕre, lui, ultum, v. tr. *Consult* an oracle, etc.; *take counsel for, have regard for.* P. consŭlor, li, ultus sum.

consulto (*consulo*, I advise), adv. *Designedly, intentionally, on purpose.*

consulto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Deliberate, consider.* P. consultor, āri, ātus sum.

consultum, i, n. *Decrees, decisions, resolution;* see senatus consultum.

consūmo, ĕre, sumsi, sumtum (*con, sumo*, I take), v. tr. *Waste, consume, destroy; spend, consume; devour, destroy.* P. consūmor, i, sumtus sum.

consurgo, ĕre, surrexi, rectum (*con, surgo*, I arise), v. intr. *Arise, stand up;* consurgitur ex consilio, *they spring up from the council.*

contăbŭlo, āre, āvi, ātum (*con, tabula*, a board), v. tr. *Cover with boards.* P. contăbŭlor, āri, ātus sum.

contāgio, ōnis, f. (*con, tango*, I touch). *Contact, touch, intercourse.*

contemno, ĕre, temsi, emtum (*con, temno*, I despise), v. tr. *Despise, make light of, disdain.* P. contemnor, ni, emtus sum.

contemtio, ōnis, f. (*contemno*). *Scorn, contempt, disdain.*

contemtus, ūs, m. (*contemno*). *A matter of scorn* or *contempt.*

contendo, ĕre, di, sum (*con, tendo*, I reach), v. tr. *Contend, strive, contend against; proceed, march to,* or *in the direction of; strive, exert one's self; endeavor, attempt, pursue earnestly* P. contendor, di, tensus sum.

contentio, ōnis, f. (*con, tendo*, I stretch). *Contention, strife, struggling, dispute, controversy.*

contestor, āri, ātus sum (*con, testor*, I witness), v. tr. dep. *Call to witness, evoke, call upon.*

contexo, ĕre, ui, tum (*con, texo*, I weave), v. tr. *Bind, fasten, hold together, entwine.* P. contexor, i, tus sum.

contĭnens, entis, f. (*con, teneo*, I hold). *The continent, mainland.*

contĭnens, entis, adj. *Continual, uninterrupted; continuous, adjacent.*

contĭnenter (*continens*). *Continuously, uninterruptedly.*

contĭneo, ēre, ui, tentum (*con, teneo*, I hold), v. tr. *Hold together, keep, restrain; keep back, check; comprise, comprehend, occupy, environ, encompass, enclose, bound.* P. contĭneor, ēri, tentus sum.

contingo, ĕre, tĭgi, tactum (*con, tango*, I touch), v. tr. *Touch, reach; touch, come in contact with; happen, fall to the lot of.* P. contingor, gi, tactus sum.

contĭnuātio, ōnis, f. (abstract from *continuus*). *Continuation, succession.*

contĭnuus, a, um (*con, teneo*, I hold), adj. *Successive, continuous.*

contŭli, perf. ind. act. of *confero*, q. v.

contra, prep. *Against, over against, opposite to;* adv.: *on the other hand* For a special use of the prep. see *atque.*

contrăho, ĕre, traxi, tractum (*con, traho*, I draw), v. tr. *Assemble, bring together.* P. contrăhor, hi, tractus sum.

contrārius, a, um (*contra*), adj. *Lying over against, opposite.*

contrōversia, æ, f. (*contra, verto*, I turn). *Dispute, quarrel, controversy.*

contŭmēlia, æ, f. (*con, tumeo*, I swell) *Disgrace, affront; hardship, injury, mishap.*

convălesco, ĕre, vălui (*con, valeo*, I am strong), v. intr. *Regain health, grow strong.*

convallis, is, f. (*con, vallis,* a vale). *A valley* enclosed on all sides.

convĕnio, īre, vēni, ventum (*con, venio,* I come), v. tr. *Assemble, come together; address, accost, meet; agree upon, decide.* P. convĕnior, īri, ventus sum.

conventus, ūs, m. (*con, venio,* I come). *Judicial assembly, court of justice; meeting, assembly.*

converto, ĕre, verti, versum (*con, verto,* I turn), v. tr. *Change, turn, alter; wheel about, turn; put.* P. convertor, ti, versus sum.

convŏco, āre, āvi, ātum (*con, voco,* I call), v. tr. *Convoke, call together, assemble.* P. convŏcor, āri, ātus sum.

coŏrior, īri, ortus sum (*con, orior,* I arise), v. tr. dep. *Arise, spring up.*

cōpia, æ, f. (*con, ops,* abundance). *Plenty, supply, quantity;* pl.: *resources, forces.*

cōpiōsus, a, um (*copia,* plenty), adj. *Wealthy, well supplied;* cōpiōsior, ōsissĭmus.

cōpŭla, æ, f. *Rope, line, grapnel.*

cor, cordis, n. *Heart;* cordi esse, *to be pleasing* or *dear.*

coram, adv. *Present, personally, in one's own possession.*

cornu, ūs, n. *Horn; wing of an army.*

cŏrōna, æ, f. *A crown;* sub corona vendere, *sell at auction.*

corpus, ŏris, n. *Body; corpse, dead body.*

cortex, ĭcis, f. *Bark, rind* of trees, etc.

Corus, i, m. *The north-west wind.*

crassitūdo, ĭnis, f. (abstract from *crassus,* thick). *Thickness.*

crātes, is, f. *Wicker* or *hurdle work, hurdle, fascine.*

crēber, bra, brum, adj. *Very many, numerous, plentiful;* crebrior, crēberrimus.

crēdo, ĕre, crēdĭdi, crēdĭtum, v. tr. *Suppose, believe; commit, consign, entrust.* P. crēdor, di, crēdĭtus sum, and impersonal.

crĕmo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Burn, consume by fire, cremate.* P. crĕmor, āri, ātus sum.

creo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Create, set up, appoint.* P. creor, āri, ātus sum.

cresco, ĕre, crēvi, crētum (freq. from *creo*), v. intr. *Increase, prosper, mount up, become great.*

crīnis, is, m. *Hair;* see *capillus.*

cruciatus, ūs, m. (*crux,* a cross). *Torment, torture.*

crūdēlĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *crudelis,* cruel). *Cruelty, severity, barbarity.*

crūdēlĭter (*crudelis,* cruel), adv. *Cruelly, harshly, unfeelingly.*

crus, crūris, n. *Leg.*

cŭbīle, is, n. (*cubo,* I lie down). *Place of rest, resting-place.*

culmen, ĭnis, n. (*columen*). *Summit, top.*

culpa, æ, f. *A fault, crime, blame.*

cultus, ūs, m. (*colo,* I refine). *Culture, refinement, civilization.*

cum, prep. *With, along with, together with.*

cum, conj. *When; since; although.* Adv.: cum....tum, *as well....as.*

cunctātio, ōnis, f. (*cunctor,* I delay). *Delay, hesitancy, doubt.*

cunctor, āri, ātus sum, v. tr. dep. *Delay, hesitate, linger.*

cunctus, a, um (*con, junctus,* joined), adj. *All, altogether.*

cŭneus, i, m. *A wedge,* troops drawn up in the form of a *wedge.*

cŭnĭcŭlus, i, m. *A mine.*

cŭpĭde (*cupio,* I desire), adv. *Eagerly, zealously;* cŭpĭdius, cŭpĭdissĭme.

cŭpĭdĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *cupidus*). *Eager desire, wish, longing.*

cŭpĭdus, a, um, adj. *Desirous, eager, longing for;* cŭpĭdior, issĭmus.

cŭpio, ĕre, cupīvi, ītum, v. tr. *Desire, wish; wish well, be partial.* P. cŭpior, cŭpi, cŭpītus sum.

cur (*cui, rei,* for what reason?), adv. *Why? wherefore?*

cūra, æ, f. (*quæro*, I ask). *Care; curæ alicui esse, to have a care for, take pains about.*

cūro, āre, āvi, ātum (*cura*), v. tr. *Take care of; cause* something to be done, *order, urge on, take care.* P. cūror, āri, ātus sum.

currus, ūs, m. (*curro*, I run). *Wagon, chariot, a war chariot.*

cursus, ūs, m. (*curro*, I run). *A course, passage, voyage;* cursum tenere, *to keep a straight course.*

custōdia, æ, f. *Guardianship, guard, guarding;* pl.: *guards, watch.*

custōdio, īre, īvi, ītum (*custos*, a guard), v. tr. *Guard, keep in custody.* P. custodior, īri, ītus sum.

custos, ōdis, m. *Guard, keeper.*

damnatus, i, m. *Criminal.*

damno, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Condemn, sentence any one.* P. damnor, āri, ātus sum.

damnum, i, n. *Hurt, harm, loss.*

de, prep. *Down, down from; with respect to, about, concerning;* of time, *about;* of things, *concerning;* of persons, *regarding;* de improviso, *suddenly, unexpectedly.*

dēbeo, ēre, ui, ītum (*de, habeo*, I have), v. tr. *Am bound, ought to; owe; under obligation to.* P. dēbeor, dēbēri, dēbītus sum.

dēcēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum (*de, cedo*, I yield), v. intr. *Depart, go away; withdraw; make way for; die.*

dĕcem, num. adj. *Ten.*

dēcerno, ĕre, crēvi, crētum (*de, cerno*, I perceive), v. tr. *Decree, decide; judge, determine, resolve.* P. decernor, ni, crētus sum.

dēcerto, āre, āvi, ātum (*de, certo*, I strive), v. tr. *Fight, fight it out; contend in battle.* P. decertor, āri, ātus sum.

dēcessus, ūs, m. (*de, cedo*, I yield). *Departure; decrease, disappearance.*

decĭdo, ĕre, cĭdi (*de, cado*, I fall), v. intr. *Fall down, fall.*

dĕcĭmus, a, um (*decem*), adj. *Tenth.*

dēcĭpio, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum (*de, capio*, I take), v. tr. *Deceive, beguile.* P. dēcĭpior, cĭpi, ceptus sum.

dēclāro, āre, āvi, ātum (*de, claro*, I make clear), v. tr. *Show, demonstrate.* P. dēclāror, āri, ātus sum.

dēclīvis, e (*de, clivus*, a slope), adj. *Down-hill, steep, sloping.*

dēcrētum, i, n. (*decerno*, I decree). *Decree, decision.*

dēcumānus, a, um (*decem*, ten), adj. Subaudi *porta, the decuman gate*, the principal gate in a Roman camp.

dēcūrio, ōnis, m. *Decurion, captain* of the horse.

dēcurro, ĕre, curri and cūcurri, cursum (*de, curro*, I run), v. intr. *Run down, march down to, move forward to, descend.*

dēdĕcus, ŏris, n. (*de, decus*, ornament). *Disgrace, dishonor.*

dēdi, perf. ind. act. of do, q. v.

dēdĭtĭo, ōnis, f. (*dedo*, I surrender). *Surrender, capitulation.*

dēdĭtĭtius, i, m. (*dedo*, I surrender). *Surrendered, prisoners of war;* adj.: *surrendered.*

dēdo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum (*de, do*, I give), v. tr. *Surrender, capitulate, yield; devote.* P. dēdor, dēdi, dēdĭtus sum.

dēdūco, ĕre, duxi, ductum (*de, duco*, I lead), v. tr. *Lead against, lead away, withdraw;* of ships, *launch;* of a woman, *marry; reduce; lead, conduct.* P. dēdūcor, dūci, ductus sum.

dēfătīgātio, ōnis, f. (*de, fatigo*, I weary). *Weariness, fatigue, exhaustion.*

dēfătīgo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Weary out, exhaust, fatigue.* P. dēfătigor, āri, ātus sum.

dēfectio, ōnis, f. (*de, facio*, I do). *Revolt, defection, desertion.*

dēfendo, ĕre, di, sum (*de, fendo*, I ward off), v. tr. *Defend, protect, avert, ward off.* P. defendor, di, sus sum.

dēfensio, ōnis, f. (*defendo*, I avert). *Defendants, defence.*

dēfensor, ōris, m. *Defender, protector.*

dēfĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum (*de, fero*, I bear), v. tr. *Bring* or *carry* anything

to any one; *drive away* or *down*, of a ship; *transfer, hand over; report, announce, submit.* P. dēfĕror, ferri, latus sum.

dēfessus, a, um (*defetiscor*, I weary), adj. *Wearied, worn out.*

dēfĭcio, ere, fēci, fectum (*de, facio*, I do), v. tr. *Fail; revolt; forsake, abandon; dishearten.* P. dēfĭcior, fici, fectus sum; intr.: *fail, am wanting.*

dēfīgo, ere, fixi, fixum (*de, figo*, I fix), v. tr. *Fasten, fix, fasten down.* P. dēfīgor, gi, fixus sum.

dēfŏre, archaic fut. inf. of *desum*, q.v.

dēformis, e (*de, forma*, form), adj. *Deformed, ugly.*

dēfŭgio, ĕre, fūgi, ĭtum (*de, fugio*, I avoid), v. tr. *Flee, shun, avoid.* P. defŭgior, gi, itus sum.

dĕinceps (*de, in, capio*, I take), adv. *Successively, one after another.*

dĕindĕ (*de, inde*, thence), adv. *Thereafter, then, afterwards.*

dējectus, ūs (*de, jacio*, I hurl). *Sloping, decline, declivity, depression.*

dējĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum (*de, jacio*, I hurl), v. tr. *Disappoint, dishearten; precipitate, cast down; kill, slay; demolish, cast down.* P. dējĭcior, jici, jectus sum.

dēlātus, a, um, perf. part. of *defero*, q. v.

dēlecto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Take delight in, be pleased with.* P. delector, āri, ātus sum.

dēleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, v. tr. *Annihilate, destroy; wipe out, remove.* P. dēlĕor, ēri, ētus sum.

dēlĭbĕro, āre, āvi, ātum (*de, libero*, I make free), v. tr. *Deliberate, consider, weigh well.* P. dēlĭbĕror, āri, ātus sum.

dēlīgo, āre, āvi, ātum (*de, ligo*, I bind), v. tr. *Bind, fasten, bind up.* P. dēlīgor, āri, ātus sum.

dēlĭgo, ere, egi, lectum (*de, lego*, I choose), v. tr. *Select, choose.* P. dēlĭgor, gi, lectus sum.

dēlītesco, ĕre, lĭtui (*de, latesco*, freq. from *lateo*, I am hidden), v. intr. *Hide, lurk.*

dēmentia, æ, f. (*de, mens*, the mind). *Folly, madness, foolhardiness.*

dēmĭto, ĕre, messui, messum, v. tr. *Reap, mow, cut down.* P. dēmĭtor, ti, messus sum.

dēmigro, āre, āvi, ātum (*de, migro*, I remove), v. intr. *Remove, emigrate.*

dēmĭnuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum (*de, minuo*, I lessen), v. tr. *Lessen, diminish.* P. dēmĭnuor, ui, ūtus sum.

dēmitto, ĕre, misi, missum (*de, mitto*, I send), v. tr. *Cast down, lower;* with *se, descend.* P. demittor, ti, missus sum.

dēmo, ĕre, dēmi, demtum (*de, emo*, I buy), v. tr. *Remove, take away, withdraw.* P. demor, mi, emtus sum.

dēmonstro, āre, āvi, ātum (*de, monstro*, I point), v. tr. *Show, indicate, point out, designate; represent, describe; prove, demonstrate.* P. demonstror, āri, ātus sum, and also at times, impersonal.

dēmŏror, āri, ātus sum (*de, moror*, I delay), v. tr. dep. *Retard, detain.*

dēmum, adv. *At length, indeed.*

dēnĕgo, āre, āvi, ātum (*de, nego*, I deny), v. tr. *Reject, refuse.* P. dēnĕgor, āri, ātus sum.

dēni, æ, a, num. adj. dist. *Ten each, by tens, ten at a time.*

dēnĭque, adv. *At length, finally, lastly.*

densus, a, um, adj. *Dense, thick;* densior, issĭmus.

dēnuncio, āre, āvi, ātum (*de, nuncio*, I announce), v. tr. *Declare; proclaim, order, command.* P. dēnuncior, āri, ātus sum.

dēpello, ĕre, pŭli, pulsum (*de, pello*, I drive), v. tr. *Drive away, remove, expel; dislodge.* P. dēpellor, pelli, pulsus sum.

dēperdo, ĕre, dĭdi, ditum (*de, perdo*, I destroy), v. tr. *Lose.* P. deperdor, di, perditus sum.

dēpĕreo, ire, ivi and ii,— (*de, pereo*, I perish), v. intr. *Founder, am lost.*

dēpōno, ĕre, pōsui, pōsĭtum (*de, pono*, I place), v. tr *Lay down, lay aside; commit, entrust; deposit; give up, resign.* P. dēpōnor, pōni, positus sum.

dēpŏpŭlor, āri, ātus sum (*de, populor*, I lay waste), v. tr. dep. *Plunder, depopulate, pillage.*

dēporto, āre, āvi, ātum (*de, porto*, I carry), v. tr. *Remove*, by sea. P. dēportor, āri, ātus sum.

dēprĕcātor, ōris, m. (*de, precor*, I implore). *Intercessor, pleader.*

dēprĕcor, āri, ātus sum (*de, precor*, I implore), v. tr. dep. *Ask for, pray for; plead in excuse, entreat; implore one's pity.*

dēprĕhendo, ĕre, di, sum (*de, prehendo*, I grasp), v. tr. *Capture, seize.* P. dēprĕhendor, di, sus sum.

dērĕlinquo, ere, līqui, lictum (*de, linquo*, I abandon), v. tr. *Leave high and dry*, of ships. P. dērĕlinquor, qui, lictus sum.

dērŏgo, āre, āvi, ātum (*de, rogo*, I ask), v. tr. *Detract from, diminish.* P. dērŏgor, āri, ātus sum.

dēscendo, ere, di, sum (*de, scando*, I climb), v. tr. *Descend; yield to, lower to.* P. descendor, di, scensus sum.

dēsĕro, ere, ui, sertum (*de, sero*, I join), v. tr. *Desert, abandon.* P. dēsĕror, sĕri, sertus sum.

dēsertor, ōris, m. (*desero*, I abandon). *Deserter, runaway.*

dēsertus, a, um (*desero*, I abandon), adj. *Waste, solitary.*

dēsertus, i, m. (*desero*, I abandon). *Deserter.*

dēsīdĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Long for, desire, wish; miss*, hence in pass., *am lost.* P. dēsīdĕror, āri, ātus sum.

dēsĭdĭa, æ, f. (*de, sido*, I sink). *Idleness, inactivity.*

dēsigno, āre, āvi, ātum (*de, signo*, I mark), v. tr. *Mean, depict, point out.* P. dēsignor, āri, ātus sum.

dēsĭlio, īre, sĭlui, sultum (*de, salio*, I leap), v. intr. *Leap down, leap, jump.*

dēsisto, ĕre, stĭti, stĭtum (*de, sisto*, I stop), v. intr. *Leave off, give over, desist from.*

dēspectus, ūs, m. (*despicio*, I look down). *View* from an elevated place; in v. 29, probably *cliffs.*

dēspērātio, ōnis, f. (*despero*, I despair). *Hopelessness, despair.*

dēspēro, āre, āvi, ātum (*de, spero*, I hope), v. intr. *Despair of.* Cæsar uses only the perf. part. in the pass.: desperatis nostris rebus, *despairing of our condition.*

dēspĭcio, ĕre, spexi, spectum (*de, spicio*, I look), v. tr. *Despise, contemn, disdain.* P. dēspĭcior, spĕci, spectus sum.

dēspŏlio, āre, āvi, ātum (*de, spolior*, I plunder), v. tr. *Plunder, despoil.* P. dēspŏlior, āri, ātus sum.

dēstĭno, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Make fast, fasten.* P. destĭnor, āri, ātus sum.

dēstĭtuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum (*de, statuo*, I place), v. tr. *Abandon, leave, forsake.* P. dēstĭtuor, ui, ūtus sum.

dēsum, fui, esse (*de, sum*, I am), v. intr. *Am wanting, fail.*

dēsŭper (*de, super*, above), adv. *From above.*

dētĕrior, or, us (comp. from obs. DETER), adj. *Of less value*; deterrimus.

dēterreo, ēre, ui, ĭtum (*de, terreo*, I frighten), v. tr. *Discourage, frighten, deter.* P. dēterreor, ēri, ĭtus sum.

dētestor, āri, ātus (*de, testor*, I bear witness), v. tr. dep. *Execrate, detest, abominate.*

dētĭneo, ēre, ui, tentum (*de, teneo*, I hold), v. tr. *Detain, hold back.* P. dētineor, ēri, tentus sum.

dētrăho, ĕre, traxi, tractum (*de, traho*, I draw), v. tr. *Remove, take away; take, seize; withdraw.* P. detrăhor, hi, tractus sum.

dētrīmentum, i, n. (*de, terro*, I wear away). *Loss, damage, defeat, overthrow, detriment.*

dētŭli, perf. ind. act. of *defero*, q. v.

dēturbo, āre, āvi, ātum (*de, turbo*, I disturb), v. a. *Drive off, thrust away.* P. deturbor, āri, ātus sum.

dĕus, i, m. *A god.*

dēvĕho, ĕre, vexi, vectum (*de, veho*, I carry), v. tr. *Carry, convey.* P. devĕhor, hi, vectus sum.

dēvĕnio, īre, vēni, ventum (*de, venio*, I come), v. intr. *Arrive at, reach, come to.*

dēvŏco, āre, āvi, ātum (*de, voco*, I call), v. tr. *Call;* devocare in dubium, *imperil.* P. dēvŏcor, āri, ātus sum.

dēvōtus, i, m. (*devoveo*, I devote). *Faithful followers, pledged men.*

dēvŏveo, ēre, vōvi, vōtum (*de, voveo*, I vow), v. *Vow, devote, dedicate; devote, attach.* P. devŏveor, ēri, vōtus sum.

dextĕr, tra, trum, adj. *Right*, as opposed to *left; right hand.*

dīco, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Declare, proclaim.* P. dīcor, āri, ātus sum.

dīco, ĕre, dixi, dictum, v. tr. *Say, speak; plead, state; name, appoint.* P. dīcor, dīci, dictus sum, and impersonal often.

dictio, ōnis, f. (*dico*, I plead). *Pleading, stating.*

dictum, i, n. (*dico*, I say). *A saying, word, word of command.*

dīdūco, ĕre, duxi, ductum (*di*, apart; *duco*, I lead), v. tr. *Divide, distribute.* P. diducor, ci, ductus sum.

dĭes, ēi, f. and m. *A day, set day, time, events of a day;* diem ex die, *from day to day;* in dies, *daily, from day to day.*

differo, ferre, distŭli, dilātum (*dis*, apart; *fero*, I bear), v. intr. *Differ, am different.*

difficĭlis, e (*dis*, apart; *facilis*, easy), adj. *Difficult;* difficilior, limus.

difficultās, ātis, f. (abstract from *difficilis*). *Difficulty, danger, trouble.*

diffīdo, ĕre, fisus sum (*dis*, apart; *fido*, I trust), v. intr. *Distrust, mistrust, despair.*

difflŭo, ĕre, fluxi, fluxum (*dis*, apart; *fluo*, I flow), v. intr. Of a river, *separates, flow in different directions.*

diffundo, ĕre, fūdi, fūsum (*dis*, apart; *fundo*, I pour), v. tr. *Branch off, spread.* P. diffundor, di, fusus sum.

dĭgĭtus, i, m. *A finger*, as a measure; digiti pollicis, *a thumb's breadth.*

dignĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *dignus*, worthy. *Dignity, worth, merit.*

dijūdĭco, āre, āvi, ātum (*di*, apart; *judico*, I judge), v. tr. *Judge, decide, determine.* P. dijūdicor, āri, ātus sum.

dilectus, ūs, m. (*diligo*, I select). *Levy.*

dilĭgenter (*diligo*, I select), adv. *Diligently, attentively, carefully;* dĭligentius, tissime.

dilĭgentia, æ, f. (abstract from *diligens*, diligent). *Diligence, earnestness.*

dilĭgo, ĕre, lexi, lectum (*di*, apart; *lego*, I choose), v. tr. *Value* or *esteem highly, love.* P. dilĭgor, gi, lectus sum.

dīmĕtior, īri, mensus sum (*di*, intensive; *metior*, I measure), v. tr. dep. *Measure, measure out.*

dimĭco, āre, āvi, ātum (*di*, intensive; *mico*, I move quickly), v. tr. *Fight, struggle, contend.* P. dimĭcor, āri, ātus, and impersonal.

dimĭdium, i, n. (*di*, apart; *medius*, middle). *Half.*

dimĭdius, a, um (*di*, apart; *medius*, middle), adj. *Half.*

dīmitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum (*di*, apart; *mitto*, I send), v. tr. *Send out, send forth*, in different directions; *dismiss, disband, discharge; abandon, desert; give up, lose, forego.* P. dimittor, ti, sus sum.

dīrectus, a, um (*dirigo*, I lay straight), adj. *Erect, straight; laid lengthwise;* of timbers, *straight.*

dirĭgo, ĕre, rexi, rectum (*di*, intensive; *rego*, I regulate), v. tr. *Draw up in battle array.* P. dirĭgor, gi, rectus sum.

dīrĭmo, ĕre, ēmi, emtum (*di*, apart; *emo*, I buy), v. tr. *Break off, interrupt.* P. dirĭmor, emi, emtus sum.

dīripio, ĕre, ui, reptum (*di*, apart; *rapio*, I tear), v. tr. *Plunder, ravage.* P. dirĭpior, pi, reptus sum.

discēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum (*dis*, apart; *cedo*, I go), v. intr. *Decamp, march away; quit the ranks, leave, depart; swerve from; deviate from;* discedere ab signis, *abandon the order of battle.*

discessus, ūs, m. (*discedo*, I decamp). *Decamping, marching off.*

disciplīna, æ, f. *Discipline, training, manner of worship.*

discūdo, ĕre, clūsi, clūsum (*dis*, apart; *cludo*, I shut), v. tr. *Keep*

apart or *asunder, separate.* P. disclūdor, di, clūsus sum.

disco, ĕre, dĭdĭci (freq. from *dico*, I say), v. tr. *Learn, know, understand.*

discrīmen, ĭnis, n. *Crisis, turning point.*

disjĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum (*dis*, apart; *jacio*, I hurl), v. tr. *Scatter, break up, disperse.* P. disjĭcior, jĭci, jectus sum

dispar, is (*dis*, apart; *par*, equal), adj. *Unequal.*

dispergo, ĕre, spersi, spersum (*dis*, apart; *spargo*, I scatter), v. tr. *Scatter on all sides, disperse.* P. dispergor, gi, spersus sum.

dispōno, ĕre, pōsui, pŏsĭtum (*dis*, apart; *pono*, I place), v. tr. *Place here and there; distribute; arrange, set in order, array.* P. dispōnor, ni, pŏsĭtus sum.

dispŭtātio, ōnis, f. (*disputo*, I disagree). *Discussion, argument, debate.*

dispŭto, āre, āvi, ātum (*dis*, apart; *puto*, I think), v. tr. *Examine, discuss.* P. dispŭtor, āri, ātus sum.

dissensio, ōnis, f. (*dis*, apart; *sentio*, I think). *Dispute, disagreement.*

dissentio, īre, sensi, sensum (*dis*, apart; *sentio*, I think), v. tr. *Differ, dissent.* P. dissentior, iri, sensus sum.

dissīmulo, āre, āvi, ātum (*dis*, apart; *simulo*, I feign), v. tr. *Dissemble, disguise, hide, conceal.* P. dissīmulor, āri, ātus sum.

dissīpo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Rout, put to flight, scatter.* P. dissīpor, āri, ātus sum.

distĭneo, ēre, ui, tentum (*dis*, apart; *teneo*, I hold), v. tr. *Hinder, detain; keep apart, separate.* P. distĭneor, ēri, tentus sum.

disto, are, —, — (*di*, apart; *sto*, I stand), v. intr. *Stand apart, am separate.*

distrĭbuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum (*dis*, apart; *tribuo*, I grant), v. tr. *Apportion, assign, distribute, divide up.* P. distrĭbuor, ui, ūtus sum.

distŭli, perf. ind. act. of *differo*, q. v.

dĭtio, ōnis, f. (*do*, I give). *Sovereignty, sway, rule, power.*

dĭtissĭmus, a, um, sup. of *dives*, q. v.

diu, adv. *Long, a long time;* diūtius, issĭme.

diurnus, a, um (*diu*, long), adj. *By day*, opposed to nocturnus.

diūtĭnus, a, um (*diu*, long), adj. *Long, lasting.*

diūturnĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *diuturnus*, q.v.) *Length of time, length.*

diūturnus, a, um (*diu*, long), adj. *Long, lasting;* diūturnior, issĭmus.

dīversus, a, um (*di, verto*, I turn), adj. *Apart, separated.*

dīves, dīvĭtes (*Dis*, Pluto), adj. *Rich, wealthy;* dīvĭtior and dĭtior, dīvĭtissĭmus, dĭtissĭmus.

dīvĭdo, ĕre, vīdi, vīsum (*di*, apart; *video*, I see), v. tr. *Separate, divide, part asunder; divide in equal parts, distribute; separate from, divide.* P. dīvĭdor, di, visus sum.

dīvĭnus, a, um (*divus*, a deity), adj. *Divine, religious.*

do, āre, dĕdi, dătum, v. tr. *Give, grant, bestow, furnish; concede, allow; betake,* with se; in fugam dare, *put to flight;* operam dare, *take care, apply one's self to anything;* dare manus, *acquiesce, agree.* P. dor, dāre, dātus sum.

dŏceo, ēre, ui, doctum, v. tr. *Show, tell, teach, explain.* P. dŏceor, ēri, doctus sum.

dŏleo, ēre, dŏlui, v. intr. *Grieve, lament.*

dŏlor, ōris, m. *Pain, regret, concern, vexation.*

dŏlus, i, m. *Craft, deceit, treachery, deception.*

dŏmestĭcus, a, um (*domus*, a house), adj. *Domestic, internal, civil; native.*

dŏmĭcĭlium, i, n. (*domus*, q. v.). *A home, domicile.*

dŏmĭnor, āri, ātus (*dominus*, q. v.), v. intr. dep. *Rule over, lord it, domineer.*

dŏmĭnus, i, m. (*domus*, q. v.). *Lord, master.*

dŏmus, ūs, f. *A house, home;* domi, *at home, in his own country;* domum, *home, homeward;* domo, *from home.*

dōno, āre, āvi, ātum (*donum*, a gift), v. tr. *Bestow, grant, present.* P. dōnor, āri, ātus sum.

dōs, dōtis, f. (*do*, I give). *Dowry, marriage-portion.*

dŭbĭtātio, ōnis, f. (abstract from *dubius*, q. v.). *Hesitation, doubt, uncertainty.*

dŭbĭto, āre, āvi, ātum (*dubius*, q. v.), v. tr. *Doubt; hesitate, delay.* P. dŭbĭtor, āri, ātus sum.

dŭbius, a, um, adj. *Doubtful; uncertain, undecided.*

dŭcenti, æ, a (*duo, centum*), num. adj. *Two hundred.*

dūco, ĕre, duxi, ductum (*dux*, leader), v. tr. *Draw, draw; lead, march, conduct; deem, consider;* of a woman, *marry;* of an army, *command*, said of the superior officer. P. dūcor, dūci, ductus sum.

dum, adv. conj. *While, whilst; until.*

duo, æ, o, num. adj. *Two.*

duŏdĕcim (*duo, decem*), num. adj. *Twelve.*

duŏdĕcĭmus, a, um (*duodecim*), adj. *Twelfth.*

duŏdēni, æ, a (*duo, deni*, ten each), num. distr. *Twelve each, twelve apiece, by twelves.*

duŏdēvĭginti (*duo, de, viginti*, twenty), num. adj. *Eighteen.*

duplex, lĭcis (*duo, plico*, I fold), adj. *Double.*

duplĭco, āre, āvi, ātum (*duo, plico*, I fold), v. tr. *Double, augment.* P. duplĭcor, āri, ātus sum.

dūrĭtia, æ, f. (abstract from *durus*, q. v.). *Austerity, strictness.*

dūro, āre, āvi, ātum (*durus*, hard), v. tr. *Harden, strengthen, inure.*

dūrus, a, um, adj. *Difficult, toilsome.*

dux, dŭcis, m. *A chieftain, leader.*

e, prep. *Out of, from;* see *ex.*

ea, is, ea, id, q. v.

ēdisco, ĕre, —, — (*e, disco*, I learn), v. tr. *Learn by heart, commit to memory.*

ēdĭtus, a, um (*edo*, I set out), adj. *Elevated, lofty.*

ēdo, ĕre, ēdĭdi, ēdĭtum (*e, do*, I give), v. tr. *Ordain, inflict.* P. ēdor, ēdi ēdĭtus sum.

ēdŏceo, ēre, dŏcui, doctum (*e, doceo*, I teach), v. tr. *Show clearly, apprise.* P. edoceor, ēri, doctus sum.

ēdūco, ĕre, duxi, ductum (*e, duco*, I lead), v. tr. *Lead out, lead forth; bring; march out.* P. ēdūcor, ci, ductus sum.

effēmĭno, āre, āvi, ātum (*ex, femina*, a woman), v. tr. *Enervate, weaken, effeminate.* P. effēmĭnor, āri, ātus sum.

effĕro, ferre, extŭli, ēlātum (*ex, fero*, I bear), v. tr. *Spread abroad, report, proclaim; carry out, bring away; puff up, elate.* P. effĕror, ferri, ēlātus sum.

effĭcio, ĕre, fēci, fectum (*ex, facio*, I make), v. tr. *Make, cause to do; perform, accomplish, effect, produce; procure, obtain; succeed in doing* anything. P. effĭcior, fĭci, fectus sum

effŭgio, ĕre, fūgi, fŭgĭtum (*ex, fugio*, I flee), v. tr. *Escape, flee away; avoid, shun, escape from.* P. effŭgior, fūgi, fŭgĭtus sum.

effundo, ĕre, fūdi, fūsum (*ex, fundo*, I pour), v. tr. Of a multitude, *pour forth, spread abroad; rush out.* P. effundor, di, fūsus sum.

ĕgeo, ĕgēre, ĕgui, —, v. intr. *Need, be in want of.*

ĕgestas, ātis, f. (*egeo*, I need). *Poverty, indigence.*

ēgi, perf. ind. act. of *ago*, q. v.

ĕgo, mei, pron. *I.*

ēgrĕdior, di, gressus sum (*e, gradior*, I step), v. tr. dep. *Depart from, leave;* intr.: *leave, march out;* of ships, *disembark, land.*

ēgrĕgiē (*e, grex*, a flock), adv. *Splendidly, singularly, excellently.*

ēgrĕgius, a, um (*e, grex*, a flock), adj. *Splendid, conspicuous, honorable.*

ēgressus, ūs, m. (*e, gradior*, I step). *Landing-place, landing.*

ējĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum (*e, jacio*, I hurl), v. tr. *Rush out, sally forth; drive a ship to land, strand, wreck; cast out.* P. ējĭcior, jĭci, jectus sum.

ējusmŏdi (*is*, that; *modus*, a way), adv. *Of such a kind,* often used as a gen. of char.

ēlābor, lābi, lapsus sum (*e, labor*, I slip), v. intr. dep. *Escape, get off, get clear.*

ēlātus, a, um, perf. part. of *effero*, q.v.

ĕlĕphantus, i, m. *An elephant.*

ēlĭcio, ĕre, lĭcui, lĭcĭtum (*e, lacio*, I entice), v. tr. *Entice, lure forth, draw out.* P. ēlĭcior, lĭci, —.

ēlĭgo, ĕre, lēgi, lectum (*e, lego*, I choose), v. tr. *Select;* electa, *picked men.* P. ēlĭgor, ēlĭgi, ēlectus sum.

ēmigro, āre, āvi, ātum (*e, migro*, I remove), v. intr. *Emigrate, remove.*

ēmitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum (*e, mitto*, I send), v. tr. *Send out, send forth; dishodge; discharge, cast, throw away.* P. ēmittor, ti, missus sum.

ĕmo, ĕre, ēmi, emtum, v. tr. *I buy, purchase.* P. ĕmor, ĕmi, emtus sum.

ēmōlīmentum, i, n. (*e, molior* I strive). *Effort, exertion.*

ĕnim, conj. (*e*, stem of *is*; *nam*, for). *For.*

ēnuncio, āre, āvi, ātum (*e, nuncio*, I announce), v. tr. *Announce, report, divulge, disclose.* P. ēnuncior, āri, ātus sum.

ĕō (abl. of *id*), adv. *Thither, to that place, on that account.*

eo, īre, ivi and ii, ĭtum, v. intr. *Go, come, go forward.*

eōdem (*eo*, abl. of *is; dem*, demon. particle), adv. *Thither, to that place.*

ĕphippiātus, a, um (*ephippium*, a housing). *Furnished with housings, saddled.*

ĕphippium, i, n. *Housing, horse-cloth, saddle.*

ĕpistŏla, æ, f. *An epistle, letter.*

ĕpŭlæ, ārum, f. *A banquet, feast;* the singular is ĕpulum, i, n.

ĕques, ĭtis, m. (*equus*, a horse). *Horseman, trooper, cavalry; knight, noble.*

ĕquester, tris, e (*equus*). *Equestrian, pertaining to cavalry.*

ĕquĭtātus, ūs, m. (*equus*). *Cavalry.*

ĕquus, i, m. *Horse; cavalry;* ex equis, *on horseback.*

ērectus, a, um (*erigo*, I set up), adj. *Erect, elevated, lofty.*

ergā, prep. *Towards.*

ērĭgo, ĕre, rexi, rectum (*e, rego*, I regulate), v. tr. *Rise, set one's self up.* P. ērĭgor, gi, rectus sum.

ērĭpio, ĕre, ui, reptum (*e, rapio*, I snatch), v. tr. *Take away, remove;* with se, *flee, escape, rescue.* P. ērĭpior, ripi, reptus sum.

ērumpo, ĕre, rūpi, ruptum (*e, rumpo*, I break), v. tr. *Rush out, sally forth.* P. ērumpor, pi, ruptus sum.

ēruptio, ōnis, f. (abstract from *eruptus*). *A sally, sortie.*

esse, inf. of *sum*, q. v.

essĕdārius, i, m. (*essedum*). *A fighter in a war chariot.*

essĕdum, i, n. *A war chariot.*

et, conj. *And,* et....et, *both....and, as well....as;* adv.: *also.*

ĕtiam, adv., with comp. *Yet, still; and also, furthermore, in addition, besides.*

etsi (*et, si*, if), conj. *Although, albiet.*

ēvādo, ĕre, vāsi, vāsum (*e, vado*, I go), v. intr. *Get away, escape.*

ēvello, ĕre, velli, vulsum (*e, vello*, I tear), v. tr. *Pluck out, tear out.* P. ēvellor, velli, vulsus sum.

ēvĕnio, īre, vēni, ventum (*e, venio*, I come), v. intr. *Turn out, become, result, issue.*

ēventus, ūs, m. (*evenio*). *Issue, event; accident, occurrence.*

ēvŏco, āre, āvi, ātum (*e, voco*, I call), v. tr. *Summon, call together.* P. ēvŏcor, āri, ātus sum.

ēvŏlo, āre, āvi, ātum (*e, volo*, I fly), v. intr. *Rush out, spring forth.*

ex, prep. *From, out of;* of distance, *from;* of persons and places, *from, on, out of, down from; for; on the side of;* ex matre, *on the mother's side; on behalf of; according to.*

exactus, a, um, perf. part. of *exigo*, q. v.

exăgĭto, āre, āvi, ātum (*ex, agito*, I move rapidly), v. tr. *Disquiet, disturb, persecute.* P. exăgĭtor, āri, ātus sum.

exāmino, āre, āvi, ātum (*examen*, the tongue of a balance), v. tr. *Try, test, weigh, certify.* P. exāmĭnor, āri, ātus sum.

exănĭmo, āre, āvi, ātum (*ex, animus*, the mind), v. tr. *Weaken, exhaust, dishearten; kill;* se exanimare, *to kill one's self.* P. exănĭmor, āri, ātus sum.

exardesco, ĕre, arsi, arsum (*ex, ardesco*, freq. from *ardeo*, I burn), v. intr. *Inflame, enrage.*

exaudio, īre, īvi, ītum (*ex, audio*, I hear), v. tr. *Hear distinctly.* P. exaudior, īri, ītus sum.

excēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum (*ex, cedo*, I go), v. intr. *Retire, withdraw, depart.*

excello, ĕre, ui, elsum, v. intr. *Excel, be superior, surpass.*

excelsus, a, um (*excello*), adj. *Tall, long;* excelsior, issimus.

excĭto, āre, āvi, ātum (*ex, cito*, I raise), v. tr. *Arouse, raise up; construct, erect.* P. excĭtor, āri, ātus sum.

excĭpio, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum (*ex, capio*, I take), v. tr. *Intercept, resist; succeed, take the place of; receive, sustain, support; catch, capture, take up, take.* P. excĭpior, pi, ceptus sum.

exclūdo, ĕre, clūsi, clūsum (*ex, claudo*, I shut), v. tr. *Hinder, prevent, exclude.* P. exclūdor, di, clūsus sum.

excōgĭto, āre, āvi, ātum (*ex, cogito*, I think), v. tr. *Discuss.* P. excōgĭtor, āri, ātus sum.

excrŭcĭātus, a, um (*excrucio*, I torture), adj. *Tortured.*

excursio, ōnis, f. (*ex, curro*, I run). *Sally, sortie.*

excūsātio, ōnis, f. (*ex, causa*, a cause). *Excuse, apology.*

excūso, āre, āvi, ātum (*ex, causa*, a cause), v. tr. *Excuse, assign as a reason* or *excuse.* P. excūsor, āri, ātus sum.

exemplum, i, n. *Way, manner, example; species, kind.*

exeo, īre, īvi and ii, ĭtum (*ex, eo*, I go), v. intr. *Go out, depart, go forth; leave one's country.*

exerceo, ēre, ui, ĭtum (*ex, arceo*, I drive), v. tr. *Practice;* with se, *exercise one's self.* P. exerceor, ēri, ĭtus sum.

exercĭtātio, ōnis, f. (abstract from *exercitatus*). *Exercise, practice, skill.*

exercĭtātus, a, um (*exerceo*, I exercise), adj. *Practiced, trained;* exercĭtātior, issimus.

exercĭtus, ūs, m. (*exerceo*). *Army,* as a disciplined body of men.

exhaurio, īre, hausi, haustum (*ex, haurio*, I draw out), v. tr. *Drag out, remove.* P. exhaurior, īri, haustus sum.

exĭgo, ĕre, ēgi, actum (*ex, ago*, I lead), v. tr. *Pass by, pass over; conclude.* P. exĭgor, gi, actus sum.

exĭguĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *exiguus*, q. v.). *Smallness; small size; shortness*

exĭguus, a, um (*exigo*, I measure exactly), adj. *Small, short.*

exĭmius, a, um (*eximo*, I take out), adj. *Uncommon, excellent, illustrious.*

existĭmātio, ōnis, f. (*ex, æstimo*, I value). *Judgment, opinion.*

existĭmo, āre, āvi, ātum (*ex, æstimo*, I value), v. tr. *Judge, consider, deem, suppose.* P. existĭmor, āri, ātus sum.

existo, ĕre, stĭti, stĭtum (*ex, sisto*, I stand), v. intr. *Arise, spring up; project.*

exĭtus, ūs, m. (*ex, eo*, I go). *End, conclusion; outcome.*

expecto, āre, āvi, ātum (*ex, specto*, I look steadily), v. tr. *Look for, wait for; expect, wait to see; desire.* P. expector, āri, ātus sum.

expĕdĭtio, ōnis, f. (*expedio*, I fit out). *Expedition, incursion, invasion.*

expĕdĭtus, a, um, adj. *Light armed; disengaged, prompt;* at vi. 25, *a speedy traveller; speedy, easy;* expĕdĭtior, issimus.

expello, ĕre, pŭli, pulsum (*ex, pello*, I drive), v. tr. *Drive away, eject, expel, thrust out.* P. expellor, li, pulsus sum.

expĕrior, īri, pertus sum, v. tr. dep. *Try, put one's self to a test, make trial of.*

expio, āre, āvi, ātum (*ex, pius*, holy), v. tr. *Atone for, make amends for.* P. expior, āri, ātus sum.

explōrātor, ōris, m. (*exploro*, q. v.). *Scout, spy.*

explōro, āre, āvi, ātum (*ex, ploro*, I cry aloud), v. tr. *Spy out, reconnoitre, examine, ascertain.* P. explōror, āri, ātus sum. Explorata victoria, *as if a victory was certain;* pro explorato habere, *to be certain.*

expōno, ĕre, pŏsui, pŏsĭtum (*ex, pono*, I place), v. tr. *Land, disembark; set out, expose to view.* P. expōnor, pōni, pŏsĭtus sum.

exporto, āre, āvi, ātum (*ex, porto*, I carry), v. tr. *Carry away with.* P. exportor, āri, ātus sum.

exprĭmo, ĕre, pressi, pressum (*ex, premo*, I press), v. tr. *Extort, elicit, draw forth.* P. exprĭmor, mi, pressus sum.

expugnātio, ōnis, f. (*ex, pugna*, q. v.). *Storming, capturing* by storm.

expugno, āre, āvi, ātum (*ex, pugna*, a battle), v. tr. *Storm, capture by storm, seize, capture.* P. expugnor, āri, ātus sum.

exquīro, ĕre, quīsīvi, sītum (*ex, quæro*, I seek), v. tr. *Search for, seek diligently for, enquire, ask, enquire into, investigate.* P. exquīror, i, quīsītus sum.

exsto, āre, —, — (*ex, sto*, I stand), v. intr. *Stand out, project, am visible.*

exstruo, ĕre, struxi, structum (*ex, struo*, I build), v. tr. *Build up, raise up, rear, erect.* P. exstruor, i, structus sum.

extĕrior, or, us (comp. from *exter*, outward), adj. *Outer, exterior; beyond the Alps*, of Gallia.

extĭmesco, ĕre, tĭmui (*ex, timesco*, freq. from *timeo*, I fear), v. intr. *Am greatly afraid of, fear greatly.*

extinguo, ĕre, tinxi, tinctum (*ex, stinguo*, I put out), v. tr. *Quench, extinguish, abolish.* P. extinguor, gui, tinctus sum.

extra, prep. *Outside of, beyond; without.*

extrăho, ĕre, traxi, tractum (*ex, traho*, I draw), v. tr. *Withdraw, eradicate, bring to an end; prolong, protract.* P. extrăhor, hi, tractus sum.

extrēmus, a, um (sup. from *exter*, outward), adj. *Uttermost, utmost, extreme; the outer end; utmost, greatest;* substantively: *the extreme, the rear, the end.*

extrūdo, ĕre, trūdi, trūsum (*ex, trudo*, I push), v. tr. *Drive out, keep out.* P. extrūdor, di, trūsus sum.

exul, is, m. (*ex, solum*, the soil). *An exile, banished.*

exuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, v. tr. *Strip, despoil, deprive.* P. exuor, ui, ūtus sum.

exūro, ĕre, ussi, ustum (*ex, uro*, I burn), v. tr. *Consume, burn up.*

făber, bri (*facber*, hence; *facio*, I do). *A workman, artisan, handicraftsman.*

făcīle (*facio*, I do), adv. *Easily; certainly; readily;* făcĭlius, illīme.

făcĭlis, e (*facio*), adj. *Easy, without difficulty;* făcĭlior, illĭmus.

făcĭnus, ŏris, n. (*facio*). *Misdeed, crime, villany; deed.*

făcio, ĕre, fēci, factum, v. tr. *Make,* in the widest sense; *prepare, effect, create, commit, bring to pass;* of actions, *do, perform; construct, get ready;* with bellum, *wage;* with prœlium, *decide.* P. fīo, ĕri, factus sum. Nihil reliqui sibi facere, *leave nothing undone by them.*

factio, ōnis, f. (*facio*). *Faction, party, division.*

factum, i, n. (*facio*). *Action, fact.*

făcultas, ātis, f. (*facio*). *Opportunity, means, facility; abundance, store, goods.*

fāgus, i, f. *A beech tree.*

fallo, ĕre, fĕfelli, falsum, v. tr. *Fail in one's expectations; deceive, cheat, dupe.* P. fallor, li, falsus sum.

falsus, a, um (*fallo*), adj. *Deceptive, false, unreliable.*

falx, cis, f. *Hook,* a military engine, so called from its resemblance to a *sickle.*

fāma, æ, f. *Fame, rumor, common report.*

fāmes, is, f. *Hunger.*

fămĭlĭa, æ, f. *Household, tribesman;* see mater familia and pater familia.

fămĭlĭāris, e *(familia)*, adj. *Belonging to the house;* rem fămĭlĭārem, *private property.*

fămĭlĭāris, is, m. *Acquaintance, friend.*

fămĭlĭārĭtas, ātis, f. *(familiaris,* a friend). *Intimacy, intercourse, friendship.*

fas, n. indecl. *Divine law, right;* fas est, *it is permissible.*

fastīgātus, a, um *(fastigo,* I sharpen), adj. *Sloping to a point, sloping down, descending.*

fātum, i, n. *(for,* I speak). *Fate, destiny, lot.*

făveo, ēre, fāvi, fautum, v. intr. *Befriend, wish well to, promote the interests of.*

fēlĭcĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *felix,* happy). *Good fortune,* as a mark of divine favor; *good luck.*

fēlĭcĭter, cius, cissĭme *(felix,* happy), adv. *Auspiciously, happily.*

fĕmur, ŏris or ĭnis, n. *The thigh.*

fĕra, æ, f. *(ferus,* fierce). *A wild beast, a wild animal; a beast.*

fĕrax, ācis *(fero,* I bear), adj. *Fruitful;* ferācior, ferācissĭmus.

fĕre *(fero)*, adv. *Almost, for the most part;* in expressions of time, *about.*

ferme *(fere)*, adv. *For the most part, about.*

fĕro, ferre, tŭli, latum, v. tr. *Bear, carry, bring;* with signa, *bear forward, set in motion, advance;* with se, *betake one's self; bear away, acquire; put up with, tolerate, endure; report, assert; require, render necessary.* P. fĕror, ferri, lātus sum.

ferrāmentum, i, n. *(ferrum,* q. v.). *Iron tools,* or *tools jumped with iron.*

ferreus, a, um *(ferrum,* q. v.), adj. *Made of iron, iron.*

ferrum, i, n. *Iron; iron point,* of a javelin; *sword.*

fertĭlis, e *(fero)*, adj. *Fertile, fruitful;* fertĭlĭor, issĭmus.

fertĭlĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *fertilis*). *Fertility, fruitfulness.*

fĕrus, a, um, adj. *Wild, barbarous, cruel.*

fervĕfacio, ĕre, fēci, factum, *(ferveo,* I boil, *facio,* I cause), v. intr. *Make hot.* P. fervĕfio, ĕri, factus sum.

ferveo, ēre, ferbui, —, v. intr. *Burn, glow.*

fĭbŭla, æ, f. *(figo,* I fasten). *Brace, clasp.*

fictum, i, n. *(fingo,* I alter). *Falsehood, fiction.*

fĭdēlis, e *(fides,* faith), adj. *Faithful, trusty;* fidēlĭor, issĭmus.

fĭdes, ēi, f. *(fido,* I trust). *Pledge, faith, fidelity, fortune, confidence, protection, promise, engagement.*

fĭgūra, æ, f. *(figo,* I fix). *Form, shape, figure.*

fĭlĭa, æ, f. *A daughter.*

fĭlĭus, i, m. *A son.*

fingo, ĕre, finxi, fictum, v. tr. *Alter, change, compose.* P. fingor, gi, fictus sum.

fīnio, īre, īvi, ītum *(finis,* end), v. tr. *End at, bound, determine, fix.* P. fīnior, īri, ītus sum.

fīnis, is, m. *(findo,* I divide). *End; limit, boundary;* in pl.: *borders, territories.*

fīnĭtĭmus, a, um *(finis)*, adj. *Neighboring, bordering, adjacent.*

fīnĭtĭmus, i, m. *(finis). Neighbor.*

fĭo, ĕri, factus sum, p. of *facio,* q. v. *Result, become,* in the intr. meaning.

firmĭter, ius, issĭme *(firmus,* strong), adv. *Firmly, strongly, steadily.*

firmĭtūdo, ĭnis, f. (abstract from *firmus*). *Strength, firmness.*

firmo, āre, āvi, ātum *(firmus)*, v. tr. *Strengthen, secure.* P. firmor, āri, ātus sum.

firmus, a, um, adj. *Steadfast, powerful, immovable, strong;* firmĭor, issĭmus.

fistūca, æ, f. *A beetle, a rammer, pile-driver.*

flāgĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Earnestly entreat; importune.* P. flāgĭtor, āri, ātus sum.

flamma, æ, f (FLAG, as in *flagro,* I burn). *Flame, blaze.*

flecto, ĕre, flexi, flectum, v. tr. *Turn* in any direction, *turn aside; bend* or *wind*. P. flector, ti, flectus sum.

fleo, ēre, flēvi, flētum, v. intr. *Weep, lament.*

flētus, ūs, m. *(fleo). Weeping, lamentation.*

flo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. intr. *Blow.*

flōreo, ēre, flōrui, — *(flos*, a flower), v. intr. *Bloom, flourish.* flōrens, tis, adj. *Flourishing;* flōrentior, entissimus.

fluctus, ūs, m. *(fluo*, I flow). *A billow, wave, surge.*

flūmen, ĭnis, n. *(fluo). A river; stream.*

fluo, ĕre, fluxi, fluctum, v. intr. *Flow*, as a stream.

fœdus, ĕris, n. *A league, treaty, compact.*

fœmina, æ, f. *Woman;* of animals, *the female.*

fŏre, archaic fut. inf. of *sum*, q.v.

forma, æ, f. *Shape, form.*

fors, fortis, f. *(fero). Chance, luck.* forte, adv. *By chance, haply.*

fortis, e *(fero)*, adj. *Brave, valiant;* fortior, fortissimus.

fortĭter, fortius, fortissĭme, *(fortis)*, adv. *Bravely, boldly, valiantly.*

fortĭtūdo, ĭnis, f. (abstract from *fortis*). *Bravery, courage, manliness.*

fortūna, æ, f. *(fors*, chance). *Luck, good luck; fortune.*

fortūnātus, a, um, *(fortuna)*, adj. *Fortunate, lucky;* fortūnātior, issĭmus

fossa, æ, f. *(fodio*, I dig). *Trench, foss, ditch.*

fŏvea, æ, f. *(fodio*, I dig). *A pit, pitfall.*

frango, ĕre, frēgi, fractum, v. tr. *Break up, break in pieces, shatter; weaken, subdue, break down.* P. frangor, gi, fractus sum.

frāter, tris, m. *Brother, relative.*

frāternus, a, um *(frater)*, adj. *Brotherly, fraternal.*

frĕmĭtus, ūs, m. *(fremo*, I roar). *Uproar, tumult.*

frĕquens, tis, adj. *Numerous, in great numbers;* frĕquentior, issĭmus.

frētus, a, um, adj. *Relying upon, trusting to.*

frīgĭdus, a, um *(frigus*, cold), adj. *Cold, cool;* frīgidior issĭmus.

frīgus, ŏris, n. *Cold, coldness, cold of winter.*

frons, frontis, f. *Front; forehead.*

fructus, ūs, m. *(fruor*, I enjoy). *Fruits, crops, produce; increase.*

fructuōsus, a, um *(fructus)*, adj. *Wealthy, productive;* fructuōsior, issĭmus.

frūmentārius, a, um *(frumentum)*, adj. *Fruitful;* res frūmentāria, *provisions*, for an army.

frūmentātio, ōnis, f. *(frumentum). Foraging.*

frūmentor, āri, ātus sum *(frumentum)*, v. intr. dep. *Forage, fetch corn* or *provisions.*

frūmentum, i, n. (contr. for *frugimentum*, hence *frux*, from *fruor*, I enjoy). *Grain, corn.*

fruor, i, fructus sum, v. tr. dep. *Enjoy; use.*

frustra *(fraudo*, I cheat *or* deceive), adv. *Without effect, to no purpose.*

fŭga, æ, f. *(fugio*, I flee). *Flight;* in fugam dare, *put to flight.*

fŭgio, ĕre, fūgi, fŭgĭtum, v. intr. *Flee, escape by flight.*

fŭgĭtivus, i, m. *(fugio). A fugitive, deserter.*

fūmus, i, m. *Smoke.*

funda, æ, f. *(fundo*, I pour). *A sling.*

fundītor, ōris, m. *(funda*, a sling). *A slinger.*

fundo, ĕre, fūdi, fūsum, v. tr. *Scatter, defeat, rout, overthrow.* P. fundor, di, fūsus sum.

fūnis, is, m. *A rope, cordage, cable.*

fūnus, ĕris, n. *Funeral, funeral rites, obsequies.*

fŭror, ōris, m. *(furo*, I rage). *Rage, fury.*

furtum, i, n. *(fur*, a thief). *Theft, stealing.*

fūsĭlis, e (*fundo*, I pour), adj. *Molten, softened.*

fŭtūrus, a, um, fut. part. of *sum*, q. v.

gæsum, i, n. *Javelin*, long and heavy, used by the Gauls.

gălea, æ, f. *A helmet, headpiece.*

Gallĭcus, a, um (*Gallia*, Gaul), adj. *Gallic.*

Gallus, a, um (*Gallus*, the Gaul), adj. *Gallic.*

gallīna, æ, f. *A hen.*

gaudeo, ēre, gāvīsus sum, v. semi-dep. *Rejoice, am glad.*

gĕner, ĕri, m. *Son-in-law.*

gĕnĕrātim, (*gens*) adv. *By tribes.*

gens, gentis, f. (*gigno*, I produce). *Race, family, tribe, clan.*

gĕnus, ĕris, n. (*gigno*). *Race, family*: of things, *manner, style, species; birth, descent.*

Germānĭcus, a, um, adj. *German, Germanic.*

gĕro, ĕre, gessi, gestum, v. tr. *Bear, carry*, hence of war, *wage; happen, take place; do, perform.* P. gĕror, i, gestus sum.

glădius, i, m. *A sword.*

glans, glandis, f. An acorn-shaped *ball of heated clay.*

glōria, æ, f. *Glory, renown.*

glōrior, āri, ātus (*gloria*), v. intr. dep. *Vaunt, boast, pride one's self in.*

Græcus, a, um, adj. *Greek, Grecian.*

grandis, e, adj. *Lofty, elevated, large.*

grātia, æ, f. *Favor, credit, good will; gratitude; thanks.*

grātŭlātio, onis, f. (*gratulor*). *Rejoicing, joy.*

grātŭlor, āri, ātus sum (*gratus*), v. tr. dep. *Congratulate.*

grātus, a, um, adj. *Pleasing, pleasant.*

grăvis, e, adj. *Heavy, sad, burdensome*; of ships, *ladened, burdened*; *venerable, old; severe.*

grăvĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *gravis*). *Weight, importance; heaviness.*

grăvĭter, ius, issīme (*gravis*), adv. *Seriously, severely, gravely.*

grăvor, āri, ātus sum, v. intr. dep. *Take amiss, do unwillingly.*

gŭbernātor, ōris, m. *A pilot, steersman.*

gusto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Taste, eat, partake of.* P. gustor, āri, ātus sum.

hăbeo, ēre, ui, ĭtum (*apo*, I seize), v. tr. *Have, hold, possess; deem, consider, account.* P. hăbeor, ēri, ĭtus sum.

hærēdĭtas, ātis, f. *Inheritance, heirship.*

haud, adv. *Not.*

Helvētius, a, um, adj. *Helvetian.*

hīberna, ōrum, n. *Winter-quarters*

hic, hæc, hoc (stem *e*, whence *is* and *ce*), pron. adj. *This*; pl.: *these* or *those* things; as a pron., *he*, etc.

hic, adv. *Here.*

hiĕmo, āre, āvi, ātum (*hiems*), v. tr. *Winter, spend the winter, take up winter-quarters.* P. hiĕmor, āri, ātus sum.

hiems, is, f. *Winter, stormy weather*; pl : *winters.*

hinc (*hic*), adv. *Hence, from this place.*

hoc (abl. of *hoc*), adv. *On this account, for this reason.*

hŏmo, ĭnis, m. *A man.*

hŏnestus, a, um, adj. *Eminent, distinguished· honorable, noble; worthy;* hŏnestior, issimus.

hŏnor and hŏnos, ōris, m. *Honor, repute; dignity.*

hŏnōrĭfĭcus, a, um (*honor, facio*), adj. *Honorable, reputable*; hŏnōrĭfĭcentior, issĭmus.

hōra, æ, f. *Hour.*

horreo, ēre, horrui, v. tr. *Shudder, dread.* P. horreor, ēri.

horrĭdus, a, um (*horreo*), adj. *Terrible, frightful, fearful.*

hortor, āri, ātus sum, v. tr. dep. *Incite, encourage, exhort.*

hospes, ĭtis, m. *Sojourner, guest.*

hospĭtium, i, n. (*hospes*). *Hospitality.*

hostis, is, m. (*hostio*, I strike). *A public enemy, an enemy.*

huc (*hic*), adv. *To this place, hither;* accedebat huc, *to this it was added.*

hujusmŏdi (*hic, modus*, a way), adv. *Of this kind*, really a genitive of characteristic.

hŭmānĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *humanus*). *Refinement, humanity, politeness.*

hŭmānus, a, um (*homo*), adj. *Humane, refined, well-informed.*

hŭmĭlis, e (*humus*, the ground), adj. *Low; humble, poor, insignificant.*

hŭmĭlĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *humilis*). *Lowness; weakness.*

ibi (*i*, pronominal root, and *bi*, denoting location; cf. *bus* of dat. and abl. pl.), adv. *There, in that place.*

ictus, ūs, m. (*ico*, I strike). *Stroke, blow.*

idcirco (*id, circa*), adv. *On that account, for that reason, therefore.*

ĭdem, ĕădem, ĭdem (*is, dem*, demonstrative particle), adj. *The same.*

ĭdentĭdem (*idem, idem*), adv. *Repeatedly, now and then.*

ĭdōneus, a, um, adj. Of persons, *fit, proper, suitable;* of time, *convenient, fit;* of place, generally followed by *ad*, or the dat. *Sufficient, suitable.*

ĭdŭs, uum, f. (old verb *iduare*, to divide). *Ides.*

ignis, is, m. *Fire.*

ignōbĭlis, e (*in*, not; *gnobilis*, old form of *nobilis*), adj. *Obscure, unknown.*

ignōro, āre, āvi, ātum (*in*, not; *gnorus*, skilled), v. tr. *Ignore, am unacquainted with, am ignorant of.* P. ignōror, āri, ātus sum.

ignosco, ĕre, nōvi, nōtum (*in*, not; *gnosco*, for *nosco*, I know), v. intr. *Pardon, forgive, excuse.* P. ignoscitur, ci, nōtum est.

ignōtus, a, um (*ignosco*), adj. *Unknown, ignorant of, unacquainted with.*

illātus, a, um, perf. part. pass. of *infero*, q. v.

ille, illa, illud (cf. *alius* and old form *ollus*), pron. dem. *That, these, those;* abs.: *he, she, it, they.*

illic (*ille*), adv. *There.*

illĭco (*in, locus*, a place), adv. *Instantly, forthwith.*

illĭgo, āre, āvi, ātum (*in*, intensive; *ligo*, I bind), v. tr. *Bind, fasten, make firm.* P. illĭgor, āri, ātus sum.

illo (*ille*), adv. *Thither, to that place.*

illustris, e (*in*, intensive; *lustro*, I shine), adj. *Exalted, noble, honorable.*

imber, bris, m. *Rain-storm, pelting rain.*

imĭtor, āri, ātus sum, v. tr. dep. *Imitate, copy.*

immānis, e (*in*, intensive; *magnus*, great), adj. *Immense, huge.*

immĭneo, ēre, ui, — (*in*, intensive; *mineo*, I threaten), v. intr. *Am close at hand.*

immitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum (*in*, against; *mitto*, I send), v. tr. *Drive down; despatch against; hurl, throw.* P. immittor, ti, missus sum.

immŏlo, āre, āvi, ātum (*in*, on; *mola*, sacrificial meal), v. tr. *Sacrifice, offer, immolate.* P. immŏlor, āri, ātis sum.

immortālis, e (*in; mors*, death), adj. *Immortal, blessed.*

immūnĭtas, ātis, f. (*in*, against; *munio*, I fortify). *Immunity, freedom.*

impărātus, a, um (*in; paratus*, prepared), adj. *Unprepared.*

impĕdimentum, i, n. (*impedio*). *Hindrance, impediment; heavy baggage, camp equipage*, always pl. in this meaning.

impĕdio, īre, īvi, ītum (*in*, against; *pes*, the foot), v. tr. *Hinder, impede, obstruct, hamper.* P. impĕdior, īri, ītus sum.

impello, ĕre, ŭli, ulsum (*in*, against; *pello*, I drive), v. tr. *Impel, urge on, induce, instigate.* P. impellor, li, pulsus sum.

impendeo, ēre, di, sum (*in*, over; *pendeo*, I hang), v. intr. *Overhang.*

impensus, a, um (*in*, *pendo*, I weigh), adj. *High, dear.*

impĕrātor, ōris, m. (*impero*, I command). *General, commander, leader.*

impĕrātum, i, n. (*impero*). *Order, command;* imperatum facere, *to execute orders, obey;* ad imperatum, *according to orders.*

impĕrītus, a, um (*in*, *pereo*, I go through), adj. *Inexperienced; ignorant of, unacquainted with.*

impĕrium, i, n. (*impero*). *Dominion, sway; chief command; command, authority, government.*

impĕro, āre, āvi, ātum (*in*, over; *paro*, I make ready), v. tr. *Command, order; give orders for, order to be furnished; make a requisition for.* P. impĕror, āri, ātus sum, and sometimes unipersonal.

impĕtro, āre, āvi, ātum (*in*, intensive; *patro*, I perform), v. tr. *Accomplish, bring to pass; obtain, procure, ask.* P. impĕtror, āri, ātus sum.

impĕtus, ūs, m. (*in*, against; *peto*, I seek). *Attack, onset, assault.*

impius, a, um (*in*, not; *pius*, holy), adj. *Wicked, abandoned.*

implōro, āre, āvi, ātum (*in*, *ploro*, I ask), v. tr. *Beseech, implore; ask.* P. implōror, āri, ātus sum.

impōno, ĕre, pōsui, pōsĭtum (*in*, on; *pono*, I place), v. tr. *Place one's self; mount, place on horseback; levy, impose upon.* P. impōnor, i, pōsĭtus sum.

importātĭtius, a, um (*importo*), adj. *Imported, brought in from abroad.*

importo, āre, āvi, ātum (*in*, into; *porto*, I carry), v. tr. *Import, bring in.* P. importor, āri, ātus sum.

improbus, a, um (*in*, not; *probo*, I approve), adj. *Bad, wicked.*

improvīsus, a, um (*in*, not; *provideo*, I foresee), adj. *Unforeseen, unexpected;* improviso or de improviso, *suddenly, unexpectedly.*

improvidens, tis (*in*, not; *providens*, careful), adj. *Unaware, not anticipating, incautious.*

improvidentia, æ, f. (abstract from *improvidens*). *Imprudence, ignorance, inadvertence.*

impūbes, ĕris, adj. *Chaste.*

impugno, āre, āvi, ātum (*in*, against; *pugno*, I fight), v. tr. *Attack, assail.* P. impugnor, āri, ātus sum.

impulsus, ūs, m. (*impello*). *Instigation.*

impūne (*in*, not; *pœna*, punishment), adv. *Quietly, with impunity, without punishment.*

impūnĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *impunis*, unpunished). *Freedom from punishment, impunity.*

īmus, a, um, sup of *inferus*, q. v.; ab imo, *from the bottom.*

in, prep. *At, with, in, on, over;* with acc., *into, against; to, at; on, upon, for; to, towards;* in præsentia, *for the present;* observe in silvas at iv. 19, *in the forests;* in dies, *day to day, daily.*

inānis, e, adj. *Empty;* of ship loads, *light.*

incautus, a, um (*in*, not; *caveo*, I take care), adj. *Off guard, incautious.*

incendium, i, n (*incendo*, I burn up). *Fire, conflagration.*

incendo, ĕre, di, sum (*in*, intensive; *cando*, I burn), v. tr. *Burn, destroy by fire.* P. incendor, di, sus sum.

incertus, a, um (*in*, not; *certus*, sure), adj. *Uncertain, hesitating, dubious; tumultuary.*

incīdo, ĕre, cīdi, cīsum (*in*, into; *cædo*, I cut), v. tr. *Cut into.* P. incīdor, di, cīsus sum.

incĭdo, ĕre, cĭdi, — (*in*, into; *cado*, I fall), v. intr. *Meet unexpectedly; happen, result.*

incĭpio, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum (*in*, intensive; *capio*, I take), v. intr. *Begin, commence.* P. incĭpior, cĭpi, ceptus sum.

incĭtātus, a, um (*incito*), adj. *Rapid, swift;* equus incitatus, *a horse at full speed;* cursu incitato, *with utmost speed.*

incĭto, āre, āvi, ātum (*in*, onward; *cito*, freq. from *cieo*, I arouse), v. tr. *Rush forward; urge forward, stimulate; arouse, excite.* P. incĭtor, āri, ātus sum.

incognĭtus, a, um (*in*, not; *cognitus*, known), adj. *Unknown.*

incŏlo, ĕre, ui (*in*, in; *colo*, I dwell), v. tr. *Inhabit; dwell among.* P. incŏlor, i, cultus sum; also intr., *dwell.*

incŏlŭmis, e (*in*, intensive; *columis*, safe), adj. *Safe, safe and sound, uninjured.*

incommŏde, ius, issĭme (*in*, *commode*, suitably), adv. *Disastrously, unfortunately.*

incommŏdum, i, n. (*in*, not; *con*, *modus*, a way). *Injury, misfortune, defeat.*

incrēdĭbĭlis, e (*in*, not; *credo*, I believe), adj. *Incredible, extraordinary.*

incrĕpĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, (*in*, intensive; *crepo*, I chide), v. tr. *Rebuke, blame; mock, revile.* P. incrĕpĭtor, āri, ātus sum.

incursio, ōnis, f. (*in*, into; *curro*, I run). *Invasion, attack; assault, onset.*

incursus, ūs, m. (*in*, *curro*), *Attack, assault.*

incūso, āre, āvi, ātum (*in*, *causa*), v. tr. *Upbraid, find fault with.* P. incūsor, āri, ātus sum.

inde, (*is*; *dem*, demon. part.), adv. *Thence, from that place.*

indĭcium, i, n. (*indico*). *Information; testimony;* per indĭcium, *by an informer.*

indĭco, āre, āvi, ātum (*in*, *dico*, I make known), v. tr. *Point out, show.* P. indĭcor, āri, ātus sum.

indīco, ĕre, dixi, dictum (*in*, *dico*, I say), v. tr. *Proclaim, summon.* P. indīcor, dīci, dictus sum.

indignĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *indignus*). *Indignity.*

indignus, a, um (*in*, not; *dignus*, worthy), adj. *Unworthy, unbecoming.*

indĭligenter, ius, issĭme (*in*, not; *diligens*, careful), adv. *Heedlessly, negligently.*

indūciæ, ārum, f. pl. *Truce, armistice.*

indūco, ĕre, duxi, ductum (*in*, *duco*, I lead), v. tr. *Induce, lead on; cover.* P. indūcor, dūci, ductus sum.

indulgeo, ēre, dulsi, ultum (*in*, *dulcis*, sweet), v. intr. *Am indulgent to*, or *kind to.*

induo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, v. tr. *Put on.* P. induor, dui, dūtus sum.

ĭneo, īre, īvi and ĭi, ĭtum (*in*, *eo*, I go), v. intr. *Enter upon, begin.* P. ĭnitur, īri, ĭnitum est.

ĭnermus, a, um, and Inermis, e (*in*, not; *arma*, arms), adj. *Unarmed, defenceless.*

ĭners, ertis (*in*, not; *ars*, art), adj. *Unskilful, lazy;* inertior, issĭmus.

infāmia, æ, f. (*in*, against; *fama*, good report). *Disgrace, infamy.*

infectus, a, um (*in*, not; *factus*, done), adj. *Unaccomplished, unperformed;* infecta re, *unsuccessful.*

infĕro, ferre, intŭli, illātum (*in*, against; *fero*, I bear), v. tr. *Wage, carry on; bring forward; bear forward; produce, cause, excite; attack, advance upon;* in ignem inferre, *to set on fire.* P. infĕror, ferri, illātus sum.

infĕrus, a, um (*in*, *fero*, I bear), adj. *Low; inferior;* infĕrior, ĭmus, and infimus.

infestus, a, um (*in*, *fastus*, holy), adj. *Hostile.*

infĭcio, ĕre, fēci, fectum (*in*, *facio*, I do), v. tr. *Stain, dye, color.* P. infĭcior, fĭci, fectus sum.

infĭmus, a, um, sup. of *inferus*, q. v.; infima parte, *towards the bottom.*

infīnītus, a, um (*in*, not; *finis*, an end), adj. *Boundless, infinite, countless.*

infirmĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *infirmus*). *Fickleness, inconstancy.*

infirmus, a, um (*in*, not; *firmus*, strong), adj. *Weak, infirm; weakened;* infirmior, issĭmus.

inflecto, ĕre, flexi, flexum (*in*, intensive; *flecto*, I bend), v. tr. *Bend, become bent.* P. inflector, ti, flexus sum.

influo, ĕre, fluxi, fluctum (*in*, into; *fluo*, I flow), v. intr. *Empty, discharge.*

infra (*infera*, fem. of *inferus*), prep. *Below, beneath;* adv.: *below, farther down.*

ingens, tis (*in*, *gigno*), adj. *Large, immense, huge;* ingentior, issĭmus.

ingrĕdior, di, gressus sum (*in, gradior*, I step), v. tr. dep. *Engage, enter upon, go into.*

ĭnĭmīcĭtia, æ, f. (abstract from *inimicus*). *Hostility, enmity.*

ĭnĭmīcus, i, m. (*in*, not; *amicus*, a friend). *Enemy;* adj.: *unfriendly.*

ĭnīquĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *iniquus*). *Unfavorableness, difficulty, crisis.*

ĭnīquus, a, um (*in*, not; *æquus*, equal), adj. *Unjust, unfavorable, awkward;* īnīquior, issĭmus.

ĭnĭtĭum, i, n. (*ineo*). *Beginning, rise; commencement.*

injĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum (*in*, into; *jacio*, I hurl), v. tr. *Infuse, inspire; cast* or *throw into.* P. injicior, jĭci, jectus sum.

injūria, æ, f. (*in*, against; *jus*, right). *Injury, violence, wrong;* adv.: injuriā, *wrongfully.*

injussu, only in abl. m. *Without the order* or *command.*

innascor, ci, nātus sum (*in*, intensive; *nascor*, I am born), v. intr. *Spring up, produce.*

innītor, ti, nixus and nīsus sum (*in*, intensive; *nitor*, I lean up), v. intr. *Support, lean upon.*

innŏcens, tis (*in*, not; *noceo*, I harm), adj. *Innocent, guiltless.*

innŏcentia, æ, f. (abstract from *innocens*). *Integrity, uprightness.*

ĭnŏpia, æ, f. (abstract from *inops*, poor). *Want, scarcity.*

ĭnŏpīnans, tis (*in*, not; *opinor*, I think), adj. *Unaware, unexpecting.*

inquam, v. def. *Say.*

inquīro, ĕre, sīvi, sītum (*in*, into; *quæro*, I seek), v. tr. *Enquire, investigate.* P. inquīror, ri, sītus sum.

insciens, tis (*in, scio*, I know), adj. *Unaware, without the knowledge.*

inscientia, æ, f. (abstract of *insciens*). *Ignorance, inexperience.*

inscius, a, um (*in*, not; *scio*, I know), adj. *Ignorant, unprepared.*

insĕquor, qui, cūtus sum (*in*, intensive; *sequor*, I follow), v. tr. dep. *Follow, follow after, pursue.*

insĕro, ĕre, sĕrui, sertum (*in*, into; *sero*, I join), v. tr. *Insert, fasten.* P. inserior, i, sertus sum.

insĭdiæ, ārum, f. pl. (*in, sideo*, I settle). *Ambush, ambuscade.*

insĭdior, āri, ātus sum (*insidiæ*), v. intr. dep. *Lie in ambush.*

insigne, is, n. (*in*, intensive; *signum*, a sign). *Insignia, ensigns; the signal.*

insignis, e (*insigne*), adj. *Remarkable, conspicuous.*

insĭlio, īre, ui (*in*, on, upon; *salio*, I leap), v. tr. *Leap upon, spring at.* P. insĭlior, īri.

insĭnuo, āre, āvi, ātum (*in*, into; *sinuo*, I wind), v. tr. *Wind my way into, insinuate myself into.* P. insĭnuor, āri, ātus sum.

insisto, ĕre, stĭti (*in*, into; *sisto*, I stop), v. intr. *Leap upon, stand upon; apply one's self to; press forward; keep on my way.*

insŏlenter (*in*, not; *soleo*, I am wont), adv. *Insolently.*

instăbĭlis, e (*in*, intensive; *stabilis*), adj. *Changeable, unsteady.*

instans, tis (*insto*), adj. *Present, urgent, pressing.*

instar, indecl. *Form, figure, appearance;* instar muri, *like a wall.*

instīgo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Urge on, stimulate, incite.* P. instīgor, āri, ātus sum.

instĭtuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum (*in, statuo*, I set up), v. tr. *Teach, instruct; set up, build, construct; determine, fix, decide; procure.* P. instĭtuor, ui, ūtus sum.

instĭtūtum, i, n. (*instituo*). *Custom, plan, institution, mode of life, manners.*

insto, āre, stĭti, — (*in, sto*, I stand), v. intr. *Press forward, advance; approach, draw near.*

instrūmentum, i, n. (*instruo*). *Utensils, implements* necessary for a soldier, *equipment.*

instruo, ĕre, struxi, structum (*in, struo*, I build), v. tr. *Draw up* in battle array, *marshall.* P. instruor, ui, structus sum.

insuēfactus, a, um (*insuetus*, accustomed; *facio*, I make), adj. *Accustomed, habituated.*

insuētus, a, um (*insuesco*, I am unused), adj. *Unacquainted with, unskilled in.*

insŭla, æ, f. *An island.*

insŭper (*in, super*, above), adv. *In addition, over and above.*

intĕger, gra, grum (*in*, not; *tango*, I touch), adj. *Sound, whole, unharmed; vigorous, fresh*; integrior, gerrĭmus.

intellĭgo, ĕre, lexi, lectum (*inter, lego*, I say), v. tr. *Perceive, comprehend, understand, observe.* P. intellĭgor, gi, lectus sum, and often unipersonal.

intendo, ĕre, di, tentum and tensum (*in*, intensive; *tendo*, I stretch), v. intr. *Direct one's thoughts to, be intent upon.*

inter (*in*, and adv. term *ter*), prep. *Among, between; inter se, mutually, one with the other.*

intercēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum (*inter, cedo*, I go), v. intr. *Intervene; come in between; exist.*

intercĭpio, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum (*inter, capio*, I take), v. tr. *Intercept.* P. intercĭpior, cĭpi, ceptus sum.

interclūdo, ĕre, clūsi clūsum (*inter, claudo*, I shut), v. tr. *Cut off, hinder, shut out.* P. interclūdor, di, clūsus sum.

interdīco, ĕre, dixi, dictum (*inter, dico*, I say), v. tr. *Forbid the use of, banish, prohibit, interdict.* P. interdīcor, ci, dictus sum.

interdiu, (*inter, diu*), adv. *By day, in the day time.*

interdum, adv. *Sometimes.*

intĕrea (*inter, id*), adv. *Meanwhile, in the meantime.*

intĕreo, īre, īvi and ii, ĭtum (*inter, eo*, I go), v. intr. *Die, perish.*

interfĭcio, ĕre, fēci, fectum (*inter, facio*, I do), v. tr. *Kill, destroy, slay.* P. interfĭcior, fĭci, fectus sum.

intĕrim (*inter, is*), adv. *Meanwhile, in the meantime.*

intĕrior, ius (*intra*, within), adj. *Interior*; as a subs. pl.: *dwellers in the interior*; sup.: intĭmus, a, um.

intĕrĭtus, ūs, m. (*intereo*). *Death, destruction.*

interjĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum (*inter, jacio*, I hurl), v. tr. *Throw* or *cast in* or *among; pass by.* P. interjĭcior, jĭci, jectus sum.

intermitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum (*inter, mitto*, I send), v. tr. *Discontinue, neglect*; of time, *elapse*; of space, *intervene; leave an interval.* P. intermittor, ti, missus sum.

interněc'o, ōnis, f. (*inter, neco*, I kill). *Annihilation, utter destruction.*

intĕro, ĕre, trīvi, trītum (*in, tero*, I rub), v. tr. *Rub into*, hence *fatigue, wear out.* P. intĕror, tĕri, trītus sum.

interpello, āre, āvi, ātum (*inter, pello*, I thrust), v. tr. *Interrupt, disturb, molest.* P. interpellor, āri, ātus sum.

interpōno, ĕre, pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum (*inter, pono*, I place), v. tr. With fidem, *promise, pledge one's word; interpose, intervene.* P. interpōnor, ni, sĭtus sum.

interpres, ĕtis, m. *Interpreter, translator.*

interprĕtor, āri, ātus sum (*interpres*), v. tr. dep. *Explain, interpret.*

interscindo, ĕre, scĭdi, scissum (*inter, scindo*, I split), v. tr. *Break down, destroy.* P. interscindor, di, scissus sum.

intersum, fui, esse (*inter, sum*, I am), v. intr. *Concern, attend to, come between*; unipersonally: *it concerns, is advantageous to.*

intervallum, i, n. (*inter, vallum*, a wall). *Interval, space, distance.*

intervĕnio, īre, vēni, ventum (*inter, venio*, I come), v. intr. *Come up, come in, intervene.*

interventus, ūs, m. (*inter, venio*, I come). *Intervention, coming on.*

intexo, ĕre, ui, tum (*in, texo*, I weave), v. tr. *Interweave, interlace.* P. intexor, i, tus sum.

intra (*intera*, old abl. of *interus*) adv. and prep. *Within, inside of.*

intrītus, a, um, perf. part. pass. of *intero*, q. v.

intro, āre, āvi, ātum (*inter, eo*, I go), v. tr. *Enter, penetrate into.* P. intror, āri, ātus sum.

intrōdūco, ĕre, duxi, ductum (*intro*, within; *duco*, I lead), v. tr. *Lead* or *bring in, introduce.* P. intrōdūcor, ci, ductus sum.

introeo, īre īvi and ii, ĭtum (*intro*, *eo*), v. intr. *Come in, enter.*

introĭtus, ūs, m. (*introeo*). *Entrance, means of entrance; passage.*

intrōmitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum (*intro*, *mitto*, I send), v. tr. *Send in, introduce.* P. intrōmittor, ti, sus sum.

intrōrumpo, ĕre, rūpi, ruptum (*intro*, *rumpo*, I break), v. intr. *Burst in, enter forcibly.*

introrsus, (*intro*, *versus*), adv. *Within, into; inward.*

intueor, ēri, tuĭtus sum (*in*, *tueor*), v. tr. dep. *Gaze upon, fix one's look on.*

intŭli, perf. ind. act. of *infero*, q. v.

intus (*in*), adv. *Inside, within.*

inūsītātus, a, um (*in*, not; *usito*, freq. from *utor*, I use), adj. *Unusual, uncommon*; inūsītātior, issĭmus.

inūtĭlis, e (*in*, not; *utilis*, useful), adj. *Unserviceable, useless.*

invĕnio, īre, vēni, ventum (*in*, into; *venio*, I come), v. tr. *Discover, find out, find.* P. invĕnior, īri, ventus sum.

inventor, ōris, m. (*invenio*). *Discoverer, inventor.*

invĕtĕrasco, ĕre, rāvi, — (*in*, *vetus*, old), v. intr. *Settle, establish one's self, grow old, become established.*

invĭcem (*in*, *vicem*, turn), adv. *In turn, alternately.*

invictus, a, um (*in*, not; *vinco*, I conquer), adj. *Invincible, unconquerable.*

invĭdeo, ēre, vīdi, vīsum (*in*, against; *video*, I see), v. intr. *Envy, regard maliciously.*

inviŏlātus, a, um (*in*, *violo*, I injure), adj. *Inviolate, inviolable.*

invīto, āre, āvi, ātum (*in*, not; *vito*, I avoid), v. tr. *Invite, ask; summon*; *induce.* P. invītor, āri, ātis sum.

invītus, a, um, adj. *Against one's will, unwilling.*

ipse, sa, sum (*is*, *pse*, intensive part.), pron. dem. *He himself*, etc.; pl.: *themselves.*

īrācundia, æ, f. (abstract from *iracundus*). *Anger, wrath.*

īrācundus, a, um (*ira*, *cundus*), adj. *Wrathful, hasty, hot-tempered.*

irrīdeo, ēre, rīsi, rīsum (*in*, intensive; *rideo*, I laugh), v. intr. *Ridicule, mock, laugh at.*

irrīdicule (*in*, not; *ridiculus*, laughable), adv. *Unwittingly, without wit.*

irrumpo, ĕre, rūpi, ruptum (*in*, into; *rumpo*, I break), v. intr. *Burst into; dash into.*

is, ea, id, ējus (*i*, pronom. root), pron. *He, she, it*; pl.: *they*; *his, this, these*; *such*; ea celeritate, *with such celerity; of such a kind.*

ĭta, adv. *So, thus, in this way.*

ĭtăque (*ita*, so; *que*, and), adv. *And so, therefore.*

ĭtem, adv. *So, also, likewise.*

ĭter, ĭtĭnĕris, n. (*eo*, I go). *Way, route, journey, march.*

ĭterum, adv. *A second time, again; semel atque iterum, again and again.*

ĭtūrus, a, um, fut. part. act. of *eo*, q. v.

ĭvi, perf. ind. act. of *eo*, q. v.

jăceo, ēre, jăcui, cĭtum, v. intr. *Lie, lie down*; jacentibus, *the dead.*

jăcio, ĕre, jēci, jactum, v. tr. *Cast, hurl, throw; throw up, construct.* P. jăcior, jăci, jactus sum.

jacto, āre, āvi, ātum (freq. from *jacio*), v. tr. *Consider, examine, discuss; throw* or *toss about.* P. jactor, āri, ātus sum.

jactūra, æ, f. (*jacio*). *Expense, sacrifice, loss.*

jăcŭlum, i, n. (*jacio*, I hurl). *Javelin, dart.*

jam (old acc. of *is*), adv. *Now, presently, already*; jam ante, *previously.*

jamque, adv. *Even now, just now.*

Januārius, a, um (*Janus*), adj. *Of January.*

juba, æ, f. *The mane.*

jŭbeo, ēre, jussi, jussum, v. tr. *Order, command, bid.* P. jŭbeor, ēri, jussus sum, and often unipersonal.

jūdĭcium, i, n. (*judico*). *Trial; judgment, opinion, decision.*

jūdĭco, āre, āvi, ātum (*jus, dico*, I report), v. tr. *Adjudge; judge, determine; deem, consider.* P. jūdĭcor, āri, ātus sum.

jŭgum, i, n. (*jungo*, I join). *A yoke;* sub jugum mittere, *defeat utterly; top of a hill.*

jūmentum, i, n. (*jungo*). *Cattle, beast of burden.*

junctūra, æ, f. (*jungo*). *Juncture, joint.*

jungo, ĕre, junxi, junctum, v. tr. *Join, join together, unite.* P. jungor, gi, junctus sum.

jus, jūris (*jubeo*). *Right, law; public law, rights.*

jusjūrandum, jūrisjūrandi, n. (*jus, juro*, I swear). *Oath, pledge.*

justĭtia, æ, f. (abstract from *justus*). *Justice.*

justus, a, um (*jubeo*), adj. *Just, honorable;* justior, justissimus.

jŭventus, ūtis, f. (*juvo*, I assist). *Youth, young people.*

jŭvo, āre, jūvi, jūtum, v. tr. *Assist, aid, help.* P. jŭvor, āri.

juxta (*jungo*), adv. *Near.*

kălendæ, ārum, f. pl. *The Kalends,* or first day of each month.

lābor, bi, lapsus sum. *Fail, slip away, desert.*

lăbor, ōris, m. *Labor, toil, exertion.*

lăbōro, āre, āvi, ātum (*labor*), v. intr. *Labor, exert myself; am in trouble, danger,* or *difficulty.*

labrum, i, n. (*lambo*, I lick). *Lip, rim.*

lac, lactis, n. *Milk.*

lăcesso, ĕre, īvi, ītum (*laeio*, I allure), v. tr. *Provoke, exasperate, harass, fall upon.* P. lăcessor, si, sītus sum.

lacryma, æ, f. *Tear, weeping.*

lăcus, ūs, m. *Lake.*

lædo, ĕre, læsi, læsum, v. tr. *Injure, damage, impair.* P. lædor, di, læsus sum.

lætātio, ōnis, f. (abstract from *lætus*). *Rejoicing, exultation.*

lætĭtia, æ, f. (abstract from *lætus*). *Joy, gladness, rejoicing.*

lætus, a, um, adj. *Joyful, cheerful.*

languĭdus, a, um (*langueo*, I faint), adj. *Faint, feeble, sluggish;* languidior, issimus.

languor, ōris, m. (*langueo*). *Inactivity, listlessness, languor.*

lăpis, idis, m. *Stone.*

largior, īri, ītus sum (*largus*, liberal), v. tr. dep. *Bribe, bestow largess; dispense, bestow;* largius, issime.

largĭter (*largus*), adv. *Liberally;* largiter posse, *to have great influence.*

largĭtio, ōnis, f. (abstract from *largus*). *Largess, bribery, liberality.*

lassĭtūdo, ĭnis (abstract from *lassus*, tired). *Weariness, lassitude.*

lāte, ius, issime (*latus*, broad), adv. *Widely, broadly;* longe lateque, *far and wide.*

lătebræ, ārum, f. pl. (*lateo*, I lie hid). *Covert, retreat, hiding-place.*

lăteo, ēre, ui, v. intr. *Lurk, lie hid* or *concealed; escape notice.*

lātĭtūdo, ĭnis, f. (abstract from *latus*). *Width, breadth;* in latitudinem, ii. 17, *lengthwise.*

latro, ōnis, m. *Freebooter, bandit, robber.*

latrōcĭnium, i, n. *Freebooting, highway robbery, robbery.*

lātūrus, a, um, fut. part. act. of *fero*, q. v.

lātus, a, um, adj. *Broad, extensive;* lātior, issimus.

lătus, ĕris, n. *Side;* military, *flank;* latus apertum, *the open flank, the right flank,* because the shield was carried on the left arm, leaving the right side exposed; *the right.*

laudo, āre, āvi, ātum (*laus*), v. tr. *Praise, extol.* P. laudor, āri, ātus sum.

laus, dis, f. *Praise, esteem, regard.*

lăvo, āre, lāvi and lāvāvi, lautum,

lăvātum and lōtum, v. tr. *Bathe, wash.* P. lăvor, āri, ātus sum.

laxo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Expand, open up, extend.* P. laxor, āri, ātus sum.

lēgātio, ōnis, f. (*lego*, I choose). *Embassy, legation.*

lēgātus, i, m. (*lego*). *Ambassador, envoy, legate, lieutenant.*

lĕgio, ōnis, f. (*legio*, I collect). *Legion.*

lĕgiōnārius, a, um (*legio*), adj. *Legionary, belonging to the legion.*

lēnis, e, adj. *Gentle, easy, moderate;* lēnior, issĭmus.

lēnītas, ātis, f. (abstract from *lenis*). *Smoothness, slowness.*

lēnĭter, ius, issĭme (*lenis*), adv. *Gently; cautiously, moderately, carefully.*

lĕpus, ŏris, m. or f. *A hare.*

lĕvis, e, adj. *Light;* levis armaturæ, *light armed, fickle, inconstant;* lĕvior, issĭmus.

lĕvĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *levis*). *Lightness; fickleness, levity.*

lĕvo, āre, āvi, ātum (*levis*), v. tr. *Release, relieve.* P. lĕvor, āri, ātus sum.

lex, lēgis, f. *Law, manners.*

lĭbentŭr, ius, issĭme (*libet*, it pleases), adv. *Gladly, cheerfully.*

lĭber, ĕra, ĕrum, adj. *Free, unrestricted; free, in freedom;* lĭbĕrior, rĭmus.

lĭbĕrālĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *liberalis*). *Liberality, generosity.*

lĭbĕrālĭter, ālius, issĭme (*liberalis*, liberal), adv. *Liberally, generously, graciously.*

lĭbĕre, ius, errĭme (*liber*), adv. *Freely, frankly, voluntarily.*

lĭbĕri, ōrum, m., pl. (*liber*). *Children.*

lĭbĕro, āre, āvi, ātum (*liber*), v. tr. *Liberate; release from slavery, set free.* P. lĭbĕror, āri, ātus sum.

lĭbĕrtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *liber*). *Freedom, liberty.*

lĭccor, āri, ĭtus sum, v. intr. *Bid* on goods, etc., at an auction.

lĭcet, ēre, lĭcuit, v. unipersonal. *It is allowed* or *permitted.*

lignātio, ōnis, f. (*lignum*, wood). *Gathering wood for fuel,* etc.

lignātor, ōris, m. (*lignum*). *Woodcutter.*

lingua, æ, f. *Language, speech; tongue* or *language* of a people.

lĭngŭla, æ, f. (*lingua*). *A tongue* or *point of land.*

linter, tris, f. *A boat, skiff.*

lĭnum, i, n. *Flax, lint.*

lis, lītis, f. *Lawsuit, matter in dispute;* litem æstimare, *determine the damage.*

lītĕra, æ, f. (*lino*, I mark). *A letter, a mark;* pl.: *letter, written document.*

lĭtus, ŏris, n. *The sea-shore, beach, strand,* opposed to *ripa*, the bank of a river, and is thus defined by Cicero:— *qua fluctus eluderet.*

lŏcus, i, m. *Place, spot, locality;* pl. always in Cæsar: lŏca, *places, regions; rank, position, precedence.*

longe, ius, issĭme (*longus*, long), adv. *By far, very much; far, for some distance;* longe abesse, *to be of no avail, of no assistance;* longius abesse, *to be farther distant.*

longinquus, a, um (*longus*), adj. *Continuous, long; far off, remote, distant;* longinquior, issĭmus.

longĭtudo, ĭnis, f. (abstract from *longus*). *Length.*

longŭrius, i, m. (*longus*). *A long pole.*

longus, a, um, adj. *Long;* longa navis, *a war-galley; distant;* longior, issĭmus.

lŏquor, i, cūtus sum, v. intr. *Speak, talk.*

lōrīca, æ, f. (*lorum*, a thong). *Parapet, breastwork.*

lūna, æ, f. (contr. from *lucina*, from *lucio*, I shine). *The moon.*

lux, lūcis, f. *Dawn, daylight, daybreak.*

luxūria, æ, f. (abstract from *luxus*, rank). *Luxury, riotous living.*

māchĭnātio, ōnis, f. (*machinor*, I contrive). *A contrivance, mechanism;* absolutely, *a machine.*

măgis, maxĭme (*magnus*, great), adv. *More;* without a positive, and generally used with adjectives and adverbs.

măgistrātus, ūs, m. (*magister*, a master). *A magistrate, magistracy.*

magnĭfĭcus, a, um (*magnus, facio*, I make), adj. *Distinguished, magnificent, splendid;* magnificentior, issimus.

magnĭtūdo, ĭnis, f. (abstract from *magnus*). *Magnitude, size; force;* animi magnitudo, *high spirit, great courage.*

magno ŏpĕre and magnŏpĕre (*magnus, opus*, a work), adv. *Greatly, exceedingly, in every way, very much.*

magnus, a, um (obs. MAG, whence *mactus*, increased), adj. *Great, large;* of value, *great, high;* of quantity, *great, much; grand, noble;* in comp. with or without natu, *elder, older;* major, us; maxĭmus.

major, us (see *magnus, majores*). *Elders; ancestors, forefathers.*

mălăcia, æ, f. *A dead calm; calm,* at sea.

măle (*malus*, bad), adv. *Badly, unfortunately, injuriously;* pejus, pessĭme.

mălĕfĭcium, i, n. (*male, facio*, I make). *Injury, wrong-doing, hurt, harm.*

mālo, le, mālŭi (*magnis, volo*, I wish), v. intr. *Prefer, choose rather.*

mălus, a, um, adj. *Bad, ill;* pejor, pessĭmus.

mālus, i, m. *A mast.*

mandātum, i, n. (*mando*). *Order, commission, mandate.* In i. 37, *reply* would seem the better meaning.

mando, āre, āvi, ātum (*manus, do*, I entrust), v. tr. *Command, commission, order; commit, entrust;* fugæ sese mandabant, *betook themselves to flight.* P. mandor, āri, ātus sum.

mane, adv. *In the morning, early in the morning.*

măneo, ēre, mansi, mansum, v. intr. *Stay, remain; abide by, adhere to; observe, fulfil.*

mănĭpŭlus, i, m. (*manus, plenus*, full). *A maniple* or *company* of soldiers serving under the same standard, so called because Romulus tied a *bundle of hay* (old meaning of the word) around the standards; manipulos laxare, *to open up the maniples.*

mansuēfăcio, ēre, fēci, factum (*manus, suetus*, accustomed; *facio*, I make), v. tr. *Tame, to make tame.* P. mansuēfio, ēri, factus sum.

mansuētūdo, ĭnis, f. (abstract from *mansuetus*). *Pity, compassion; mildness, gentleness, clemency.*

mănus, ūs, f. *A hand; art, skill; band of armed men, corps;* dare manus, *yield, consent;* in manibus, *at close quarters.*

măre, is, n. *The sea;* mare Oceanum, at iii. 7, means the *sea* called Oceanus.

mărĭtĭmus, a, um (*mare*), adj. *Maritime, lying close to the sea; naval,* as maritimæ res.

mas, măris, m. *The male.*

matăra, æ, f. *A Celtic javelin, pike.* See INDEX, s. v.

māter-fămĭlias, matris-fămĭlĭæ, f. *Matron, aged woman.*

mātĕria, æ, f., and mātĕries, ēi, f. *Material,* such as timber, bronze, iron, wood of all kinds, etc.

matrĭmōnium, i, n. (*mater*, a mother). *Marriage, matrimony.*

mātūre, ius, urrime (*maturus*), adv. *Promptly, speedily, quickly; soon, early.*

mātūresco, ĕre, rui (*maturus*), v. intr. *Ripen, become ripe, come to maturity.*

mātūro, āre, āvi, ātum (*maturus*), v. tr. *Hasten, make haste.* P. mātūror, āri, ātus sum.

mātūrus, a, um, adj. *Ripe, mature; early,* of time; mātūrior, rimus and issimus.

maxĭme, sup. of *magis*, q. v., adv. *Chiefly, principally, especially.*

maximus, a, um, sup. of *magnus*, q. v.

m[illegible]deor, ēri, v. tr. dep. *Remedy, relieve, amend.*

mĕdiocris, e (*medius*), adj. *Moderate;* with non, *no insignificant, no trivial.*

mĕdiocrĭter, crius, cerrĭme (*mediocris*), adv. *Moderately, tolerably;* with non, *in no slight manner.*

mĕdĭterrāneus, a, um (*medius, terra*, the land), adj. *Inland, remote from the sea.*

mĕdius, a, um, adj. *Intermediate, midway; mid, middle,* of time and space.

mĕlior, us, adj., comp. of *bonus*, q. v.

membrum, i, n. *A limb, members; part, limit, division.*

mĕmĭni, isse, v. tr. def. *Remember, recollect, recall to mind.*

mĕmŏria, æ, f. (*memor*, mindful). *Recollection, memory, tradition, remembrance.*

mens, tis, f. *Mind; feeling, sentiment.*

mensis, is, m. (*metior*, I measure). *A month.*

mensūra, æ, f. (abstract of *mensus*, measured). *Measurement, measure.*

mentio, ōnis, f. (*memini*). *Mention.*

mercātor, ōris, m. (*mercor*, I trade). *A trader, a merchant.*

mercātūra, æ, f. (*mercor*). *Trade, traffic, commerce.*

merces, ēdis, f. (*mercor*). *Pay, reward, recompense.*

mĕreo, ēre, ui, mĕrĭtum, v. tr., and mĕreor, ēri, ĭtus sum, v. tr. and dep. *Deserve, merit;* mereri de aliquo, *to deserve well of anybody.*

mĕrĭdiānus, a, um (*meridies*), adj. *Belonging to mid-day;* meridiano tempore, *at mid-day.*

mĕrĭdies, ēi, m. (*medius, dies*, a day). *Mid-day;* hence, because the sun was on the meridian, *the south.*

mĕrĭtum, i, n. (*mereo*). *Merit, desert, deserving.*

mētior, īri, mensus sum, v. tr. dep. *Measure, deal out, distribute.* Sometimes used in a passive sense.

mĕto, ĕre, messui, messum, v. tr. *Reap, cut grain, harvest.* P. mĕtor, i, messus sum.

mĕtus, ūs, m. (*metuo*, I fear). *Fear, dread, apprehension, anxiety;* metum injicere, *to terrify, frighten.*

meus, a, um (*me*, acc. of *ego*, I), adj. *My.*

mīles, ĭtis, m. (*mille?*) *A soldier, a foot-soldier.*

mīlĭtāris, e (*miles*), adj. *Warlike, pertaining to war;* res militaris, *military science, anything pertaining to war.*

mīlĭtia, æ, f. (*miles*). *Military service, warfare.*

mille, adj. num. *A thousand;* as a subs. (in pl.: millia, ium), *thousand*, generally followed by a partitive gen., but often by an adj. which agrees with it; ex eo numero *electa* millia sexaginta.

mĭnĭme, parvo, parvum, mīnus, adv. *In the very least degree;* minime sæpe, *extremely seldom.*

mĭnĭmus, a, um, sup. of *parvus*, q.v.

mĭnor, us, comp. of *parvus*, q v.

mĭnuo, ĕre, mīnui, mīnūtum (*minus*), v. tr. *Lessen, diminish; settle, put an end to;* rursus minuente æstu, *when the tide again ebbed.* P. mĭnuor, ui, ūtus sum.

mĭnus (see *minime* above), adv. *Less, the less, in a less degree;* minus posse, *to be of little weight*, or *have little power;* nihilo minus, *nevertheless*, a species of adv. acc.

mīror, āri, ātus sum (*mirus*), v. tr. dep. *Wonder, marvel at, be astonished.*

mīrus, a, um, adj. *Wonderful, astonishing;* compared by magis, maxime.

mĭser, ĕra, um, adj. *Miserable, wretched, pitiable, lamentable;* mĭsĕrior, errĭmus.

mĭsĕror, āri, ātus sum (*miser*). *Bewail, deplore, commiserate.*

mĭsĕrĭcordia, æ, f. (*miser, cor*, the heart). *Pity, compassion.*

mitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum, v. tr. *Send, send off, despatch, cause to go; launch, hurl.* P. mittor, ti, missus sum.

missus, ūs, m. (*mitto*). *A sending, despatching;* missu Cæsaris, *on a mission from Cæsar.*

mōbĭlis, e (*moveo*), adj. *Changeable, inconstant, fickle;* mōbĭlior, issĭmus.

mōbĭlĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *mobilis*). *Rapidity, agility, mobility, capacity for change, inconstancy, fickleness.*

mōbĭlĭter, mōbĭlius, issĭme (*mobilis*), adv. *Quickly, rapidly.*

mŏdĕror, āri, ātus sum (*modus*), v. tr. dep. *Manage, govern, regulate.*

mŏdo (*modus*), adv. *Only;* non modo....sed etiam, *not only... but also;* si modo, *if only, provided that.*

mŏdus, i, m. *Mode, manner, way, fashion, style;* mirum in modum, *wonderfully.*

mœnia, ium, n. pl. (*munio*, I fortify). *Walls, ramparts, defensive walls.*

mōles, is, f. *Pier, dam, mole; massive structure* of stone, etc.

mŏleste, ius, issĭme, adv. *With trouble or difficulty;* moleste fero, *I take it ill, it annoys.*

mollis, e (*moveo*, hence for *movilis*), adj. *Soft, easily moved.*

mŏlo, ĕre, ui, ĭtum (*mola*, a mill), v. tr. *Grind*, in a mill; molita cibaria, *ground provisions.* P. mŏlor, i, ĭtus sum.

mŏneo, ēre, ui, ĭtum (*memini*), v. tr. *Instruct, tell; warn, admonish; advise.* P. mŏneor, ēri, ĭtus sum.

mons, tis, m. (stem MIN in *emineo*, I project). *A mountain, a hill.*

mŏra, æ, f. *Delay;* sine mora, *promptly.*

morbus, i, m. (*morior*, I die). *Disease, sickness, malady.*

mŏrior, īri, mortuus sum (*mors*), v. intr. dep. *Die;* hoc mortuo, *when this one dies.*

mŏror, āri, ātus sum (*mora*), v. tr. dep. *Delay, retard, hinder; remain.*

mors, tis, f. *Death.*

mos, mōris, m. *Manner, custom, fashion;* in the pl.: *law, rule, manners, customs.*

mōtus, ūs, m. (*moveo*). *Revolution, tumult; motion.*

mŏveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, v. tr. *Move, break up,* of a camp; *decamp; march forth,* from a camp. P. mŏveor, ēri, mōtus sum.

mŭlier, ĕris, f. *A woman.*

multĭtūdo, ĭnis, f. (abstract from *multus*). *Multitude, a great number; crowd.*

multo (*multus*), adv. *Far, far more, very much.*

multum (*multus*), adv. *Much, very much, greatly.*

multus, a, um, adj. *Much, many; numerous;* multo denique die, *at length late in the day;* multa nocte, *late at night;* plus, plurĭmus.

mundus, i, m. *The order of the universe, the world.*

mūnīmentum, i, n. (*munio*.) *Safeguard, defence, protection.*

mūnio, īre, īvi and ii, munītum, v. tr. *Fortify, defend, protect,* as with walls, etc.; *ward off danger, secure.* P. mūnior, īri, ītus sum.

mūnītio, ōnis, f. *Fortification, barrier, rampart; a fortifying, material for fortifying.*

mūnītus, a, um, mūnītissĭmus, a, um, adj. and partic. *Secured, safe, protected.*

mūnus, ĕris, n. *Service, favor; gift, present.*

mūrālis, e (*murus*), adj. *Of* or *pertaining to a wall, wall-, mural;* forma muralium falcium, *in the shape of wall-hooks;* muralium pilorum, *wall-javelins, i.e.*, for attacking a wall specially, or defending it.

mūrus, i, m. *A wall* of a town.

mūtĭlus, a, um, adj. *Maimed, mutilated.*

nactus, a, um, perf. part. of *nanciscor*, q. v.

nam, conj. *For.*

namque (*nam, que*), conj. *For, for truly, for indeed.*

nanciscor, ci, nactus sum, v. tr. dep. *Find* accidentally; *get, acquire, obtain; get together, collect.*

nascor, ci, nātus sum, v. intr. dep. Of persons, *am born;* of things, *arise;* of animals, *born* or *brought up.*

nātālis, e (*natus*), adj. *Birth-, natal;* dies natales, *birth-days.*

nātio, ōnis, f. (abstract from *natus*). *Nation, tribe, race, clan, people.*

nātīvus, a, um (*natus*), adj. *Natural, produced from nature.*

nātūra, æ, f. (abstract from *natus*). *Nature; natural situation;* natural *current* of a river.

nātus, a, um, adj. *Born, sprung from, descended from.*

nātus, ūs, m. (*nascor*). *Birth;* majores natu, *the elders; age.*

nauta, æ, m. *A sailor.*

nautĭcus, a, um (*nauta*), adj. *Pertaining to ship, nautical.*

nāvālis, e (*navis*), adj. *Naval, pertaining to ships.*

nāvĭcŭla, æ, f. (dim. of *navis*). *A small boat, a skiff.*

nāvĭgātio, ōnis, f. (*navis, ago*, I drive). *Navigation, sailing, a voyage.*

nāvĭgium, i, n. (*navis, ago*). *A vessel, ship.*

nāvĭgo, āre, āvi, ātum, (*navis, ago*), v. tr. *Sail, set sail, navigate.* P. nāvĭgor, āri, ātus sum.

nāvis, is, f. *A ship;* navis longa, *a war galley;* navis oneraria, *a transport;* naves conscendere, *to embark.*

nāvo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Perform* or *accomplish* anything *vigorously;* fortiter operam navare, to perform their work *vigorously.* P. nāvor, āri, ātus sum.

ne, conj. *Lest, that not;* as an adv.: *not;* ne....quidem, *not even.* In compound questions: ne....an, *whether ....or.*

nĕ, enclitic particle; asking a question merely; necne, *or not.*

nec, conj. contraction of *neque*, q. v. necne, *or not.*

nĕcessārio (*necessarius*), adv. *Necessarily, unavoidably.*

nĕcessārius, a, um (*nec, cedo*, I yield), adj. *Inevitable, necessary, unavoidable.*

nĕcessārius, i, m. *Kinsman, relation, friend.*

nĕcesse, (*nec, cedo*), adj. indecl. *Unavoidable, necessary.*

nĕcessĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *necesse*). *Need, necessity, force of circumstances.*

nĕcessĭtūdo, ĭnis, f. (abstract from *necesse*). *Intimacy, relationship, friendship.*

nĕco, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Kill, slay, destroy, put to death* by violent means. P. nĕcor, āri, ātus sum.

neglĭgo, ĕre, lexi, lectum (*nec, lego*, I choose), v. tr. *Neglect, despise, slight, disregard.* P. neglĭgor, gi, lectus sum.

nĕgo, āre, āvi, ātum (*nec, aio*, I say), v. tr. *Deny, say....not.* P. nĕgor, āri, ātus sum.

nĕgōtium, i, n. (*nec, otium*, leisure). *Matter, business, affair, commission; cause, reason.*

nēmo, m. (*ne*, not; *homo*, a man). *No one, no man, nobody.* The gen. and abl. are *nullius, nullo.*

nēquāquam (*ne, quisquam*), adv. *By no means, under no circumstances, nowise.*

nĕque (*ne, que*), conj. *Neither, and not;* neque....neque, and nec....nec, *neither....nor.*

nēquicquam (*ne, quisquam*), adv. *In vain, to no purpose;* also written nequidquam.

Nervĭcus, a, um, adj. *Nervian.*

nervus, i, m. *Resources, strength, vigor, power.*

neu, contracted for nēve; neu....neu, *neither....nor.*

neuter, tra, trum (*ne, uter*, which of two), adj. *Neither, neither the one nor the other.*

nēve, conj. *Nor;* neve....neve, *neither....nor.*

nex, nĕcis (*neco*). *Death, a violent death.*

nĭhil, n. indecl. (*ne, hilum*, a trifle). *Nothing.*

nihĭlum, i, n. (*ne, hilum*, a trifle). *Nothing.* Found in the abl in such expressions as nihilo minus, nihilo secius, *nevertheless, none the less, notwithstanding.*

nil, n. (contracted for *nihil*). *Nothing.*

nĭsi (*ne, si*, if), conj. *Unless, except, save only.*

nītor, ti, nīsus and nixus sum, v. intr. dep. *Rely upon, depend upon; strive, endeavor, press forward.*

nōbĭlis, e (*nosco*, I know), adj. *Celebrated, noble, renowned;* nōbĭlior, issĭmus.

nōbĭlis, is, m. *A nobleman;* pl.: *the nobility.*

nōbĭlĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *nobilis*). *The nobility, the nobles.*

nŏceo, ēre, cui, ĭtum, v. intr. *Harm, injure, hurt.* P. nŏcētur, ēri, ĭtum est.

nŏcens, tis, m. (*noceo*). *The guilty.*

noctu (old abl. form *noctus, nox*), adv. *By night, during the night.*

nocturnus, a, um (*nox*), adj. *Of* or *belonging to the night, nocturnal, by night.*

nōdus, i, m. *Knot, node,* or *knob* on an animal's leg.

nōlo, lui, le (*non, volo*, I wish), v. intr. *Am unwilling, not to wish;* si sese interfici nollent, *if they do not wish themselves to be slain.*

nōmen, ĭnis, n. (*nosco*). *Name, account;* suo nomine, *on his own account.*

nōmĭnātim (*nomen*), adv. *By name, name by name; expressly.*

nōmĭno, āre, āvi, ātum (*nomen*), v. tr. *Name, mention.* P. nōmĭnor, āri, ātus sum.

non (*ne* or *non, unum*, one; old form *nenum* or *nonum*), adv. *Not.*

nōnāginta, num. adj. *Ninety.*

nondum (*non, dum*, yet), adv. *Not yet.*

nonnĭhil (*non, nihil*), adv. *Somewhat.*

nonnullus, a, um (*non, nullus*), adj. *Some.*

nonnunquam (*non, nunquam*, never), adv. *Sometimes.*

nōnus, a, um (*novenus*, from *novem*, nine), adj. *Ninth.*

nos, nostrum (*ego*), pron. *We.*

nosco, ĕre, nōvi, nōtum, v. tr. *Know, have a knowledge of, become acquainted with.* P. noscor, ci, nōtus sum.

noster, tra, trum (*nos*), adj. *Our;* in pl.: *our men.*

nōtĭtia, æ, f. (abstract from *notus*). *Intimacy; acquaintance, knowledge.*

nōtus, a, um (*nosco*), adj. *Known, famous, renowned;* nōtissĭmus.

nŏvem, num. adj. *Nine;* decem novem, *nineteen.*

nŏvĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *novus*). *Strangeness, newness, novelty.*

nŏvus, a, um (*nosco*), adj. *New; recent;* agmen novissimum, or novissimum, *the rear* of the army; sup.: nōvissĭmus; qui ex iis novissimus venit, *whoever of them comes last.*

nox, noctis, f. *Night, darkness.*

noxa, æ, f. *Fault, offense, crime.*

nūbo, ĕre, nupsi, nuptum (*nubes*, a veil or cloud), v. tr. *Wed, marry, be married.* P. nūbor, bi, nupta sum.

nūdo, āre, āvi, ātum (*nudus*), v. tr. *Leave unprotected, expose* a place to an enemy. P. nūdor, āri, ātus sum.

nūdus, a, um, adj. *Unprotected, exposed, bare.*

nullus, a, um (*ne, ullus*, any), adj. *None, no one, not any.*

num, interrog. part. In direct questions, requires the answer "no"; in indirect questions, *whether.*

nūmen, ĭnis (*nuo*, I nod). *Deity, divinity.*

nŭmĕrus, i, m. *A number.*

nummus, i, m. *Money, coin.*

nunc, adv. *Now.*

nuncio, āre, āvi, ātum (*nunc, cio*, I call), v. tr. *Announce, make known, inform.* P. nuncior, āri, ātus sum, and unipersonal.

nuncius, i, m. (*nuncio*). *A messenger, envoy, courier, message.*

nunquam, (*ne, unquam*, ever), adv. *Never, at no time.*

nuntius, i, m. See nuncius.

nūper (*novus, noviper*), adv. *Lately, recently;* nūperrime.

nūtus, ūs, m. (*nuo*, I nod). *Command, will, nod, word of command.*

ob, prep. gov. acc. *On account of, for;* quam ob rem, or, as one word, quamobrem, *on which account, wherefore, hence, accordingly.*

ŏbærātus, i, m. (*ob, æs,* bronze, money), properly an adj., but *a debtor.*

obdūco, ĕre, xi, ductum (*ob,* in the way of ; *duco,* I lead), v. tr. *Construct, form* ; in ii. 8, perhaps *dig* would interpret the best.

ŏbeo, īre, īvi and ii, ĭtum (*ob, eo,* I go), v. tr. *Visit, oversee, accomplish ; go around.* P. ŏbeor, īri, ĭtus sum.

ŏbĭtus, ūs, m. (*obeo,* I die). *Destruction, ruin, death.*

objĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum (*ob, jacio,* I hurl), v. tr. *Expose ; set over against, oppose ; lie in the way of, present to view.* P. objĭcior, jĭci, jectus sum.

oblīque (*obliquus,* awry), adv. *Athwart, obliquely.*

oblīviscor, ci, lītus sum (*ob, lino,* through a freq. obs. form, I smear), v. tr. dep. *Forget, be forgetful of.*

obsecro, āre, āvi, ātum (*ob, sacro,* I make sacred), v. tr. *Beg, beseech, implore.* P. obsecror, āri, ātus sum.

observo, āre, āvi, ātum (*ob, servo,* I guard), v. tr. *Regard, observe, comply with, pay attention to ; watch.* P. observor, āri, ātus sum.

obses, ĭdis, m. (*ob, sedeo,* I place). *Hostage.*

obsessio, ōnis, f. (*obsideo,* I blockade). *A blockade, state of siege.*

obsĭdio, ōnis, f. (*obsideo*). *Investment, siege, blockade.*

obsīdo, ĕre, sēdi, sessum (*ob, sido,* I cause to sit), v. tr. *Beset, block up, blockade.* P. obsīdor, di, sessus sum.

obsigno, āre, āvi, ātum (*ob, signo,* I seal), v. tr. *Attest, sign, seal.* P. obsignor, āri, ātus sum.

obstĭnāte (*obs* for *ob, teneo,* I hold), adv. *Obstinately, stubbornly.*

obstringo, ĕre, nxi, structum (*ob, stringo,* I fasten), v. tr. *Bind, lay under an obligation.* P. obstringor, gi, strictus sum.

obstruo, ĕre, struxi, structum (*ob, struo,* I construct), v. tr. *Block up, barricade, render impassible.* P. obstruor, i, structus sum.

obtempĕro, āre, āvi, ātum (*ob, tempero,* I moderate), v. tr. *Comply with, submit to.* P. obtempĕror, āri, ātus sum.

obtĭneo, ēre, ui, tentum (*ob, teneo,* I hold), v. tr. *Occupy, hold possession of ; gain, acquire ; hold.* P. obtĭneor, ēri, tentus sum.

obtŭli, perf. ind. of *offero,* q. v.

obvĕnio, īre, vēni, ventum (*ob, venio,* I come), v. intr. *Meet* in battle ; *fall to the lot of.*

occāsio, ōnis, f. (*ob, cado,* I fall). *Opportunity, chance, occasion.*

occāsus, ūs, m. (*ob, cado*). *Sunset.*

occĭdo, ĕre, cĭdi, — (*ob, cado*), v. intr. *Set, go down,* of the sun ; occĭdeus, *setting, the west.*

occīdo, ĕre, cīdi, cīsum (*ob, cædo,* I cut), v. tr. *Kill, slay, cut off.* P. occīdor, di, cīsus sum.

occīsus, a, um (*occido*), adj. *Slain ;* substantively in the pl.: *the slain.*

occultātio, ōnis, f. (abstract from *occultus*). *Concealment, hiding.*

occulto, āre, āvi, ātum (freq. from *occulo,* I hide), v. tr. *Hide, conceal, secrete.* P. occultor, āri, ātus sum.

occultus, a, um (*occulo,* I hide), adj. *Hidden, secret, concealed ;* adv.: in occulto, *secretly.*

occŭpātio, ōnis, f. (abstract from *occupatus,* busied). *Employment, occupation, business, engagement.*

occŭpo, āre, āvi, ātum (*ob, capio,* I lay hold of), v. tr. *Seize, take possession of, occupy ; employ.* P. occŭpor, āri, ātus sum.

occurro, ĕre, curri, cursum (*ob, curro,* I run), v. intr. *Oppose, engage with ; rush, run ; meet with, happen ;* occurrĭtur, ri, cursum est.

occurso, āre, āvi, ātum (*ob, curso,* freq. of *curro*), v. intr. *Run forward ; strive against, oppose.*

ōceănus, i, m. *The ocean.*

ōcius, ōcissĭme, adv. *Quickly, speedily.*

octāvus, a, um (*octo*), adj. *Eighth.*

octingenti, æ, a, num. adj. *Eight hundred.*

octo, num. adj. *Eight.*

octōdēcim (*octo*, *decem*), num. adj. *Eighteen.*

octoginta, num. adj. *Eighty.*

ŏcŭlus, i, m. *The eye.*

ōdi, isse, v. tr. defec. *Hate.*

ŏdĭum, i, n. (*odi*). *Hatred, contempt, odium.*

offendo, ĕre, fendi, fensum (*ob*, *fendo*, I ward off), v. tr. *Vex, annoy, offend;* quo offendi posset, *through which harm could be received.* P. offendor, di, offensus sum.

offensio, ōnis, f. (*offendo*). *Offence, annoyance, displeasure.*

offĕro, re, obtŭli, lātum (*ob*, *fero*, I bear), v. tr. *Offer, present one's self, present;* se offerre, *oppose, rush upon.* P. offĕror, ri, oblātus sum.

offĭcium, i, n. (old form *opificiam;* hence, *opes*, *facio*). *Duty, part, obligation;* in officio futuros, *will perform their duty.*

ōmitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum (*ob*, *mitto*, I send away), v. tr. *Overlook, neglect, omit, disregard.* P. ōmittor, ti, missus sum.

omnīno (*omnis*), adv. *Altogether, entirely, at all;* with numerals, *in all.*

omnis, e, adj. *Every, all.*

ŏnĕrārius, a, um (*onus*), adj. *Of* or *pertaining to burdens, bearing loads;* navis oneraria, *a transport*, opposed in meaning to actuaria.

ŏnĕro, āre, āvi, ātum (*onus*), v. tr. *Load, put freight on board.* P. ŏnĕror, āri, ātus sum.

ŏnus, ĕris, n. *A burden, a load, weight.*

ŏpĕra, æ, f. (*opus*). *Pains, labor, work, assistance;* dare operam, *to take care.*

ŏpīnio, ōnis, f. (*opinor*, I think). *Belief, opinion, conjecture, expectation.*

ŏportet, ĕre, uit (*opus*, need), v. intr. unipersonal. *It is necessary, one must, ought.*

oppĭdānus, i. m. (*oppidum*). *A townsman.*

oppidum, i, n. *A town.*

oppōno, ĕre, pōsui, pōsĭtum (*ob*, *pono*, I place), v. tr. *Set against* or *opposite, oppose.* P. oppōnor, ui, sĭtus sum.

opportūne, ius, issĭme (*opportunus*), adv. *Seasonably, opportunely.*

opportūnĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *opportunus*). *Convenience, fitness, advantage.*

opportūnus, a, um (*ob*, *portus*, a harbor), adj. *Fit, suitable, convenient;* opportūnior, issĭmus.

opprĭmo, ĕre, pressi, pressum (*ob*, *premo*, I press), v. tr. *Crush, destroy, weigh down, overcome.* P. opprĭmor, i, pressus sum.

oppugnātio, ōnis, f. (*oppugno*). *Assaulting, beleaguering, siege, assault.*

oppugno, āre, āvi, ātum (*ob*, *pugno*, I fight), v. tr. *Assault, attack, beleaguer, storm; capture.* P. oppugnor, āri, ātus sum.

(ops) ŏpis, f. (nom. not used). *Wealth, resources; means* of any kind; *aid, assistance.*

optātus, a, um (*opto*, I ask), adj. *Acceptable, agreeable;* optātissĭmus.

optĭme (*optĭmus*), adj., sup. of *bene*, q. v. *Very well, the best.*

optĭmus, a, um (*opto*), adj., sup. of *bonus*, q. v. *Best, very good.*

ŏpus, ĕris, n. *Work, labor*, any military *work*, such as a fortification, etc.; natura et opere, *by nature and art; art, skill.*

ŏpus, n. indecl. *Need, necessity; business.*

ōra, æ, f. (*os*, the mouth). *The coast, shore, country* along the shore of a sea or ocean.

ōrātor, ōris, m. (*oro*). *Envoy, speaker; ambassador* charged with a verbal message.

ōrātio, ōnis, f. (*oro*). *An oration, speech, address, exhortation; explanation.*

orbis, is, m. *A circle, a ring;* ut in orbem consisterent, *to place themselves in a ring.*

ordo, ĭnis, m. (*ordior*, I arrange). *Line* or *rank* of soldiers; *troop, band; rank; order;* incertis ordinibus, *with*

their ranks in confusion; omnium ordinum, *of all ranks.*

ŏriens, tis (*orior*). *Rising;* sol oriens, *the east.*

ŏrior, īri, ortus sum, v. intr. dep. *Take a beginning, begin; commence; rise, become visible; descend, spring from.*

ornāmentum, i, n. (*orno*, I adorn). *Honor, ornament, distinction.*

ornātus, a, um (*orno*), adj. *Fitted out, equipped, splendidly furnished;* ornatissimus.

ōro, āre, āvi, ātum (*os*, the mouth), v. tr. *Speak; pray, implore, beseech.* P. ōror, āri, ātus sum.

os, ōris. *The mouth* of a human being; *countenance, look; mouth* of a river.

ostendo, ĕre, di, sum and tum (*obs, tendo*), v. tr. *Exhibit, show; declare, make known; set forth, display.* P. ostendor, di, sus and tus sum.

ostento, āre, āvi, ātum (freq. from *ostendo*), v. tr. *Point at, adduce,* boastfully. P. ostentor, āri, ātus sum.

ōvum, i, n. *An egg.*

pābŭlātio, ōnis, f. (*pabulor*). *Foraging, collecting fodder.*

pābŭlātor, ōris, m. (*pabulor*). *Forager.*

pābŭlor, āri, ātus sum (*pabulum*). *Forage, gather fodder.*

pābulum, i, n. (*pasco*, I feed). *Fodder, food.*

pācātus, a, um (*paco*), adj. *Tranquil, appeased, quiet, calm;* pācātissimus.

pāco, āre, āvi, ātum (*pax*), v. tr. *Pacify, subdue.* P. pācor, āri, ātus sum.

pæne, adv. *Almost, nearly.*

pāgus, i, m. (*pacor*, I feed, hence *a common*). *Canton, district;* tropically, *people of a canton.*

pălam, adv. *Openly, publicly.*

palma, æ, f. *Branch.*

pălus, ūdis, f. *Swamp, morass, fen, bog.*

pando, ĕre, pandi, passum, v. tr. *Extend, stretch out;* passis crinibus, *with hair dishevelled;* passis manibus, *with hands outstretched.* P. pandor, di, passus sum.

par, păris. *Equal, equal to;* and substantively, *a match for.*

părātus, a, um (*paro*), adj. *Ready, prepared, equipped, furnished;* părātior, issĭmus.

parco, ĕre, pĕperci, parcītum and parsum, v. intr. *Spare.* P. parcĭtur, parci, etc.

părens, tis, m. (*pario*, I beget). *Parent.*

pāreo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, v. intr. *Obey, submit.*

păries, ĕtis, m. *A wall;* pro pariete, *like a wall.*

părio, ĕre, pĕpĕri, partum, v. tr. *Accomplish secure, acquire.* P. părior, pări, partus sum.

păro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Make* or *get ready, prepare, purchase, buy.* P. păror, āri, ātus sum.

pars, tis, f. *Part; place, section; side; faction; share; direction.*

partim (*pars*), adv. *Partly, in part;* with the force of aliquis, *some....others.*

partior, īri, ītus sum (*pars*), v. tr. dep. *Divide, share;* partito exercitu cum, etc., *having shared his army with,* etc.

partus, a, um (see *pario*). Parta victoria, *with victory secured.*

părum, adv. *Insufficiently;* parum diligenter, *with little diligence.*

parvŭlus, a, um (dim. of *parvus*), adj. *Slight, trifling;* subs. m.: *early youth, young people; young,* of animals.

parvus, a, um, adj. *Small, little;* minor, minĭmus.

passim (*pando*), adv. *Everywhere, in every direction.*

passus, a, um, perf. part. of *pando*, q. v.

passus, ūs, m. (*pando*). *Pace, step;* as a measure, *pace,* equal to five Roman feet.

pătĕfăcio, ĕre, fēci, factum (*pateo,*

facio), v. tr. *Open, throw open.* P. pătĕfio, ĕri, factus sum.

pătens, tis (*pateo*), adj. *Open, exposed.*

păteo, ēre, pătui, —, v. intr. *Extend, stretch out; be thrown open.*

păter, tris, m. (*pasco*, I feed). *Father;* pl.: *fathers, ancestors;* pater familiæ, *the head of the house.*

pătientia, æ, f. (abstract from *patiens*, patient). *Endurance, patience.*

pătior, păti, passus sum, v. tr. dep. *Suffer, allow, permit; bear up against, endure.*

patrius, a, um (*patria*, one's native country), adj. *Hereditary, ancestral.*

paucĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *paucus*). *Fewness, paucity.*

paucus, a, um, adj. *Few;* pauci, ōrum; substantively: *the few, few.*

paulātim (*paulus*, small), adv. *By degrees, gradually.*

paulisper (*paulus*, *per*, very), adv. *For a short time, a little while.*

paulo (*paulus*), adv. *Somewhat, by a little.*

paulŭlum (*paulus*), adv. *A very little, a little distance.*

paulum (*paulus*), adv. *A little distance, somewhat.*

pax, pācis, f. (*paciscor*, I bargain). *Peace.*

pecco, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Take umbrage; commit a wrong* upon or against. P. peccor, āri, ātus sum.

pĕcūnia, æ, f. (*pecus*). *Money, gain, wealth.*

pĕcus, ŏris, n. (root *pec* means, "I bind," hence "stalled cattle"). *Cattle, herd of cattle.*

pĕdālis, e (*pes*, the foot), adj. *A foot long* or *broad*, etc.

pĕdes, ĭtis, m. (*pes*). *Foot-soldiers;* pl.: pedites, *infantry.*

pĕdester, tris, tre (*pes*), adj. *On foot, on land, pedestrian;* pedestribus copiis, *infantry.*

pĕdĭtātus, ūs, m. (*pedes*). *Foot, infantry.*

pējus, ōris, n. *A worse thing;* adv.: *worse.*

pellis, is, f. *Hide, skin,* of any animal.

pello, ĕre, pĕpŭli, pulsum, v. tr. *Defeat, discomfort, rout, drive back.* P. pellor, pelli, pulsus sum.

pendo, ĕre, pĕpendi, pensum (*pendo*. I hang; others *pœna*, a fine; *do*, I give), v. tr. *Pay.* P. pendor, pendi, pensus sum.

penĭtus, adv. *Deeply, far within, into the interior.*

per, prep. gov. acc. *Through, throughout, along;* denoting the agent, *by, by means of.*

pĕrăgo, ĕre, ēgi, actum (*per*, *ago*, I perform), v. tr. *Accomplish, perform, complete, finish, bring to an end.* P. pĕrăgor, gi, actus sum.

pĕrcĭpio, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum (*per*, *capio*, I take), v. tr. *Observe, perceive, learn.* P. pĕrcĭpior, cĕpi, ceptus sum.

percunctātio, ōnis, f. (*per*, *cunctor*). *Enquiry, questioning, asking;* also written percontatio.

percurro, ĕre, curri, cursum (*per*, *curro*, I run), v. intr. *Run along.*

percŭtio, ĕre, cussi, cussum (*per quatio*, I strike), v. tr. *Strike, strike down, wound.* P. percŭtior, ti, cussus sum.

perdisco, ĕre, dĭdĭci, — (*per*, *disco*, I learn), v. tr. *Learn thoroughly, learn by heart, commit to memory.* P. perdiscor, ci.

perdĭtis, a, um (*perdo*, I destroy), adj. *Depraved, abandoned, wicked;* perdĭtissĭmus.

perdūco, ĕre, duxi, ductum (*per*, *duco*, I lead), v. tr. *Lead, bring* or *conduct* a person or thing; *construct, build.* P. perdūcor, ci, ductus sum.

pĕrendĭnus, a, um, adj. *After to-morrow;* perendino die, *on the day after to-morrow.*

pĕreo, īre, īvi and ii, ĭtum (*per*, *eo*, I go), v. intr. *Die, perish, lose one's life.*

pĕrĕquĭto, āre, āvi, ātum (*per*, *equito*, I ride), v. tr. *Ride hither and thither, ride through.* P. pĕrĕquĭtor, āri, ātus sum.

pĕrexĭguus, a, um (*per*, *exiguus*, small), adj. *Very small, very little.*

perfăcĭlis, e *(per, facĭlis,* easy), adj. *Very easy.*

perfĕro, re, tŭli, lātum *(per, fero,* I bear), v. tr. *Endure, submit to; announce, convey news; spread abroad, carry.* P. perfĕror, ri, lātus sum.

perfĭcio, ĕre, fēci, fectum *(per, facio,* I do), v. tr. *Perform; succeed; accomplish, finish; construct, complete.* P. perfĭcior, fĭci, fectus sum.

perfĭdia, æ, f. *(per, fides,* faith). *Perfidy, falsehood, treachery.*

perfringo, ĕre, frēgi, fractum *(per, frango,* I break), v. tr. *Break through, burst through, dash in pieces.* P. perfringor, gi, fractus sum.

perfŭga, æ, f. *(perfugio). A deserter* to the enemy; pro perfuga, *as a deserter.*

perfŭgio, ĕre, fūgi, fŭgītum *(per, fugio,* I flee), v. intr. *Desert, go over to the enemy; flee, flee for refuge.*

perfŭgium, i, n. *(perfugo). Asylum, refuge, shelter*

pergo, ĕre, rexi, rectum *(per, rego),* v. intr. *Proceed, advance.*

pĕrĭclĭtor, āri, ātus sum *(periculum),* v. intr. dep. *Put to the test, prove, try; incur danger, expose to danger.*

pĕrĭcŭlōsus, a, um *(periculum),* adj. *Perilous, dangerous, full of danger.*

pĕrĭcŭlum, i, n. *(per, eo,* I go). *Danger, difficulty; experiment, test, hazard.*

pĕrītus, a, um *(pereo),* adj. *Skilled in;* pĕrītior, issĭmus.

perlĕgo, ĕre, lēgi, lectum *(per, lego,* I read), v. tr. *Read through, read to the end.* P. perlĕgor, gi, lectus sum.

perluo, ĕre, lui, lūtum *(per, luo),* v. tr. *Bathe, wash one's self.* P. perluor, lui, lūtus sum.

permăneo, ēre, mansi, mansum *(per, maneo,* I remain), v. intr. *Persevere, persist; hold fast; remain to the end, remain.*

permitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum *(per, mitto,* I send), v. tr. *Give up* or *surrender one's self to; entrust; commit, grant; permit, allow.* P. permittor, ti, missus sum.

permŏveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum *(per, moveo,* I move), v. tr. *Excite, stir up, rouse; induce, prevail upon.* P. permŏvĕor, ēri, mōtus sum.

permulceo, ēre, si, sum *(per, mulceo,* I soothe), v. tr. *Soothe, appease, allay.* P. permulceor, ēri, sus sum.

pernĭcies, ēi, f. *(per, neco,* I kill). *Ruin, destruction, overthrow.*

perpauci, æ, a *(per, paucus,* few), adj. *Very few, a few.*

perpendĭcŭlum, i, n. *(per, pendo,* I hang). *Plummet, plumb-line;* hence, ad perpendiculum, *perpendicular.*

perpĕtuo *(perpetuus),* adv. *Perpetually, continuously.*

perpĕtuus, a, um *(per, peto,* I seek), adj. *Continuous, perpetual, whole.*

perquīro, ĕre, quīsīvi, sītum *(per, quæro,* I ask), v. tr. *Enquire after, ask diligently about.* P. perquīror, ri, quīsītus sum.

perrumpo, ĕre, rūpi, ruptum *(per, rumpo,* I break), v. tr. *Break through, burst through, force a way through.* P. perrumpor, i, ruptus sum.

perscrībo, ĕre, scripsi, scriptum *(per, scribo,* I write), v. tr. *Write a full account of, relate by letter, announce.* P. perscrībor, bi, scriptus sum.

persĕquor, sĕqui, cūtus sum *(per, sequor,* I follow), v. tr. dep. *Pursue, follow up, continue to follow; proceed against, take vengeance upon.*

persĕvēro, āre, āvi, ātum *(perseverus,* very severe), v. tr. *Persist, persevere* in anything. P. persĕvēror, āri, ātus sum.

persolvo, ĕre, solvi, sŏlūtum *(per, solvo,* I pay), v. tr. *Pay;* pœnas persolvis, *paid the penalty.*

perspĭcio, ĕre, spexi, spectum *(per,* SPECIO, I see), v. tr. *See clearly, understand; ascertain, perceive; examine, look into, observe, note.* P. perspĭcior, spĭci, spectus sum.

persuādeo, ēre, suasi, suasum *(per, suadeo,* I advise), v. tr. *Persuade, convince, prevail upon, induce;* persuasum habere, *to be fully persuaded.* P. persuādeor, ēri, suasus sum, and very often unipersonal.

perterreo, ēre, ui, ĭtum *(per, terreo,* I terrify), v. tr. *Frighten, terrify, thoroughly frighten.* P. perterreor, ēri, ĭtus sum.

pertĭmesco, ĕre, tĭmui, — *(per, timeo)*, v. intr. *Be greatly feared.*

pertĭnācia, æ, f. (abstract from *pertinax*, obstinate). *Obstinacy, pertinacity.*

pertĭneo, ēre, tĭnui, tentum *(per, teneo,* I hold), v. intr. *Extend, extend to; reach, extend; be characteristic of, pertain to.*

perturbātio, ōnis, f. *(perturbo)*. *Disorder, confusion, disquietude.*

perturbo, āre, āvi, ātum *(per, turbo,* I disturb), v. tr. *Embarrass, disturb; confuse, throw into confusion.* P. perturbor, āri, ātus sum.

pervĕnio, īre, vēni, ventum *(per, venio,* I come), v. intr. and tr. *Reach, come to, arrive at.* P. pervenītur, īri, ventum est.

pes, pĕdis, m. *Foot*, generally, or as a measure; pedem referre, *to retreat;* pedibus, *on foot.*

pĕto, ĕre, ivi and ii, ītum, v. tr. *Request, ask, beseech, beg, desire.* P. pĕdor, ti, ītus sum.

phalanx, gis, f. *A phalanx.*

piĕtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *pius*, holy). *Duty, loyalty, gratitude.*

pīlum, i, n. *Javelin, dart.*

pīlus, i. m. See promopilus.

pinna, æ, f. *Pinnacle.*

piscis, is, m. *Fish.*

plăcet, ēre, plăcuit (and rarely plăceo, ēre, ui, ĭtum), v. intr. *It pleases, it seems good.*

plăcĭde, ius, issĭme *(placidus,* pleasing), adv. *Gently, peacefully, quietly.*

plāco, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Please, appease, gratify.* P. plācor, āri, ātus sum.

plāne, ius, issĭmo *(planus)*, adv. *Clearly, distinctly.*

plānĭties, ēi, f. (abstract from *planus*). *A plain.*

plānus, a, um, adj. *Flat, level, smooth;* plānior, issĭmus.

plebs, plēbis, f. (stem PLE, as in *plenus*). *The people, populace.*

plēne, ius, issĭme *(plenus)*, adv. *Entirely, fully.*

plēnus, a, um *(pleo,* I fill), adj. *Full, entire, complete;* plēnior, issĭmus, v. ii.

plērique, æque, ăque (stem PLEO, I fill), adj. *Very many, most of.*

plērumque, adv. *Commonly, for the most part, generally.*

plumbum, i, n. *Lead;* album plumbum, *tin.*

plūrĭmum *(plurimus)*, adv. *Very much, greatly.*

plurimus, a, um, sup. of *multus*, q.v. Quam plurimas, *the greatest possible;* used with possum, *to have very great power.*

plus, plūris, n., comp. of *multus*, q. v. Used with possum, *can do more;* in the pl. m.: *very many, several.*

pōcŭlum, i, n. *Goblet, bowl, beaker.*

pœna, æ, f. *Penalty; punishment.*

pœnĭtet, ēre, uit. *Repent, regret, be sorry for.*

pollex, lĭcis, m. *The thumb.*

pollĭceor, ēri, ĭtus sum *(potis,* able; *liceor,* I offer), v. tr. dep. *Make an offer, promise, engage.*

pollĭcĭtātio, ōnis, f. (abstract from *pollicitus*). *Promise.*

pondus, ĕris, n. *(pendo)*. *Weight.*

pōno, ĕre, pōsui, pōsĭtum, v. tr. *Put, place, set;* castra ponere, *to pitch the camp;* arma ponere, *to lay down the arms; depend upon; station, assign a position.* P. pōnor, i, pōsĭtus sum.

pons, tis, m. *A bridge.*

pŏpŭlātio, ōnis, f. (abstract from *populatus*). *Ravaging, plundering, spoiling.*

pŏpŭlor, āri, ātus sum *(populus)*, v. tr. dep. *Despoil, lay waste, destroy.*

populus, i, m. *The people;* Populus Romanus, *the Roman People*, the name and symbol of supreme authority.

porrectus, a, um *(porrigo,* I extend), adj. *Extended, extensive.*

porro, adv. *In addition, furthermore.*

porta, æ, f. *A gate.*

porto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Bear, carry, convey.* P. portor, āri, ātus sum.

portōrium, i, n. *(portus). Rivedues; tolls, imposts.*

portus, ūs, m. *A harbor, port.*

posco, ĕre, pŏposci, —, v. tr. *Require, demand.* P. poscor, posci.

possessio, ōnis, f. (abstract from *possessus*). *Possessions, territories, possession, occupation.*

possĭdeo, ēre, sēdi, sessum *(post, sedeo,* I sit), v. tr. *Hold, occupy; take possession of.* P. possĭdeor, ēri, sessus sum.

possum, posse, pŏtui *(potis,* able; *sum,* I am), v. intr. *Am able, can, have power.* See plurimus and plus.

post, adv. *Afterwards, subsequently;* prep. with acc.: *behind, after, subsequent to, on.*

postea *(post, eam* or *ea)*, adv. *Afterwards, after this.*

posteaquam *(postea, quam)*, conj. *After that;* often written postea quam.

postĕrus, a, um *(post)*, adj. *Ensuing, next, following;* postĕrior, postrēmus, and postūmus.

postpōno, ĕre, pŏsui, pŏsĭtum *(post, pono)*, v. tr. *Put off, postpone, neglect.* P. postpōnor, ni, pŏsĭtus sum.

postquam (*post, quam*), conj. *After that, as soon as, when.*

postrīdie (*posterus, dies*), adv. *On the day after;* and with ejus die, *on the day after that day, on the morrow.*

postŭlātum, i, n. (*postulo*). *Demand, request.*

postŭlo, āre, āvi, ātum (*posco*), v. tr. *Require, demand, request.* P. postŭlor, āri, ātus sum.

pŏtens, tis (obs. part of *possum*), adj *Powerful, strong, mighty;* pŏtentior, issĭmus.

pŏtentātus, ūs, m. (*potens*). *Supremacy, dominion, chief power.*

pŏtentia, æ, f. (abstract from *potens*). *Power, authority, influence.*

pŏtestas, ātis, f. (abstract from *potest*, he is able). *Ability, power, opportunity;* neque sui potestatum fecisset, *and had made no use of his power;* or as Andrews translates, *and gave no opportunity of fighting with him.*

pŏtior, īri, ītus sum, v. intr. dep. *Become master of; gain the supremacy over; obtain, capture, acquire.*

pŏtius, potissĭme (*potis*, able), adv. *Rather;* potius quam, *rather than.*

præ, prep. gov. abl. *In comparison with;* præ reliquorum (supply fortuna), *in comparison with the fortune of the rest.*

præăcūtus, a, um (*præ*, very; *acutus*, sharp), adj. *Very sharp, sharpened at the point.*

præbeo, ēre, bui, bitum (*præ, habeo*, I hold), v. tr. *Furnish, supply, provide; cause, show.* P. præbeor, ēri, bĭtus sum.

præcăveo, ēre, cāvi, cautum (*præ, caveo*, I take care), v. intr. *Take heed, anticipate, be on one's guard, take precaution.*

præcēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum (*præ, cedo*), v. tr. *Surpass, excel, outstrip.* P. præcēdor, di, cessus sum.

præceps, ĭtis (*præ, caput*, the head), adj. *Headlong; precipitous, down-hill.*

præceptum, i, n. (*præ, capio*, I take). *Precept, order, command.*

præcĭpio, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum (*præ, capio*), v. tr. *Order, command, bid.* P. præcĭpior, pi, ceptus sum.

præcĭpĭto, āre, āvi, ātum (*præ, caput*, the head), v. tr. *Rush headlong, precipitate; plunge.* P. præcĭpĭtor, āri, ātus sum.

præcĭpue (*præcipuus*), adv. *Chiefly, especially, peculiarly.*

præcĭpuus, a, um (*præcipio*), adj. *Particular, peculiar.*

præclūdo, ĕre, clūsi, clūsum (*præ, claudo*, I shut), v. tr. *Shut out, stop out, exclude.* P. præclūdor, di, clūsus sum.

præco, ōnis, m. *Herald, messenger, cryer.*

præcurro, ĕre, curri, cursum (*præ, curro*), v. tr. *Outrun, outstrip.* P. præcurror, ri, cursus sum.

præda, æ, f. *Booty, plunder, pillage.*

prædíco, āre, āvi, ātum (*præ, dico*), v. tr. *Assert, declare; boast, vaunt; proclaim, announce; notify, publish abroad.* P. prædícor, āri, ātus sum.

prædor, āri, ātus sum (*præda*), v. tr. dep. *Rob, plunder, pillage.*

præĕram, imp. ind. of *præsum*, q. v.

præfectus, i, m. (*præficio*). *Prefect, commander.*

præfĕro, re, tŭli, lātum (*præ, fero*), v. tr. *Excel, surpass;* equites se militibus præferrent, *the cavalry put themselves forward before the soldiers.*

præfĭcio, ĕre, fēci, fectum (*præ, facio*), v. tr. *Appoint* anyone *to the command over; set over.* P. præfĭcior, fĭci, fectus sum.

præfĭgo, ĕre, fixi, fixum (*præ, figo*), v. tr. *Set on end; place in front.* P. præfĭgor, fĭgi, fixus sum.

præmitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum (*præ, mitto*), v. tr. *Send forward* or *in advance.* P. præmittor, ti, missus sum.

præmium, i, n. (*præ, emo*, I buy). *Reward, recompense.*

præoccŭpo, āre, āvi, ātum (*præ, occupo*), v. tr. *Preoccupy.* P. præoccŭpor, āri, ātus sum.

præopto, āre, āvi, ātum (*præ, opto*), v. tr. *Prefer, choose rather.* P. præoptor, āri, ātus sum.

præpăro, āre, āvi, ātum (*præ, paro*), v. tr. *Prepare, make ready.* P. præparor, āri, ātus sum.

præpōno, ĕre, pōsui, pōsĭtum (*præ, pono*), v. tr. *Place over, set over, appoint,* as commander. P. præpōnor, ni, pōsĭtus sum.

prærumpo, ĕre, rūpi, ruptum (*præ, rumpo*), v. tr. *Break off, crush in.* P. prærumpor, pi, ruptus sum.

præruptus, a, um (*prærumpo*), adj. *Steep, abrupt.*

præscrĭbo, ĕre, scripsi, scriptum (*præ, scribo*), v. tr. *Dictate, prescribe, order, give orders to.* P. præscrĭbor, bi, scriptus sum.

præscriptum, i, n. (*præscribo*). *Order, dictation, rule.*

præsens (*præ, sum*), adj. *Present; one who is present.*

præsentia, æ, f. (abstract from *præsens*). *Presence;* in presentia, i. 15, and v. 37, *at the present time.*

præsentio, īre, sensi, sensum (*præ, sentio*), v. tr. *Have a presentiment, presage.* P. præsentior, īri, sensus sum.

præsertim (*præ, sero*, I join), adv. *Especially, particularly.*

præsĭdium, i, n. (*præsideo*). *Garrison, guard; defence, protection, reliance.*

præsto, adv. *At hand;* with esse, *attend, wait upon, meet.*

præsto, āre, stĭti, stĭtum (*præ, sto*), v. tr. *Furnish, supply; show, exhibit; pledge; discharge, perform, fulfil;* intr.: *excel, surpass;* sibi præstare, *it is better for them.*

præsum, fui, esse (*præ, sum*), v. intr. *Rule over, command, lead, be at the head of.*

præter, prep. gov. acc. *Besides, in addition to; past, beyond; except, save, excepting.*

prætĕrea (*præter, eam* or *ea*), adv. *Besides, moreover.*

præterita, ōrum, n., pl. (*præter, eo*). *The past.*

prætermitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum (*præter, mitto*), v. tr. *Let pass, let go by.* P. prætermittor, ti, missus sum.

prætĕrrĭtus, a, um (*præ, terreo*), adj. *Terrified, frightened.*

prætor, ōris, m. *Prætor, supreme commander;* pro prætori, *with prætorian power,* i. 21.

prætorius, a, um (*prætor*), adj. *Prætorian;* prætoria cohors, *troops guarding the prætorium* or general's tent, hence *body-guard.*

præustus, a, um (*præ, uro*, I burn), adj. *Burnt at the end, hardened in the fire.*

prĕmo, ĕre, pressi, pressum, v. tr. *Press hard* or *close, drive in; pursue* closely; *beset, harass; weigh down, oppress.* P. prĕmor, mi, pressus sum.

prendo, ĕre, prendi, prensum (*præ, hendo*, I seize), v. tr. *Seize* or *grasp* by the hand. P. prendor, di, prensus sum.

prĕtium, i, n. *Cost, price.*

prex, prĕcis, pl. prĕces, (*precor*, I pray). *Entreaty, request, petition.*

prīdie (*prior, dies*), adv. *On the day before;* pridie ejus diei, *yesterday.*

prīmo (*primus*), adv. *At first, at the beginning.*

prīmōpīlus, i, m. also prīmĭpīlus (*primus, pilus*). *The first centurion* of the legion. See note, II. xxv.

prīmum (*primus*), adv. *In the first place, first of all.*

prīmus, a, um (obs. PRIS, whence *prior*), adj. *First*, in number, rank, etc.; prima luce, *at dawn, at daybreak;* in primis, *especially;* prima nocte, *early in the night.*

princeps, ĭpis (*primus, capio*), adj. *First, principal, chief;* substantively, *chief, chieftain, leading man.*

princĭpātus, ūs, m. (*princeps*). *Hegemony, chief place, sovereignty;* in the army, *commander-in-chief.*

prior, us, prīmus (PRIS, see *primus*), adj. *Former, previous, prior;* substantively, *those in the first rank.*

pristĭnus, a, um (*pris*), adj. *Former, previous, ancient, long-tried.*

priusquam, or in two words prius.... quam, adv. and conj. *Sooner....than, before....that, rather... than;* adv.: *before.*

prīvātim (*privus*, one's own), adv. *Privately, in private, private.*

prīvātus, a, um (*privus*), adj. *Private, belonging to an individual.*

pro, prep. gov. abl. (old form *posi*, also *po;* neut. dat. form *proi*, fem. *prai* or *præ*). *Before, in front of; conformably to, for; in place of, instead of, in proportion to.*

prŏbo, āre, āvi, ātum (*probus*, excellent), v. tr. *Test, prove, approve, be satisfied with.* P. prŏbor, āri, ātus sum.

prōcēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum (*pro, cedo*), v. intr. *Advance, issue, go out from, go straight forward.*

proclīvis, e (*pro, clino*, I bend), adj. *Sloping, steep.*

prōconsul, is, m. (*pro, consul*). *A proconsul*—one who, having served as consul, was appointed governor of a province, or military commander under a governor.

prŏcul (*pro*, CELLO, I urge), adv. *At a distance, remote, distant, far off.*

prōcumbo, ĕre, cŭbui, ĭtum (*pro, cumbo*, I lie down), v. intr. *Fall down, sink down*, of the wounded, etc.; *lean forward, bend down*, of inanimate objects; *take one's rest, yield to, sink under.*

prōcūro, āre, āvi, ātum (*pro, curo*, I take care), v. tr. *Perform, attend to.* P. prōcūror, āri, ātus sum.

prōcurro, ĕre, curri and cŭcurri, cursum (*pro, curro*), v. intr. *Run* or *rush forward.*

prōdeo, īre, īvi and ii, ĭtum (*pro, eo*), v. intr. *Advance, go forward; come forth.*

prōdĭtor, ōris, m. (*prodo*). *A betrayer, traitor.*

prōdo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum (*pro, do*), v. tr. *Transmit, hand down; divulge; betray, abandon, give up.* P. prōdor, di, ditus sum.

prōdūco, ĕre, duxi, ductum (*pro, duco*), v. tr. *Lead forward, lead forth; prolong, protract.* P. prōdūcor, dūci, ductus sum.

prœlior, āri, ātus sum (*prœlium*), v. intr. dep. *Join* or *engage in battle, fight.*

prœlium, i, n. (*præ, eo*). *Battle, engagement, contest.*

prŏfectio, ōnis (abstract from *profectus*). *Departure.*

prōfĭcio, ĕre, fēci, fectum (*pro, facio*, I make), v. tr. *Accomplish, perform, effect.* P. prōfĭcior, fīci, fectus sum.

prŏfĭciscor, ci, fectus sum (*pro, faciscor*, freq. from *facio*), v. intr. dep. *Set out, march forward, advance; depart.*

prŏfĭteor, ēri, fessus sum (*pro fateor*, I confess), v. intr. dep. *Announce, declare, avow.*

prōflīgo, āre, āvi, ātum (*pro, fligo*), v. tr. *Overthrow, conquer.* P. prōfligor, āri, ātus sum.

prōfluo, ĕre, fluxi, fluxum (*pro, fluo*), v. intr. *Flow forth, issue from.*

prŏfŭgio, ĕre, fūgi, fŭgĭtum (*pro, fugio*), v. intr. *Escape; flee, run away.*

prōgnātus, a, um (*pro, natus*), adj. *Sprung from, descended.*

prōgrĕdior, di, gressus sum (*pro, gradior*, I step), v. intr. dep. *Advance, go forward; increase.*

prŏhĭbeo, ēre, ui, ĭtum (*pro, habeo*)' v. tr. *Hinder, restrain, prevent; protect, defend; ward off, prohibit.* P. prŏhĭbeor, ēri, ĭtus sum.

proinde (*pro, inde*, thence), adv. *Hence, therefore, accordingly.*

prōjĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum (*pro, jacio*, I hurl), v. tr. *Throw one's self, rush; abandon, desert, betray*; seque ad pedes projecissent, *and would have thrown themselves at his feet*; ex navi projicere, *to leap out of the ship.* P. projĭcior, ci, jectus sum.

prōmiscue (*pro, misceo*, I mingle), adv. *Promiscuously.*

prōmissus, a, um (*pro, mitto*), adj. *Hanging down, growing long*, of the hair or beard.

prōmontōrium, i (*pro, mons*). *Headland, promontory.*

prōmŏveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum (*pro, moveo*), v. tr. *Move forward; prompt.* P. prōmŏveor, ēri, mōtus sum.

promptus, a, um (*promo*, I draw out), adj. *Prompt, quick, eager.*

prōnuncio, āre, āvi, ātum (*pro, nuncio*), v. tr. *Proclaim, announce; tell, report.* P. prōnuncior, āri, ātus sum.

prōnus, a, um, adj. *Inclined, bent forward.*

prŏpe, prep. gov. acc. *Near.*

prŏpe, prŏpius, proxĭme, adv. *Near, nearer, nearest* or *next.* See proxime.

prōpello, ĕre, pŭli, pulsum (*pro, pello*), v. tr. *Drive off, drive forwards; expel.* P. prōpellor, li, pulsus sum.

prŏpĕro, āre, āvi, ātum (*properus*, speedy), v. tr. *Hasten, make haste.* P. prŏpĕror, āri, ātus sum.

prŏpinquĭtas, ātis, f. (*propinquus*). *Proximity, neighborhood; relationship, affinity.*

prŏpinquus, a, um (*prope*), adj. *Near, close at hand, neighboring; Near, related, kindred.*

prŏpinqua, æ, f. (*propinquus*). *A female relation, relative.*

prŏpinquus, i, m. *Kinsman, tribesman, relation.*

prŏpior, proxĭmus (*prope*), adj. *Nearer, next.*

prŏpius, adv. See prope.

prōpōno, ĕre, pōsui, pōsĭtum (*pro, pono*), v. tr. *Lay* anything *before* anybody; *display, set forth to view*, of the vexillum, etc.; *propose, declare, represent; impose upon.* P. prōpōnor, ni, pōsĭtus sum.

proprius, a, um (*prope*), adj. *Special, peculiar, proper, one's own.*

propter, prep. gov. acc. *On account of, by reason of, because of.*

propterea (*propter, eam* or *ea*), adv. *On this account*; generally followed by quod, *because, for the reason that, inasmuch as.*

prōpugno, āre, āvi, ātum (*pro, pugno*), v. tr. *Make a sally* or *sortie, rush out to fight; defend, ward off an attack.* P. prōpugnor, āri, ātus sum.

prōpulso, āre, āvi, ātum (*pro, pulso*), v. tr. *Repel, beat off, drive off.* P. prōpulsor, āri, ātus sum.

prōra, æ, f. *The prow, the fore part of a ship.*

prōruo, ĕre, rui, rūtum (*pro, ruo*, I rush), v. tr. *Overcome, overturn, capture.* P prōruor, rui, rūtus sum.

prōsĕquor, qui, sĕcūtus sum (*pro, sequor*), v. tr. dep. *Pursue, follow after*; libcraliterque oratione prosecutus, *having followed this up liberally in a speech.*

prospectus, ūs, m. (*prospicio*). *View, sight.*

prospĭcio, ĕre, spexi, spectum (*pro*, SPECIO), v. tr. *Look out for, guard against, provide for.* P. prospĭcior, ci, spectus sum.

prōtĕgo, ĕre, texi, tectum (*pro, tego*), v. tr. *Cover over, protect.* P. prōtĕgor, gi, tectus sum.

prōterreo, ēre, ui, ĭtum (*pro, terreo*), v. tr. *Frighten* or *terrify, affright, scare.* P. proterreor, ēri, ĭtus sum.

protĭnus (*pro, tenus*), adv. *Immediately, instantly, forthwith.*

prōturbo, āre, āvi, ātum *(pro, turbo)*, v. tr. *Repulse, repel.* P. prōturbor, āri, ātus sum.

prōvĕho, ĕre, vexi, vectum *(pro, veho)*, v. tr. *Drive out*, of a ship, *waft, carry forward.* P. prōvĕhor, hi, vectus sum.

prōvĕnio, īre, vēni, ventum *(pro, venio)*, v. intr. *Turn out, result.*

prōvīdeo, ēre, vīdi, vīsum *(pro, video)*, v. tr. *Foresee, provide; look after, attend to.* P. prōvīdeor, ēri, vīsus sum.

prōvīdus, a, um *(provideo)*, adj. *Cautious, circumspect, provident.*

prōvincia, æ *(pro, vinco)*. *A province, the Province*, south-eastern Gallia, afterward called Narbonensis.

prōvŏlo, āre, āvi, ātum *(pro, volo*, I fly), v. tr. *Dash forward, rush out.* P. prōvŏlor, āri, ātus sum.

proxime (see prope), adv. *Recently.*

proximus, a, um (see propior), adj. *Nearest, next;* of time, *next, following, last.*

prūdentia, æ, f. (abstract from *providens*). *Prudence, foresight, forethought.*

pūbis, ĕris, m. *A male;* pl.: *young men.*

publĭce *(publicus)*, adv. *Publicly, in the name of the state;* also opposed to privatim.

publĭco, āre, āvi, ātum *(publicus)*, v. tr. *Confiscate.* P. publĭcor, āri, ātus sum.

publĭcus, a, um *(populus)*, adj. *Public, general, pertaining to the state;* in publico, *in public.*

pŭdor, ōris, m. *Shame, a sense of shame.*

puer, ĕri, m. *A boy;* pl.: *children.*

puerilis, e *(puer)*, adj. *Boyish, youthful.*

pugna, æ, f. *(pugno). A battle, contest, engagement.*

pugno, āre, āvi, ātum, v. intr. *Fight, contend, engage in battle.* P. pugnātur, āri, ātum est, *they fought.*

pulsus, a, um, perf. part. of *pello*, q. v.

pulsus, ūs, m. *(pello). Impulse, stroke*, of the oars.

pulvis, ĕris, m. *(pulsus*, beaten). *Dust.*

puppis, is, f. *The stern, poop, hinder end of the ship.*

purgātus, a, um *(purgo)*, adj. *Free from fault, exculpated.*

purgo, āre, āvi, ātum *(purus*, pure; *ago)*, v. tr. *Exculpate, excuse one's self.* P. purgor, āri, ātus sum.

pŭto, āre, āvi, ātum *(putus*, clean), v. tr. *Deem, value, esteem, consider, think, suppose.* P. pŭtor, āri, ātus sum.

Pyrēnæus, a, um, adj. *Pyrenæan;* Pyrenæi montes, *the Pyrenees.*

quā (abl. sing. of *quæ*), adv. *At* or *in which place, where, anywhere.*

quadrāgēni, æ, a *(quatuor)*, num. adj. *Forty each, by forties, forty.*

quadrāginta *(quatuor, ginta*, stem denoting ten), num. adj. *Forty.*

quadringenti, æ, a *(quatuor, centum)*, num. adj. *Four hundred.*

quæro, ĕre, sīvi, situm, v. tr. *Ask, enquire, seek after.* P. quæror, ri, quæsitus sum.

quæstio, ōnis, f. *(quæro). Investigation, enquiry.*

quæstor, ōris, m. *(quæro). Quæstor.* A Roman officer, who in the province collected imposts, provided pay and provisions for the soldiers, and ranked immediately after the tribunes in military affairs.

quæstus, ūs, m. *(quæro). Gain, profit, advantage; business, occupation.*

qualis, e, adj. *What like, of what sort.*

quam (acc. of *quæ*). conj. After comparatives, *than;* with superlatives, and the verb possum, *as;* quamplurimas or quam plurimas, *as many as possible;* quas possit, *as many as he is able;* after designations of time, *after, during, how, how much, in what manner.*

quamdiu and quam diu *(quam, diu)*, adv. *As long as, for as long a time as.*

quamobrem and quam ob rem, adv. *From which cause, wherefore; why.*

quamprīmum (*quam, primum*), adv. *As soon as possible.*

quamvis (*qui, vis*), adv. *However.*

quando, adv. *At any time, sometimes.*

quanto ŏpĕre and quantŏpĕre (*quantus, opus*), adv. *How greatly, how much.*

quantus, a, um (*qui*), adj. *How great, how much;* substantively, followed by a gen.: *how much, as much as, as great as;* tantum....quantum, *so much....as.*

quantusvis, quantăvis, quantumvis (*quantis; vis*, from *volo*), adj. *However great, as great as you will.*

quāre (*qua, re*), adv. *Wherefore; why.*

quartus, a, um (*quatuor*), adj. *Fourth.*

quătuor, adj. num. *Four.*

quătuordĕcim, adj. num. *Fourteen.*

quăsi (*qui, si*), conj. *As if.*

que, conj. *And;* que....que, et.... que, *both....and, as well....as.*

quemadmŏdum (*quis, ad, modus*), adv. *How, in what manner, as.*

quĕror, ri, questus sum, v. tr. dep. *Complain, lament, bewail.*

qui, quæ, quod, pron. rel. *Who, which, that, what;* at the beginning of a clause or sentence, *and this,* pl. *and these; this, these;* in depen. clauses, *what, what sort of;* with the antecedent omitted, *he who, those who;* after idem or par, often best rendered by *as;* quo with comparatives, *by how much, the;* quo....hoc, or eo, *by so much... the; the....the; any;* qui, etc., followed by the subj., often best rendered by our English infinitive.

qui, quæ, quod, pron. adj. *What;* qui numerus, *what number.*

quicquam, see quisquam.

quicquid, see quisquis.

quīcumque, quæcumque, quodcumque or cunque (*qui*, suffix *cunque*, pron. rel. indef. *Whoever, whatever, whatsoever.*

quidam, quædam, quoddam (*qui, dam*, suffix), pron. indef. *A certain person* or *thing; some, certain.*

quid, indef. interrog. adv. *For what purpose; why, wherefore.*

quīdem, adv. *Indeed;* ne....quidem, *not even.*

quies, ētis, f. *Rest, repose, rest in sleep.*

quiētus, a, um (*quies*), adj. *Peaceable, tranquil, quiet;* quiētior, issimus.

quin (*qui, ne*), conj. *That, that not;* after verbs of delaying, detaining, etc., quin is often best rendered by *from* with the present participle of the verb; adv.: *nay even.*

quīnam, quænam, quodnam (*qui, nam*), pron. indef. *Who, which, what.*

quindĕcim (*quinque, decem*), adj. num. *Fifteen.*

quīnĕtiam (*quin, etiam*), adv. *Nay even, besides.*

quingenti, æ, a (*quinque, centum*), adj. num. *Five hundred.*

quīni, æ, a (*quinque*), adj. distrib. *Five each, five.*

quinquāginta (*quinque, ginta*), adj. num. *Fifty.*

quinque, adj. num. *Five.*

quintus, a, um, adj. num. *Fifth.*

quis, quæ, quid, pron. interrog. *Who, which, what.*

quis, — quid, pron. indef. *Some one, somebody, anyone, anything;* if ne is joined, then *no one,* etc.

quisnam, quænam, quidnam (*quis, nam*), pron. indef. *Who, which; what pray.*

quisquam, quæquam, quidquam and quicquam (*quis, quam*), pron. adj. *Any, any whatever;* indef.: *anyone, anything;* with ne or nec, *no one,* etc.

quisque, quæque, quodque (*quis, que*), pron. indef. *Every, each, whatever;* cujusque nobilissimi, *of all the nobility;* substantively: *each one.*

quisquis, —, quicquid, quidquid, quodquod (*quis, quis*), pron. indef. *Whoever, whatever, whosoever,* etc.

quivis, quævis, quodvis (*qui, vis*, from *volo*), pron. indef. *Who, which,*

or *what*, you please ; *whoever*, etc.; *any whatever*.

quo (*qui*), adv. *Where, in which place ; whither, to which place ; by what means ;* quo minus, *the less that ;* conj.: *in order that, so that, that.*

quoad (*quis, ad*), conj. *Until, till, as long as.*

quod (*qui*), conj. *Because, that inasmuch as, since, as ;* quod si, *but if.*

quōmĭnus (*quo, minus*), conj. See quo. After verbs of hindering, restraining, etc., often best rendered by *from*, with the present participle of the verb, *that, not.*

quŏniam (*qui, jam*), conj. *Since, because, whereas.*

quŏque (*qui, que*), adv. *Also, too.* Never can stand the first word in a sentence.

quōquōversus (*quisquis, verto*), adv. *In every direction, everywhere.*

quot (*quoties*), adj. indecl. *As many as.*

quŏtannis (*quot, annus*), adv. *Annually, yearly, each year.*

quŏtīdiānus, a, um (*quoties, dies*), adj. *Daily, day to day, ordinary, common.*

quŏtīdie (*quot, dies*), adv. *Daily, each day, every day.*

quŏties (*qui*), adv. *How often, how many times.*

rādix, īcis, f. *Root ; foot, bottom,* of a mountain, etc.

rādo, ĕre, rāsi, rāsum, v. tr. *Shave,* with a razor, etc. P. rādor, rādi, rāsus sum.

rāmus, i, m. *A branch, bough ; antler,* of an animal.

răpĭdĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *rapidus*, swift). *Swiftness, rapidity, velocity.*

răpīna, æ, f. (*rapio*, I snatch). *Pillage, plunder, rapine.*

rārus, a, um, adj. *Few ; thin ;* hence of persons, *dispersed, in small bodies, scattered.*

rătes, is, f. *A float, raft, pontoon.*

rătio, ōnis, f. (*reor*, I think). *Enumeration, estimate, skill, cunning, plan, procedure ; term, condition ; reason, cause.*

rĕbellio, ōnis, f. (*re, bello*, I make war). *Revolt, insurrection, rebellion.*

rĕcēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum (*re, cedo*), v. intr. *Withdraw, retreat, retire, draw back.*

rĕcens, tis, adj. *Recent ; fresh, vigorous.*

rĕceptus, ūs, m. (*recipio*). *Retreat, means of retreat.*

rĕcessus, ūs, m. (*recedo*). *Retreat, departure, receding.*

rĕcĭpio, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum (*re, capio*), v. tr. *Admit ; take back, recover ;* with se, *betake, draw back, retreat, recede ; recover ; draw back, withdraw.* P. rĕcĭpĭor, cĭpi, ceptus sum.

rĕcĭto, āre, āvi, ātum (*re, cito*), v. tr. *Read out, read over.* P. rĕcĭtor, āri, ātus sum.

reclīno, āre, āvi, ātum (*re, clino*, I bend), v. tr. *Lean against, recline.* P. reclīnor, āri, ātus sum.

rectus, a, um (*rego*), adj. *Straight, in a straight line.*

rĕcŭpĕro, āre, āvi, ātum (*re, capio*), v. tr. *Regain, recover.* P. rĕcŭpĕror, āri, ātus sum.

rĕcūso, āre, āvi, ātum (*re, causa*), v. tr. *Refuse, decline.* P. rĕcūsor, āri, ātus sum.

reddo, ĕre, dĭdi, ĭtum (*re, do*, I give), v. tr. *Restore, give back, return ; render, make.* P. reddor, di, itus sum.

rĕdeo, īre, īvi and ii, ĭtum (*re, eo*), v. intr. *Return, go back, come back.*

rĕdĭgo, ĕre, ēgi, actum (*re, ago*), v. tr. *Reduce, bring,* into a certain state ; *render.* P. rĕdĭgor, gi, actus sum.

rĕdĭmo, ĕre, ēmi, emtum (*re, emo*), v. tr. *Farm ; purchase, obtain ; acquire.* P. rĕdĭmor, mi, emtus sum.

rĕdintegro, āre, āvi, ātum (*re, integer*, whole), v. tr. *Renew, restore.* P. rĕdintegror, āri, ātus sum.

rĕdĭtio, ōnis, f. (abstract from *redĭtus*). *Return, returning.*

rĕdĭtus, ūs, m. (*redeo*). *Means of return, return.*

rĕdūco, ĕre, duxi, ductum (*re, duco*), v. tr. *Bring back, send back; return back, return.* P. rĕdūcor, ci, ductus sum.

rĕfĕro, re, tŭli, lātum (*re, fero*), v. tr. *Bring; report;* with gratiam, *repay a favor; relate, tell;* of military affairs, *withdraw, retreat;* pedem referre, *to retreat;* of ships, *drive back, bear back.* P. rĕfĕror, ferri, lātus sum.

rĕfĭcio, ĕre, fēci, fectum (*re, facio*), v. tr. *Repair, refit, renew; refresh, strengthen.* P. rĕfĭcior, fĭci, fectus sum.

refringo, ĕre, frēgi, fractum (*re, frango*), v. tr. *Break open.* P. refringor, gi, fractus sum.

rēgio, ōnis, f. (*rego*). *Region, territory, tract of country.*

regno, āre, āvi, ātum (*regnum*), v. tr. *Rule, reign.* P. regnor, āri, ātus sum.

regnum, i, n. (*rego*). *Sovereignty, supreme power; a kingdom.*

rĕgo, ĕre, rexi, rectum (*rex*). *Regulate, manage.* P. rĕgor, gi, rectus sum.

regrĕdior, di, gressus sum, v. intr. dep. *Return, advance to the attack, come back;* regressos, et resistentes, *returning to the attack and opposing our men; retreat, draw back.*

rejĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum (*re, jacio*), v. tr. *Hurl* or *throw; drive back; expel, de cat; cast away; founder,* of a ship. P. rejĭcior, jĭci, jectus sum.

rĕlanguesco, ĕre, gui (*re, languesco*, incep. from *langueo*, I faint), v. intr. *Enervate, grow faint* or *languid.*

rĕlēgo, āre, āvi, ātum (*re, lego*), v. tr. *Banish, cast away.* P. rĕlēgor, āri, ātus sum.

rĕlĭgio, ōnis, f. (*re, ligo*, I bind). *Belief, superstition, ceremony, religious rites.*

rĕlinquo, ĕre, liqui, lictum (*re, linquo*, I leave), v. tr. *Abandon, leave behind, leave.* P. rĕlinquor, qui, lictus sum, and often unipersonal.

rĕlĭquus, a, um (*relinquo*), adj. *Remaining;* substantively: *the rest;* nihil reliqui, *nothing left* and *nothing undone;* in reliquum tempus, *for the future.*

rĕmăneo, ēre, mansi, mansum (*remaneo*), v. intr. *Remain, stay behind; abide, continue.*

rēmex, ĭgis, m. (*remus, ago*). *Rower, oarsman.*

rēmĭgo, āre, āvi, ātum (*remus*, an oar; *ago*), v. intr. *Row.*

rĕmigro, āre, āvi, ātum (*re, migro*), v. intr. *Remove, return.*

rĕmĭniscor, ci, — (*re, memini*), v. intr. dep. *Remember, recall.*

rĕmissus, a, um (*remitto*). *Mild, gentle;* rĕmissior.

rĕmitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum (*re, mitto*), v. tr. *Send home, send back; remit, give up; relax, reduce; send away,* of letters, etc. P. rĕmittor, ti, missus sum.

rĕmollesco, ĕre (*re, mollis*, soft), v. intr. *Weaken, debilitate.*

rĕmŏveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum (*re, moveo*), v. tr. *Remove, withdraw, send away.* P. rĕmŏveor, ēri, mōtus. Sedes, remotas a Germanis, *abodes, distant from the Germans.*

rĕmūnĕror, āri, ātus sum (*re, munus*), v. tr. dep. *Remunerate, recompense, repay.*

rēmus, i, m. *An oar.*

rĕnŏvo, āre, āvi, ātum (*re, novus*), v. tr. *Renew, restore.* P. rĕnŏvor, āri, ātus sum.

rĕnuncio, āre, āvi, ātum (*re, nuncio*), v. tr. *Report, announce, bring back word; declare.* P. rĕnuncior, āri, ātus sum, and often unipersonal.

rĕpello, ĕre, pŭli, pulsum (*re, pello*), v. tr. *Repulse, repel, drive back, defeat.* P. rĕpellor, li, pulsus sum.

rĕpente (*repens*, sudden), adv. *Suddenly, unexpectedly.*

rĕpentīnus, a, um (*repens*), adj. *Sudden, hasty, unexpected, unlooked for.* rĕpentīno, adv., *suddenly,* etc.

rĕpĕrio, īre, pĕri, pertum (*re, pario*), v. tr. *Find, find out, discover, ascertain.* P. rĕpĕrior, īri, pertus sum.

rĕpĕto, ĕre, īvi and ii, ītum (*re, peto*), v. tr. *Reclaim, ask back, seek again;*

pœnas repetere, *to exact punishment.* P. rĕpĕtor, i, ītus sum.

rĕporto, āre. āvi, ātum (*re, porto*, I carry), v. tr. *Report; carry back, bring back.* P. rĕportor, āri, ātus sum.

rĕposco, ĕre, posci, — (*re, posco*, I ask), v. tr. *Demand, exact.* P. rĕposcor, ci.

repræsento, āre, āvi, ātum (*re, præsens*), v. tr. *Do at once.* P. repræsentor, āri, ātus sum.

reprĕhendo, ĕre, di. sum (*re, pre,* HENDO, I seize), v. tr. *Blame, censure, find fault with.* P. reprĕhendor, di, sus sum.

reprĭmo, ĕre, pressi, pressum (*re, premo*), v. tr. *Prevent, hinder, check.* P. reprĭmor, mi, pressus sum.

rĕpŭdio, āre, āvi, ātum (*re, pudet*, I am ashamed), v. tr. *Reject, refuse, repudiate.* P. rĕpŭdior, āri, ātus sum.

rĕpugno, āre, āvi, ātum (*re, pugno*, v. tr. *Oppose, resist.* P. rĕpugnor, āri, ātus sum.

rĕquīro, ĕre, quīsīvi, sītum (*re, quæro*), v. tr. *Demand, require, need.* P. rĕquīror, ri, sītus sum.

res, ēi, f. *A matter, thing, affair;* res familiaris, *private property;* res frumentaria, *provisions;* res militaris, *military affairs;* res maritima, *maritime affairs;* res novæ, *a rebellion, a change of government.*

rescindo, ĕre, scĭdi, scissum (*re, scindo*), v. tr. *Break down, cut down,* of a bridge. P. rescindor, di, scissus sum.

rescisco, ĕre, scīvi and scii, scītum (*re; scisco*, from *scio*), v. tr. *Ascertain, find out.* P. resciscor, ci, scītus sum.

rescrībo, ĕre, scripsi, scriptum (*re, scribo*), v. tr. *Enrol, re-enlist.* P. rescribor, bi, scriptus sum.

rĕservo, āre, āvi, ātum (*re, servo*), v. tr. *Reserve, keep back.* P. rĕservor, āri, ātus sum.

rĕsisto, ĕre, stĭti, stĭtum (*re, sisto*), v. intr. *Resist, oppose; make a stand, withstand;* minime resistens, *least of all able to resist.*

rĕspicio, ĕre, spexi, spectum (*re,* SPECIO, I regard), v. tr. *Look back, look behind.* P. respĭcior, ci, spectus sum.

respondeo, ēre, spondi, sponsum (*re, spondeo*), v. tr. *Respond, answer, reply;* ficta respondeant, *give false replies.*

responsum, i. n. (*respondeo*). *Reply, answer, response.*

respūblica, reipūblicæ, f. (*res, publicus*). *Republic, commonwealth.*

respuo, ĕre, ui (*re, spuo*, I spit), v. tr. *Refuse, reject, disapprove.* P. respuor, ui.

restĭtuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum (*re, statuo*), v. tr. *Replace, restore; renew.* P. restĭtuor, ui, ūtus sum.

rētentus, a, um (*retĭneo*), adj. *Detained, imprisoned; kept back.*

rētĭneo, ēre, ui, tentum (*re, teneo*), v. tr. *Detain, keep back; hold fast, preserve, maintain.* P. rētĭneor, ēri, tentus sum.

retrăho, ĕre, traxi, tractum (*re, trahe*), v. tr. *Bring back, drag back.* P. retrăhor, hi, tractus sum.

rĕtŭli, perf. ind. of *refero*, q. v.

rĕvello, ĕre, velli, vulsum (*re, vello*), v. tr. *Tear away, separate.* P. rĕvellor, li, vulsus sum.

rĕverto, ĕre, ti, sum (*re, verto*, I turn), v. intr. *Come back;* ad eum reverterat, *had returned to him.*

rĕvertor, ti, versus sum (*re, vertor*), v. intr. dep. *Return, come back.*

rĕvincio, īre, vinxi, vinctum (*re, vincio*, I bind), v. tr. *Bind together, fasten.* P. rĕvincior, īri, vinctus sum.

rĕvŏvo, āre, āvi, ātum (*re, voco*), v. tr. *Recall, summon back, call back.* P. rĕvŏcor, āri, ātus sum.

rex, rēgis, m. *A king, chieftain.*

rhēda, æ, f. *A four-wheeled carriage.*

rhēno, ōnis, m. *Reindeer.*

rīpa, æ, f. *The bank* of a river or stream.

rīvus, i, m. *A river* or *stream.*

rōbur, ŏris, n. *Oak, oak-wood.*

rŏgo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Ask, solicit, beg, request;* of soldiers, *enrol;* sacramento rogavisset, *he had bound by*

an oath of enrolment; question. P. rŏgor, āri, ātus sum.

Rōma, æ, f. *Rome.*

Rōmāni, ōrum, m. *The Romans.*

Rōmānus, a, um. See populus.

rostrum, i, n. *The beak* of a ship.

rŏta, æ, f. *A wheel.*

rŭbus, i, m. *A bramble-bush, bramble.*

rūmor, ōris, m. *Report, rumor, hearsay.*

rūpes, is, f. (*rumpo*, I break off). *Rock, cliff,* high or steep *rock.*

rursus (*re, versus*), adv. *Again, anew, a second time.*

sacrāmentum, i, n. (*sacro*, I make sacred). *The military oath, oath.*

sacrĭfĭcium, i, n. (*sacer*, sacred; *facio*) *A sacrifice.*

sæpe, ius, issĭme, adv. *Often, oftentimes, frequently.*

sæpenumero (*sæpe, numerus*), adv. *Oftentimes, often.*

sævio, īre, īvi and ii, ītum (*sævus*, cruel), v. intr. *Rage, be furious.*

săgitta, æ, f. *An arrow.*

săggitārius, a, um (*sagitta*), adj. *Pertaining to an arrow;* subs. pl.: săgittārii, ōrum, *bowmen, archers.*

săgŭlum, i, n. A short military *cloak.*

saltus, ūs, m. *Wood; defile, woodlands.*

sălus, ūtus, f. *Safety, protection.*

sancio, īre, sanxi, sanctum (*sacer*), v. tr. *Confirm, ratify.* P. sancior, īri, sanctus sum.

sanctus, a, um (*sancio*), adj. *Holy, sacred, inviolable.*

sānĭtas, ātis (abstract from *sanus*). *Discretion, sanity, good sense.*

sānus, a, um, adj. *Rational, discreet;* pro sano, *as a rational man.*

săpio, ĕre, ui, —, v. intr. *Be wise* or *prudent.*

sarcĭnæ, ārum, f. *Baggage.* See Index, s. v.

sarcio, īre, sarsi, sartum, v. tr. *Correct, repair, make good.* P. sarcior, īri, sartus sum.

sarmentum, i, n. *A twig, brushwood.*

sătis, adj. indecl. *Enough, sufficient.*

satis, ius, adv. *Enough, sufficiently;* satius est, *it is better;* satis habere, *deem sufficient; somewhat.*

sătisfăcio, ĕre, fēci, factum (*satis, facio*), v. intr. *Make amends; satisfy, give satisfaction to; apologize to anyone, ask pardon of anyone.*

sătisfactio, ōnis, f. (*satisfacio*). *Apology, excuse.*

saucius, a, um, adj. *Wounded.*

saxum, i, n. *Rock;* large, rough *stone.*

scālæ, ārum, f. (*scando*). *A ladder.*

scăpha, æ, f. *A skiff, a small boat, a light boat.*

scĕlĕrātus, a, um (*scelus*), adj. *Wicked, abandoned.*

scĕlus, ĕris, n. *Wickedness, guilt, a wicked deed.*

scientia, æ, f. (abstract from *sciens, scio*, I know). *Knowledge, skill.*

scindo, ĕre, scĭdi, scissum, v. tr. *Break through, tear down, demolish.* P. scindor, di, scissus sum.

scio, īre, īvi and ii, scītum. *Know, understand.*

scrībo, ĕre, scripsi, scriptum. *Write;* with de, *make mention of.* P. scrībor, bi, scriptus sum.

scūtum, i, n. *A shield.*

se, acc. of sui. *Himself, herself, itself, themselves;* also insep. prep., *aside from.*

sĕcius. See under nihilum; nihilo secius, *nevertheless.*

secrēto (*secretus*, secret), adv. *Secretly, privately.*

sectio, ōnis, f. (*seco*, I cut). *Booty, plunder, spoil.*

sector, āri, ātus sum (freq. from *sequor*). v. tr. dep. *Pursue, run after.*

sectūra, æ, f (*seco*, I cut). *A mine;* æraria sectura, *copper-mines.*

sĕcundum (*sequor*), prep. *Besides;* secundum ea, *beside these things; in*

accordance with; secundum naturam, of a river, *with the current;* secundum flumen, *down the river.*

sĕcundus, a um (*sequor*), adj. *Favorable, propitious;* sĕcundior, adj. num., *second.*

sed, conj. *But, but yet.*

sēdĕcim and sexdecim (*sex, decem*), adj. num. *Sixteen.*

sēdes, is, f. (*sedeo*). *Abode;* pl.: *settlements, abodes.*

sēdītiōsus, a, um (*seditio*, sedition), adj. *Seditious.*

sĕges, ĕtis, f. *Cornfield.*

sĕmel, adv. *Once.*

sēmentis, is, f. (*semen*, seed). *Sowing of seed.*

sēmĭta, æ, f. (*se, meo*, I go; or *semi*, half; *iter*, a way). *Path, narrow road, a by-path.*

semper, adv. *Always.*

sĕnātor, ōris, m. (*senex*). *Senator, a councillor.*

sĕnātus, ūs, m. (*senex*). *The Senate; the assembly of the elders, the senate.*

sĕnātus-consultum, i, n. *A decree of the Senate.*

sĕnex, is, m. *Old man;* pl.: *the aged, the old men.*

sēni, æ, a (*sex*), adj. num. distrib. *Six each, six.*

sententia, æ, f. (*sentio*). *An opinion, decision, determination; proposal.*

sentio, īre, sensi, sensum, v. tr. *Think; perceive;* idem sentire, *to be of the same opinion.* P. sentior, īri, sensus sum.

sentis, is, m. *A briar, a thorn.*

sēpărātim (*separo*), adv. *Separately, apart.*

sēpărātus, a, um (*separo*), adj. *Distinct, separate.*

sēpes, ium, f. pl. *A hedge, a fence.*

septem, adj. num. *Seven.*

septentrĭōnes, um, m. pl. *The north.*

septingenti, æ, a (*septem, centum*), adj. num. *Seven hundred.*

septĭmus, a, um (*septem*), adj. num. *Seventh.*

septuāginta, adj. num. *Seventy.*

sĕpultūra, æ, f. (*sepelio*, I bury). *Burial, burying.*

sĕquor, qui, cūtus sum, v. tr. dep. *Pursue, follow, follow after.*

sermo, ōnis, m. (*sero*, I knit). *Speech, discourse.*

sēro (*serus*, late), adv. *Late, too late.*

sĕro, ĕre, sēvi, sătum, v. tr. *Sow* seed, etc. P. sĕror, sĕri, sătus sum.

servilis, e (*servus*), adj. *Servile, after the manner of a slave.*

servio, īre, īvi and ii, ītum (*servus*), v. intr. *Be the servant of, comply with, accommodate one's self to.*

servītus, tūtis, f. (abstract from *servitus*). *Slavery, bondage.*

servo, āre, āvi, ātum (*servus*), v. tr. *Save, protect, defend from harm; preserve, deliver; keep, maintain, observe, keep watch upon.* P. servor, āri, ātus sum.

servus, i, m. *A slave, servant.*

sesquipedalis, e (*sesqui*, a half more; *pes*, the foot), adj. *One foot and a half,* in length, breadth, etc.

seu, conj. *Whether;* seu....sive or seu, *whether....or, or....or if.*

sēvŏco, āre, āvi, ātum (*se, voco*), v. tr. *Call aside* or *apart, commune with.* P. sēvŏcor, āri, ātus sum.

sex, adj. num. *Six.*

sexaginta, adj. num. *Sixty.*

sexcenti, æ, a (*sex, centum*), adj. num. *Six hundred.*

sexdĕcim, see sedecim. *Sixteen.*

si, conj. *If.*

sic (pron. stem *i*, sibilated, and *ce*, dem. part.), adv. *So, thus, in this manner;* sic, ut, *in such a manner, as.*

siccĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *siccus*, dry). *Dryness, drought.*

sicut (*sic, ut*), conj. *As.*

sīdus, ĕris, n. *Star, constellation.*

signĭfer, ĕri, m. (*signum, fero*). *Standard-bearer.*

signĭfĭcātio, ōnis, f. (*signum, facio*). *Signal, intimation.*

signĭfĭco, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Observe, show; indicate, point to,* any-

thing as a proof. P. signĭfĭcor, āri, ātus sum.

signum, i, n. *An ensign, standard*, the general military term including all other standards. Hence, signa subsequi, *to keep in the order of battle* (iv. xxvi.); ab signis discedere, *or abandon the standards* (v. xvi.); signa ferre, *to break up camp* (i. xxxix.); signa convertere, *to face about* or *wheel* (i. xxv.); signa inferre, *to attack* or *make the assault;* signa conferre, *to crowd the ranks, to bring the standards together;* ensign of a cohort; signo amisso, *with the standard lost* (ii. xxv.); signum tuba dandum, *signal* or *watch-word sign* of battle (ii. xxv.).

silva, æ, f. (see sylva). *Wood, forest, woodland.*

silvestris, e (*silva*), adj. *Wooded, woody.*

sĭmĭlis, e, adj. *Like, resembling, similar.*

sĭmul, adv. *Together, at the same time, at once;* simul....atque, or simul alone (iv. xxvi.), *as soon as.*

sĭmŭlācrum, i, n. (*simulo*). *An effigy, figure; a likeness, image.*

sĭmŭlātio, ōnis (abstract from *similis*). *False show; feint, pretense; deceit, hypocrisy.*

sĭmŭlo, āre, āvi, ātum (*similis*). *Feign, counterfeit, simulate.*

simŭltas, ātis, f. (*simul*). *Secret enmity, rivalry, jealousy.*

sin (*si, ne*), conj. *But if, if however.*

sĭne, prep. gov. abl. *Without.*

singillātim (*singuli*), adv. *Singly; one by one.*

singŭlāris, e (*singuli*), adj. *Peculiar, remarkable, singular; individually, singly, one after another.*

singŭli, æ, a (*semel*, once), adj. distrib. *Each, every, single; separate, individual.*

sĭnister, tra, trum, adj. *Left, on the left, on the left hand;* sub sinistra (manu), *on the left hand.*

sĭnistra, æ, f. (*sinister*). *The left hand.*

sĭnistrorsus (*sinister, versus*), adv. *Towards the left hand.*

sĭno, ĕre, sīvi, sĭtum, v. intr. *Allow, permit.*

sīqui and sīquis, qua, quid, and quod (*si, qui* or *quis*), pron. indef. *If any, if any one;* si qua opus est, *if there is need anywhere.* These words are now generally written separately, *si qui*, etc.

sĭtus, ūs, m. (*sino*). *The situation, local position.*

sīve (*si, ve*), conj. *Or if;* sive (seu) ....sive (seu), *or....or if, whether.... or.* See seu.

sŏcer, ĕri, m. *A father-in-law.*

sŏcĭĕtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *socius*). *Confederacy, league, alliance.*

socius, i, m. *Ally, confederate.*

sol, sōlis, m. *The sun.*

soldurii, ōrum, m. *Retainers.* Cæsar defines the term by "devoti" (iii. xxii.).

sōleo, ēre, sōlĭtus sum, v. intr. *Be accustomed, be usual, be wont.*

sōlĭcĭtātio, ōnis, f. (abstract from *solicitus*). *Urging;* in pl.: *frequent attempts.*

sōlĭcĭto, āre, āvi, ātum (*solus, cio*), v. tr. *Excite, arouse, disturb; provoke, irritate, annoy.* P. sōlĭcĭtor, āri, ātus sum.

sōlĭcĭtūdo, ĭnis, f. (abstract from *solicitus*). *Anxiety, solicitude.*

sōlĭtūdo, ĭnis, f. (abstract from *solus*). *Desert place, wilderness.*

sōlum, i, n. *Soil, ground.*

sōlum (*solus*), adv. *Only, barely;* non solum....sed etiam, *not only.... but also;* non solum....sed pæne, *not only....but almost.*

sōlus, a, um, adj. *Alone, only.*

solvo, ĕre, solvi, sōlūtum, v. tr. *Weigh anchor, set sail, put to sea.* P. solvor, vi, sōlūtus sum.

sŏror, ōris, f. *A sister.*

sors, sortis, f. *A lot.* See INDEX, *sitella.*

spătium, i, n. *Space, distance, interval.*

species, ēi, f. (SPECIO). *Appearance' sake, display; species, kind; form, shape.*

specto, āre, āvi, ātum (freq. from SPECIO), v. tr. *Regard, attend to; face, lie, look, extend; await for, look for.* P. spector, āri, ātus sum.

spĕcŭlātor, ōris, m. (*speculor*, I examine) *Spy, scout, explorer.*

spĕcŭlātōrius, a, um (*speculor*). *Relating to spies;* navigia speculatoria, *spy-boats.*

spĕcŭlor, āri, ātus sum (*specula*, a slight hope), v. tr. dep. *Spy, act the spy.*

spĕro, āre, āvi, ātum (*spes*), v. tr. *Hope, expect.*

spes, ēi, f. *Hope, expectation.*

spīrĭtus, ūs, m. (*spiro*, I breathe). *Pride, haughtiness, haughty spirit.*

spŏlio, āre, āvi, ātum (*spolium*, hide of an animal), v. tr. *Deprive, despoil.* P. spŏlior, āri, ātus sum.

sponte (abl. of obs. SPONS, only other case *spontis*). *Of one's own accord, voluntarily.*

stăbĭlĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *stabilis*, firm). *Stability, steadiness.*

stătim (*sto*, I stand), adv. *At once, forthwith, immediately, straightway.*

stătio, ōnis (*sto*, I set). *Post, station; guard, sentry.*

stătuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum (*sto*), v. tr. *Decree, decide: determine, conclude; come to a decision; set up; fix.* P. stătuor, ui, utus sum.

stătūra, æ, f. (*statuo*, I set up). *Stature, height.*

stătus, ūs, m. (*sto*). *Condition, state.*

stīpendiārius, a, um, (*stipendium*), adj. *Tributary,* substantively; pl.: *tributaries.*

stipendium, i, n. (*stips*, tribute money; *pendo*). *Tribute, impost.*

stirps, pis, f *Lineage, race, name.*

sto, stāre, stĕti, stātum, v. intr. *Stand, stand still; stand by.*

strāmentum, i, n. (*sterno*, I strew). *Straw, litter*

strĕpĭtus, ūs, m. (*strepo*, I rattle). *Noise, din, rattling.*

stŭdeo, ēre, ui, —, v. intr. *Aim at, be eager for, be desirous of, plot.*

stŭdiōse, ius, issĭme (*studium*), adv. *Eagerly, zealously.*

stŭdium, i, n. (*studeo*). *Eagerness, zeal, exertion, endeavor.*

sub, prep. gov. acc. *Under, toward, near, up to, about,* and abl.: *under, at, in, at the time of, on, beneath, with;* sub jugum, *under the yoke;* sub aciem, *near our line;* sub monte, *at the foot of a mountain;* sub sarcinis, *with baggage;* sub sinistra, *on the left;* sub bruma, *at the time of the winter solstice;* sub corona, *at auction.*

subdūco, ĕre, dūxi, ductum (*sub, duco*), v. tr. *Withdraw, draw off; draw up, haul up,* ships on shore. P. subdūcor, ci, ductus sum.

subdūctio, ōnis, f. (abstract from *subductus*). *Hauling ashore.*

sŭbeo, īre, īvi and ii, ĭtum (*sub, eo*), v. tr. *Undergo; enter; come up.*

sŭbĕram, imp. ind. of *subsum*, q. v.

subfŏdio, ĕre, fōdi, fossum (*sub, fodio*, I pierce), v. tr. *Stab* from beneath. P. subfŏdior, fōdi, fossus sum.

sŭbĭto (*subitus*, sudden), adv. *Suddenly, unexpectedly.*

subjĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum (*sub, jacio*), v. tr. *Hurl down, throw out from under; expose* or *subject* a vessel to a storm. P. subjĭcior, ci, jectus sum.

sublātus, perf. part. of *tollo*, q. v.

sublĕvo, āre, āvi, ātum (*sub, levo*, I raise), v. tr. *Assist, aid; hold up, support.* P. sublĕvor, āri, ātus sum.

sublĭca, æ, f. *Pile* for a bridge.

submĭnistro, āre, āvi, ātum (*sub, ministro*), v. tr. *Supply, furnish; aid* by supplying. P. submĭnistror, āri, ātus sum.

submitto, ĕre, mīsi, missum (*sub, mitto*), v. tr. *Send; despatch aid* secretly, *assist.* P. submittor, ti, missus sum.

subruo, ĕre, ui, ūtum (*sub, ruo*), v. tr. *Undermine; dig under.* P. subruor, rui, rūtus sum.

subsĕquor, qui, cūtus sum (*sub, sequor*), v. tr. dep. *Follow close after; follow.*

subsĭdium, i, n. (*sub, sedeo*). *Aid,*

assistance, help, reinforcement; the reserves, auxiliary forces, protection.

subsĭdo, ĕre, sēdi, sessum (*sub, sedeo*), v. intr. *Encamp;* in castris subsidere, *to take up a position near the camp.*

subsisto, ĕre, stĭti, stĭtum (*sub, sisto*), v. intr. *Make a stand, stand firm; withstand the strain,* of vessels contending with a storm.

subsum, fui, esse (*sub, sum*), v. intr. *Be near at hand.*

subtrăho, ĕre, traxi, tractum (*sub, traho*), v. tr. *Remove, withdraw.* P. subtrăhor, hi, tractus sum.

subvĕho, ĕre, vexi, vectum (*sub, veho*), v. tr. *Bring up stream, carry up, convey.* P. subvĕhor, hi, vectus sum.

subvĕnio, īre, vēni, ventum (*sub, venio*), v. intr. *Come to the assistance* of anyone, *bring aid to.*

succēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum (*sub, cedo*), v. intr. *Advance, march on;* succedunt portas, *they advance to the gates; follow, come in the place of, succeed;* absolutely: *follow;* ad alteram partem succedunt Ubii, *on the other side the Ubii follow.*

succendo, ĕre, di, censum (*sub, candeo*, I am warm), v. tr. *Fire* or *set on fire from below, set fire to.* P. succendor, di, census sum.

successus, ūs, m. (*succedo*). *Advance, approach.*

succīdo, ĕre, cīdi, cīsum (*sub, cædo*), v. tr. *Cut down, fell, destroy,* of crops.

succurro, ĕre, curri, cursum (*sub, curro*), v. intr. *Hasten* or *run to aid* anyone, *assist, succor.*

sŭdes, is, f. (nom. sing. does not occur). *Stake, pile.*

suffrāgium, i, n. *Ballot, vote.*

suggestus, ūs, m. (*sub, gero*). *Platform, tribune.*

sui, sĭbi, se or sese, pers. pron. reflex. *Of himself, herself,* etc.; pl.: *of themselves.*

sum, esse, fui. *Be;* est hoo Gallicæ consuetudinis. *Now this is a Gallic custom;* est tanti, *it is worth so much.*

summa, æ, f. (*summus*). *The total, the sum; control, supreme power;* summa imperi, *the chief command.*

summŏveo, ĕre, mōvi, mōtum (*sub, moveo*), v. tr. *Drive of, defeat.* P. summŏveor, ĕri, mōtus sum.

summus, a, um (*superus*), adj. sup. of *superus. The greatest, the highest, the deepest;* summis copiis, *with all their forces;* summus mons, *the top of a mountain.*

sūmo, ĕre, sumsi, sumtum, v. tr. *Take; assume; undertake; inflict,* of punishment. P. sūmor, i, sumtus sum.

sumtuōsis, a, um (*sumtus*), adj. *Expensive, sumptuous, lavish.*

sumtus, ūs, m. (*sumo*). *Expense, cost, charges.*

sŭperbe, ius, issĭme (*superbus*, proud), adv. *Haughtily, arrogantly.*

sŭpĕrior, ius (*superus*), adj. comp. of *superus.* Of time, *former, previous;* of position, *upper, loftier, superior;* absolutely: *superior.*

sŭpĕro, āre, āvi, ātum (*super*), v. tr. *Overcome, conquer, subdue, vanquish.* P. sŭpĕror, āri, ātus sum.

sŭpersĕdeo, ĕre, sēdi, sessum (*super, sedeo*), v. intr. *Refrain;* prælio supersedere, *to refrain from a battle.*

sŭpersum, fui, esse (*super, sum*), v. intr. *Remain, remain over, be left; survive.*

sŭpĕrus, a, um (*super*), adj. See superior and summis.

suppĕto, ĕre, pĕtīvi and ii, ītum (*sub, peto*, I seek), v. intr. *Be on hand* or *in store.*

supplex, ĭcis, m. or f. (*sub, plico*, I fold). *A suppliant.*

supplĭcātio, ōnis, f. (abstract from *supplex*). *A thanksgiving.* See note, ii. xxxv.

supplĭcĭter (*supplex*), adv. *Humbly, submissively.*

supplĭcium, i, n. (*supplex*). *Punishment;* often in the pl.: *torment, torture.*

supporto, āre, āvi, ātum (*sub, porto*), v. tr. *Carry, bring* or *convey* to a place. P. supportor, āri, ātus sum.

supra (abl. of *supera*), adj. *Above;* adv.: *before, previously.*

suscĭpio, ĕre, cēpi, ceptum (*sub, capio*), v. tr. *Enter upon, undertake, assume.* P. suscĭpior, pi, ceptus sum.

suspectus, a, um (*suspicio*), adj. *Mistrusted, suspected.*

suspĭcio, ōnis (*suspicio*, I look at). *Distrust, suspicion.*

suspĭcor, āri, ātus sum (*suspicio*), v. intr. dep. *Suspect, be suspicious of, mistrust.*

sustento, āre, āvi, ātum (*sub. tento*), v. tr. *Maintain one's self.* P. sustentor, āri, ātus sum; intransitively, *bear, hold out;* ægre is dies sustentatur, *with difficulty this day is borne;* compare unipersonal use, ægre eo die sustentatum est, *with difficulty a defense was made that day.*

sustĭneo, ēre, ui, tentum (*sub, teneo*), v. tr. *Check, restrain; withstand, resist; bear, endure; stand up* (ii. xxv.); *hold in, check,* of a horse. P. sustĭneor, ēri, tentus sum.

suus, a, um (*sui*), adj. *His own, their own;* substantively in the pl.: *their countrymen,* etc.; *their property.*

sylva, æ, f. See silva.

tăbernācŭlum, i. n. (*taberna*, a hut). *A tent.*

tăbŭla, æ, f. *A list.*

tăbŭlātum, i. n. (*tabula*, a plank). *A story.*

tăcco, ēre, ui, ĭtum, v. tr. *Pass over in silence, be silent about.*

tăcitus, a, um (*tacco*), adj. *Mute, silent, silently.*

tālea, æ, f. *Bar, rod;* taleæ ferreæ, *tallies.*

tālis, e, adj. *Such, so great.*

tam, adv. *So, so very, to such a degree.* In Cæsar will be found generally preceding adjectives and adverbs, and followed by *ut, quin,* or absolutely used.

tămen (*tam*), adv. *Still, however, nevertheless.*

tămetsi (*tam, et, si*), conj. *Although, even if.*

tandem (*tam; dem,* pron. particle), adv. *At length, at last; pray.*

tango, ĕre, tĕtĭgi, tactum, v. tr. *Border on, reach to.* P. tangor, i, tactus sum.

tantŏpĕre and tanto ŏpĕre (*tantus, opus*), adv. *Greatly, powerfully.*

tantŭlus, a, um (dim. of *tantus*), adj. *So small; petty, trifling.*

tantum (*tantus*), adv. *Only.*

tantummŏdo (*tantum, modo*), adv. *Merely, only.*

tantus, a, um (*tam*), adj. *So great, such,* in amount, extent, value, or degree. Phrases: est tanti, *is worth so much;* quanto gravior....tanto crebrior, *by as much....by so much.* Tantum is often used in the neut. with a gen. depending upon it; præsidii tantum est, *the protection is of such a kind;* hence, tantum, *so much, so great, to such a degree.*

tarde, ius, issĭme (*tardus*), adv. *Slowly, tardily.*

tardo, āre, āvi, ātum (*tardus*), v. tr. *Hinder, delay, impede.* P. tardor, āri, ātus sum.

tardus, a, um, adj. *Slow, sluggish, tardy;* tardior, issĭmus.

taurus, i, m. *A bull.*

taxus, i, f. *Yew, yew-tree.*

tectum, i, n. (*tego*). *A roof, a house.*

tĕgo, ĕre, exi, ectum, v. tr. *Cover up; hide, conceal.* P. tĕgor, i, tectus sum.

tĕgŭmentum, i, n. (*tego*). *Covering, cover.*

tēlum, i, n. (*tendo*). *A dart, javelin, spear.*

tĕmĕrārius, a, um (*temere*), adj. *Rash, imprudent, thoughtless, inconsiderate.*

tĕmĕre, adv. *Rashly, heedlessly.*

tĕmĕrĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *temere*). *Rashness, indiscretion.*

tēmo, ōnis, m. The *tongue* or *pole* of a war chariot.

tempĕrantia, æ, f. (*tempero*). *Moderation.*

tempĕrātus, a, um (*tempero*), adj. *Moderate, temperate,* of the weather; temperatior, etc.

tĕmpero, āre, āvi, ātum, (*tempus*), v. intr. *Refrain,* used with ab, *abstain,* followed by dative of the pronoun.

tempestas, ātis, f. (*tempus*). *Season, period; weather; storm, tempest.*

tempus, ŏris, n. *Time*, generally; *period, season; the appointed time, fixed time.*

tendo, ĕre, tĕtendi, tentum and tensum, v. tr. *Stretch out, extend; encamp.* P. tendor, i, tentus sum.

tĕneo, ēre, ui, tentum, v. tr. *Hold; restrain, keep back; comprise, comprehend, include; steer, hold one's way; remain in, occupy; have authority over;* memoria tenere, *to recollect, remember.* P. tĕneor, ēri, tentus sum.

tĕner, ĕra, ĕrum, adj. *Tender, young.*

tento, āre, āvi, ātum (freq. from *teneo*), v. tr. *Attempt; try; tempt.* P. tentor, āri, ātus sum.

tĕnuis, e, adj. *Small, slight, delicate;* sup.: tĕnuissĭmus.

tĕnŭĭter (*tenuis*), adv. *Thinly, finely.*

ter, adv. num. *Thrice, three times.*

tergum, i, n. *The back;* terga vertere, *to turn back, to flee;* post tergum, *in the rear.*

terni, æ, a (*ter*), adj. num. distrib. *By threes, three.*

terra, æ, f. *Earth, soil, ground; land, country, territory; land*, as opposed to sea; terram tangere, *to make the land*, a nautical term.

terrēnus, a, um (*terra*), adj. *Earthen, of earth.*

terrĭto, āre, āvi, ātum (freq. from *terreo*, I terrify), v. tr. *Affright, alarm, terrify.* P. terrĭtor, āri, ātus sum.

terror, ōris, m. (*terreo*). *Terror, fright, alarm.*

tertius, a, um (*tres*, three), adj. num. *Third.*

testāmentum, i, n. (*testor*, I bear witness). *A will.*

testĭmōnĭum, i, n. (*testor*). *Evidence, testimony, proof.*

testis, is, m. *A witness, an eyewitness.*

testudo, ĭnis, f. (*testa*, a shell). *A testudo.* See INDEX, s. v.

tignum, i, n. *A log, a beam, piece of timber.*

tĭmeo, ēre, ui, v. tr. *Fear, be anxious* or *apprehensive about, be afraid.*

tĭmĭde, ius, issĭme (*timidus*). *Cowardly, faint-heartedly.*

tĭmĭdus, a, um (*timeo*). *Afraid, fearful.*

timor, ōris, m. (*timeo*). *Fear, alarm, anxiety.*

tŏlĕro, āre, āvi, atum (*tollo*), v. tr. *Bear, endure, alleviate, drive away.* P. tŏlĕror, āri, ātus sum.

tollo, ĕre, sustŭli, sublatum, v. tr. *Raise, exalt; remove; abandon; take away; weigh*, of an anchor; *take on board.* P. tollor, i, sublatus sum.

tormentum, i, n. (old form, *torquementum;* hence, *torques*, I twist). *Torment, torture; military engines;* see INDEX, s. v.; pl.: *missiles*, thrown by the engines.

torreo, ēri, ui, tostum, v. tr. *Burn, scorch, roast.* P. torreor, ēri, tostus sum.

tŏt, adj. indecl. *So many.*

tŏtĭdem, (*tot, idem*), adv. *Just so many, just as many.*

tōtus, a, um, adj. *All, the whole, the entire, total;* at vi. v., translate by *wholly, entirely.*

trabs, is, f. *A beam, timber.*

trādo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum (*trans, do;* also written *transdo*, q. v.), v. tr. *Give up, hand over, surrender; commit, entrust; treacherously surrender, betray; relate*, by tradition, *hand down to posterity; teach, set forth.* P. trādor, di, trādĭtum est.

trăgŭla, æ, f. (*traho*). A kind of *javelin* or *dart.* See INDEX s. v. matara.

trăho, ĕre, traxi, tractum, v. tr. *Drag away, drag along.* P. trăhor, hi, tractus sum.

tranquillĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *tranquillus*, tranquil). *Tranquillity, calmness, serenity.*

trans, prep. gov. acc. *Across, on the other side of.*

transcendo, ĕre, di, sum (*trans, scando*, I climb), v. tr. *Climb into*, of men into a ship. P. transcendor, di, sus sum.

transdo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum. See trado.

transdūco, ĕre, duxi, ductum (*trans, duco*), v. tr. *Lead across, transport; bring in, introduce; transfer.* P. transdūcor, ci, ductus sum.

transĕo, īre, īvi and ii, ĭtum (*trans, eo*), v. tr. *Cross over, come over, go over, cross.* P. transĕor, īri, ĭtus sum.

transfīgo, ĕre, fixi, fixum (*trans, figo*), v. tr. *Pierce, pierce through; transpierce, transfix.* P. transfīgor, gi, fixus sum.

transgrĕdior, di, gressus sum (*trans, gradior*), v. tr. dep. *Cross, cross over.*

transĭtus, us, m. (*trans, eo*). *A crossing, passage, transit.*

transjectus, ūs, m. (*transjicio*). *Passage, crossing.*

transjĭcio, ĕre, jēci, jectum (*trans, jacio*), v. tr. *Pierce* or *shoot through.* P. transjĭcior, ci, jectus sum.

transmărīnus, a, um (*trans, mare*), adj. *Beyond the sea, transmarine.*

transmissus, ūs, m. (*trans, mitto*). *Transit, crossing, passage over.*

transnăto, āre, āvi, ātum (*trans; no*, I swim), v. intr. *Swim across.*

transporto, āre, āvi, ātum (*trans, porto*), v. tr. *Remove, transport, convey*, from one place to another. P. transportor, āri, ātus sum.

transrhēnānus, a, um, adj. *Beyond the Rhine.*

transtrum, i, n. *A crossbeam, a thwart.*

transversus, a, um (*trans, verto*), adj. *Crosswise, athwart, transverse.*

trĕcenti, æ, a (*tres, centum*), adj. num. *Three hundred.*

trĕpĭdo, āre, āvi, ātum (*trepidus*, restless), v. intr. *Be anxious bustle* or *hurry about;* trepidatur, *there is confusion.*

tres, tria, adj. num. *Three.*

trĭbūnus, i, m. (*tribus*, a tribe). *A tribune*, of the soldiers.

trĭbuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, v. tr. *Attribute, ascribe; bestow, grant; render, show; concede, allow; yield, give up.* P. trĭbuor, ui, ūtus sum.

trĭbūtum, i, n. (*tribuo*). *Tribute.*

trīduum, i, n. (*tres, dies*). *A space of three days, three days.*

trĭennĭum, i, n. (*tres, annus*). *A space of three years, three years.*

trīginta, adj. num. *Thirty.*

trĭpartīto, (*tris*, thrice; *partior*, I divide), adv. *In three divisions.*

trīni, æ, a (*tres*), adj. num. distrib. *Three each, three, triple.*

trĭplex, ĭcis (*tris, plico*), adj. *Triple, threefold.*

trĭquetrus, a, um, adj. *Three-cornered, triangular.*

tristis, e, adj. *Sad, sorrowful, downcast;* tristior, issĭmus.

tristĭtia, æ, f. (abstract from *tristis*). *Sadness, sorrow.*

tu, pron. pers. *Thou;* pl.: *you.*

tŭba, æ, f. *Trumpet, the war-trumpet.*

truncus, i, m. *The bole, stem*, or *trunk* of a tree.

tueor, ēri, tuĭtus and tūtus sum, v. tr. dep. *Guard, protect, defend.*

tŭli, perf. ind. of *fero*, q. v.

tum, adv. *Then, at that time, as well;* cum....tum, *as well....as; both ....and; not only....but also.*

tŭmultus, ūs, m. (*tumeo*, I rise). *Insurrection, revolt;* servili tumultu, *in a servile tumult.*

tŭmŭlus, i, m (*tumeo*). *A mound, a hillock.*

tunc, (*tum, ce*), adv. *Then*, of a definite time; *at that time.*

turba, æ, f. *A crowd, a multitude.*

turma, æ, f. *A troop, a squadron* of horse.

turpis, e, adj. *Shameful, dishonorable, base, disgraceful;* turpior, issĭmus.

turpĭtūdo, ĭnis, f. (abstract from *turpis*). *Baseness, shame, disgrace.*

turris, is, f. *A tower.* See INDEX, s. v.

tūte, ius, issĭme (*tutus*), adv. *Safely, securely.*

tūto, adv. See tute.

tūtus, a, um (*tueor*), adj. *Safe, secure, out of danger;* tutior, issĭmus.

ŭbi, conj. *When, whenever, as soon as.*

ŭbīque (*ubi, que*), adv. *Everywhere, anywhere.*

ulciscor, ci, ultus sum, v. tr. dep. *Punish, inflict punishment upon.*

ullus, a, um (*unus*, and dim. term *lus*), adj. *Any;* subst.: *any one.*

ultĕrior, ius (*ultra*), adj. *Farther, ulterior;* comp. assigned to *ultra.*

ultĭmus, a, um (*ultra*), adj., sup. of *ulterior. Farthest, most remote, most distant.*

ultra (old abl. of ULTER, beyond). *Beyond.*

ultro (see *ultra*), adv. *Beyond, on the other side:* ultro citroque, *backwards and forwards; voluntarily, willingly, of one's own accord.*

ŭlŭlātus, ūs, m. (*ululo*). *Yells, war-whoops.*

ūna (*unus*), adv. *Together with, at the same time.*

unde, adv. *Whence, from which place.*

undĕcim (*unus, decem*), adj. num. *Eleven.*

undĕcĭmus, a, um (*undecim*), adj. num. *Eleventh.*

undĭque, adv. *On all sides, from all sides.*

ūnĭversus, a, um (*unus, verto*), adj. *All, the whole, altogether;* subs. in pl.: *the whole, all.*

unquam, (*unus, quam*), adv. *Ever, at any time.*

unus, a, um, adj. num. *One, an,* or *a; single; some one;* pl.: *alone;* ad unum, *entirely.*

urbs, urbis, f. *The city; Rome.*

urgeo, ēre, ursi, —, v. tr. *Press, urge, beset; follow, keep close by.* P. urgeor, ēri.

ūrus, i, m. *Urus, the wild ox.*

usque, adv. *Until, even; as far as.*

ūsus, ūs, m (*utor*). *Experience, practice; exercise, benefit; usage, custom; use, usefulness, utility;* ex usu, *advantageously, for the benefit;* magno usui esse, *to be of great service.*

ut or uti, conj. *That, in order that, so that, as,* Often render *ut* and following subj. by the English infinitive, adv., *since, inasmuch as, when.*

ŭter, ra, rum, adj. indef. *Which, other; which of the two, which;* uter, utri virtute anteferendus videretur, *which seemed to be preferred to the other in valor.*

ŭterque, utraque, utrumque (*uter, que*), adj. indef. *Each, both; both the one and the other.*

ŭti. See ut.

ūti, pres. inf. of *utor*, q. v.

ūtĭlis, e (*utor*), adj. *Useful, beneficial, suitable;* ūtĭlior, issĭmus.

ūtĭlĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *utilis*). *Profit, utility, advantage.*

ūtor, ūti, ūsus sum, v. tr. dep. *Use, make use of; employ; enjoy; extend pity to; have* or *hold in possession.* Some translate: eo die pace usi sunt (ii. xxxii.), *on that day they kept quiet.*

utrimque and utrinque (*uter*), adv. *On both sides.*

utrum (*uter*), conj. *Whether;* utrum .....an, *whether.....or;* utrum..... reene, *whether....or not.*

uxor, ōris, f. *A wife, consort.*

vācātio, ōnis, f. (abstract from *vacuus*). *Exemption, immunity, freedom,* from military service.

vāco, āre āvi, ātum (*vacuus*), v. intr. *Be unoccupied, lie vacant.*

văcuus, a, um, adj. *Devoid, clear; free, without occupant.*

vădum, i, n. (*vado*, I go). *Ford, shoal, shallow place.*

vāgīna, æ, f. *A scabbord, sheath.*

văgor, āri ātus, v. intr. dep. *Wander, roam, stray, wander about.*

văleo, ēre, ui, —, v. intr. *Have power, be strong; prevail.*

vălētūdo, ĭnis, f. (*valeo*). *Weakness, indisposition.*

valles, is, f. *A valley, a vale.*

vallum, i. n. *Wall, rampart; entrenchment, a palisaded rampart.*

vărĭĕtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *varius*). *Diversity, variety.*

vărius, a, um, adj. *Varying, various.*

vasto, āre, āvi, ātum (*vastus*), v. tr. *Lay waste, devastate, ruin.* P. vastor, āri, ātus.

vastus, a, um, adj. *Wide, open;* vastior, issĭmus.

vātĭcĭnātio, ōnis, f. *Prediction, foretelling.*

ve, eneletic particle. *Or.*

vectīgal, ālis, n. (*veho*). *Tax, impost.*

vectīgālis, is, m. (*vectigal*). *Tributary.*

vectōrius, a, um (*veho*), adj. *Transporting, carrying.*

vĕhĕmenter, ius, issĭme (*vehemens*, energetic), adv. *Violently; powerfully, vigorously.*

vel (*volo*), conj. *Either, or;* vel.... vel, *either....or.*

vēlōcĭtas, ātis, f. (abstract from *velox*). *Speed, velocity.*

vēlŏciter, ius, issĭme (*velox*). *Speedily, quickly.*

vēlox, ōcis, adj. *Swift, speedy, quick;* vēlōcior, issĭmus.

vēlum, i, n. (contracted from *vehilum*, hence *veho*). *A sail.*

vĕlut, (*vel, ut*), adv. *Just as.*

vēnātio, ōnis, f. (*veno*). *Hunting, the chase.*

vēnātor, ōris, m. (*veno*). *Hunter, huntsman.*

vendo, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum (venum, sale; *do*), v. tr. *Sell, vend, expose for sale.* P. vendor, di, dĭtus sum.

venia, æ, f. (*venio*). *Pardon, forgiveness.*

vĕnio, īre, vēni, ventum, v. intr. *Come, go;* in spem venire, *to have great expectations;* venire in contemtionem, *to be an object of contempt.*

ventĭto, āre, āvi, ātum (double freq. from *venio*), v. intr. *Keep coming and going, come often, go often.*

vĕnitur, īri, ventum est (unipersonal passive of *venio*). *They come, he comes.*

ventus, i, m. *The wind.*

ver, vēris, n. *The spring-time, spring.*

verbum, i, n. *A word;* verba facere, *to speak.*

vĕrĕor, ēri, vĕrĭtus sum, v. tr. dep. *Fear, dread.*

vergo, ĕre, versi, ——, v. intr. *Incline, lie; verge, be situated.*

vērisīmĭlis, e (*verus, similis*), adj. *Probable, likely.*

Vergobretus, i, m. See note, i. xvi.

vēro (*verus*), adv. *Truly, however, still.*

verso, āre, āvi, ātum (freq. from *verto*), v. tr. *Embroils, disturbs.* P. versor, āri, ātus sum.

versor, āri, ātus sum (*verso*), v. intr. dep. *Engage in, be busy with, move hither and thither in; trouble with.*

versus, ūs, m. (*verto*). *A verse, rune.*

versus (*verto*), prep. with *ad* added. *Towards, in the direction of.*

vĕrto, ĕre, verti, versum, v. tr. *Turn;* with terga, *flee;* intr.: *turn.*

vērus, a, um, adj. *True.*

vĕrūtum, i, n. *A dart, javelin.*

vesper, ĕri and ĕris, m. *The evening.*

vestĭgĭum, i, n. *Foot-track, track,* of a horse; *point* or *moment,* of beginning anything.

vestĭo, īre, īvi, ītum (*vestis*, a garment), v. tr. *Clothe.* P. vestĭor, īri, ītus sum.

vestītus, ūs, m. (*vestio*). *Clothing.*

vĕtĕrānus, a, um (*vetus*), adj. *Veteran.*

vĕto, āre, ui, ĭtum, v. tr. *Forbid.* P. vĕtor, āri, ĭtus sum.

vĕtus, ĕris, adj. *Old, ancient, venerable;* vĕterrĭmus.

vexillum, i, n. *Standard, flag.*

vexo, āre, āvi, ātum (freq. from *veho*), v. tr. *Annoy, harass, ravage, lay waste.* P. vexor, āri, ātus sum.

vĭa, æ, f. *A way, a route, road, march.*

vĭātor, ōris, m (*via*). *A traveller.*

vīcēni, æ, a (*viginti*), adj. num. distrib. *Twenty each, twenty.*

vīcēsīmus, a, um (*vicesi*), adj. num. *Twentieth.*

vīcĭes (*viginti*), adv. num. *Twenty times.*

vīcīnĭtas, ātis (abstract from *vicinus*, near). *Nearness, proximity.*

victĭma, æ, f. (abstract from *victus*, conquered). *A victim.*

victor, ōris, m. (*vinco*, I conquer). *A victor, a conqueror;* as an adj., *victorious.*

victoria, æ, f. (*victor*). *A victory, conquest.*

victus, a, um (*vinco*), adj. *Conquered, vanquished.*

victus, ūs, m. (*vivo*, I live). *Way, mode,* or *manner of life, living; food.*

vīcus, i, m. *A village.*

vīdeo, ēre, vīdi, vīsum, v. tr. *See, perceive.* P. vīdeor, ēri, vīsus sum.

vīdeor, ēri, vīsus sum (*video*), v. intr. dep. *Seem, appear.*

vīgĭlia, æ, f. (*vigilis*, watchful). *A watch.* See INDEX, s. v.; *wakefulness.*

vīginti, adj. num. *Twenty.*

vīmen, ĭnis, n. (*vieo*, I bind). *A twig, osier.*

vincio, īre, xi, nctum, v. tr. *Bind, fetter.* P. vincior, īri, venctus sum.

vinco, ĕre, vīci, victum, v. tr. *Conquer, overcome, subdue; prevail; carry a point, carry the day;* vincite si ita vultis, *have it your own way, if so you wish.*

vincŭlum, i, n. (*vincio*). *A chain, fetter, prison.*

vindĭco, āre, āvi, ātum (*vindex*, an avenger), v. tr. *Punish, avenge, take vengeance on.* P. vindĭcor, āri, ātus sum.

vinea, æ, f. *A penthouse, a shed, a mantlet.* See INDEX, s. v.

vīnum, i, n. *Wine.*

viŏlo, āre, āvi, ātum (*vis*), v. tr. *Injure, wrong, dishonor.* P. viŏlor, āri, ātus sum.

vir, vīri, m. *A man.*

virgo, ĭnis, f. *A maiden, a virgin.*

virgultum, i, n. *A thicket, bush, copse.*

virtus, ūtis, f. (abstract from *vir*). *Manliness, courage, bravery.*

vis, ium, f. (acc. *vim*, abl. *vi*, pl. *vīres*). *Strength, might, power.*

vīsum, i, n. (*video*). *Something seen;* properly an adj., *a seen thing.*

vīta, æ, f. *Life.*

vīto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. tr. *Shun, avoid.* P. vītor, āri, ātus sum.

vitrum, i, n. *Woad,* a plant used for dyeing purposes.

vīvo, ĕre, vixi, victum, v. intr. *Live upon* anything; *support life* by anything; *live.*

vīvus, a, um, adj. *Living, alive.*

vix, adv. *Scarcely, hardly, with difficulty.*

vōco, āre, āvi, ātum (*vox*), v. tr. *Call, cite, summon; name, call by name.* P. vŏcor, āri, ātus sum.

vŏlo, velle, vŏlui, v. intr. *Wish, desire, am willing;* minus velle, *be less pleasing.*

vŏluntārius, i, m. (*volo*). *A volunteer.*

vŏluntas, ātis, f. (*volo*). *Choice, inclination, will; affection, favor, goodwill.*

vŏluptas, ātis, f. (*volo*). *Enjoyment, pleasure.*

vos, pron. pers. pl. of tu, q. v.

vox, vōcis, f. *Voice, cry; conversation, speech; word.*

vŏveo, ēre, vōvi, vōtum, v. tr. *Vow, make a vow.* P. vŏveor, ēri, vōtus sum.

vulgo (*vulgus*), adv. *Generally, commonly.*

vulgus, i, m, and vulgus, i, n. *The people, the common people;* vulgus militum, *the common soldiers.*

vulnĕro, āre, āvi, ātum (*vulnus*), v. tr. *Wound.* P. vulnĕror, āri, ātus sum.

vulnus, ĕris, n. *A wound.*

vultus, ūs, m. (*volo*). *The look, the countenance, face;* vultum fingere, *to control the countenance.*

ADDENDA ET CORRIGENDA.

Page	7,	line 19,	for ētre	read	être.
"	8,	" 7,	read absolutely.		
"	33,	" 11.	"	contenderunt.	
"	36,	" 7,	"	futurum.	
"	38,	" 9,	"	mitteret.	
"	43,	" 18,	"	se.	
"	42,	" 22,	"	fecissent.	
"	52,	" 13,	"	subsidio.	
"	59,	" 19,	"	vadis.	
"	117,	" 19,	"	siege.	
Under	admitto		read	admisi.	
For	demīto		"	demĕto.	
Under	despectus		"	II.	
"	do		"	dări.	
"	infestus		"	adj.	
"	malo		"	malui.	
Under	occīdo		read	occidens.	
"	officium		"	opificium.	
"	obstringo		"	obstrictum.	
"	pagus		"	paseor.	
"	peto		"	pĕtor.	
"	pilus		"	primopilus.	
"	provincia		"	Narbonensis.	
"	quantusvis		"	quantus.	
For	săggitārius		"	săgittārius.	
Under	salus		"	ūtis.	
"	tormentum		"	torqueo.	
"	torreo		"	--ere.	
"	utrum		"	necne.	
"	vagina		"	scabbard.	
"	ve		"	enclitic.	
For	verear		"	vereor.	

destringo, ĕre, inxi, strictum (*de, stringo*, I draw), v. tr., *draw, unsheath.* P. **destringor**, gi, strictus sum.

tatio ēre ui - to cool
decurro ēre cucurri decursum - run
offero re obtuli oblatum - offer, present
detrahō ere traxi tractum - remove
induo ere ui ūtum - put on
vito are ui ātum - avoid
reor ēri ortus sum - begin
complēo ēre ēvi ētum - fill
premo ere pressi pressum - drive in, p
potior īri ītus sum - acquire, obtain
urgeo ēre ursi - press, urge - follow
adeo īre ivi itum - enter, come
insto are stiti - press, pursue - advance
aperio ire ui ertum - open
procumbo ere cubui itum - fall
invītō ti mus - move, drive - lead
dēbeo ēre ui itum - owe